UNIVERSITY OF B.C. LIBRARY

3 9424 00126 0063

STORAGE ITEM
PROCESSING-ONE

Lp1-F18E

U.B.C. LIBRARY

Edwards min copy

THE LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF
BRITISH COLUMBIA

Anzeige:

Notes & Queries Sept. 12 1896

Anglia - Berlin August 1896.

Litterarisches Centralblatt 30 1896

Archiv - 97 3+4^{te} 1896

3-1-61 W.H. 4000

PALLADIUS DE RE RUSTICA.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1892

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

 

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE MIDDLE-ENGLISH TRANSLATION
OF
PALLADIUS DE RE RUSTICA

EDITED WITH CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

BY

MARK LIDDELL.

PART I — TEXT.

BERLIN 1896.

E. EBERING (VORM. C. VOGTS VERLAG).

TO

MY TEACHER AND FRIEND

ARTHUR S. NAPIER.

Temporary Preface.

If the text of the Middle-English Palladius here presented needs an apology, it may be found in the editor's belief that no carefully edited Middle-English MS. can be without value for the study of the history of our language and literature. While the poem itself may be of little literary interest, it possesses a philological importance which can scarcely be overrated. Besides having a great number of words not elsewhere recorded in Middle-English literature, it offers important evidence as to the history of the development of English syntax, which, furnished by a member of Duke Humphrey's household who boasted that the Duke himself had taught him verse-making and that he wrote his poem at the Duke's hest, cannot fail to be entitled to some consideration from English scholars. Both these points will be fully treated in a second part of this edition. The editor hopes, also, shortly to publish a brief discussion of the interesting and important words which this text contains.

As the work has hitherto been accessible only in an edition quite unsuited, on account of its inaccuracies, to the purposes of scientific research, it has been thought worth while to make it available in a more reliable form; and the Fitzwilliam MS. has been chosen because of the internal evidence it offers of having been prepared for Duke Humphrey himself from the author's own copy. The later version found in the Bodley MS. has been used to correct the text where ever there appeared to be any deviation from the original of the translation. In all such cases the reading of the Fitzwilliam MS. is given at the bottom of the page. To make the Bodley text accessible to all who might wish to use it, a careful collation of the Early English Text

Society's edition with the Bodley MS. has been appended. Another reason for adhering as closely as possible to the Fitzwilliam MS., is the care with which it is written, and the remarkable accuracy of its spelling. That it also represents the dialect of the author will be clearly shown in the introduction.

For the use of capitals, punctuation, and expansion of abbreviations, (denoted in the usual way by being printed in italic type) the editor alone is responsible. His endeavor has been to make the text as accurate as possible; and, while he knows that there may be errors in it, he hopes they may be as few as repeated careful collation can make them.

It has been a source of great pleasure to the editor that he has been able to do his work in the Bodleian Library, the resources of which find such an early appreciation in the prologue to this poem. The editor's warmest thanks are due to Bodley's Librarian, who made the work possible by having Earl Fitzwilliam's MS. photographed; and to Mr. Madan for patient and continual help; and especially to Earl Fitzwilliam for the well-known hospitality of Wentworth Woodhouse. It only remains to add a word expressive of the gratitude which the editor feels to the late Prof. Zupitza. It would be out of place here to attempt to reveal the depth and warmth of the affection with which he cherishes the memory of this dearly loved master and friend; yet he can but hope that, if this work does not clearly enough bear the impress of his teaching and that of the pupil who now represents his ideals and aims, other work may follow to be more worthy of them.

Oxford, April 1896.

Mark Liddell.

†1535

William Herman [Tanner 412] made notes to
Cato de re v. Columnella de v. v. and Palladius
de r. r.

TABULA.

Tabula; a, b, c. [fol. 1.]

A	yer, watir, londe, and gouernaunce: 1; c, d.	
	Probacioun of holsum ayer: 1; e.	
	Aray, axis, and instrumentis for tilmen: 21; e, f, g.	
	Ablaqueacioun or excodicacioun of vynys: 23; a.	
	Almauntre, setting, and good lond for hem: 27; f, g, h.	5
	Almaundis, steepynge or watteryng forto sette: 28; a, b, c.	
	Almaundis, to make tendir and swete: 28; e, f.	
	Almaundis, to be white & longe duryng: 28; g.	
	Almaundis, to growe writen with lettris: 28; h.	
	Almaundis, to sowe & graffe in ffeueryeer: 50; f.	10
	Appultreen, a general reule forto sette: 40; g.	
	Anyse, { Ache, } Aborace, { Arage, } in S. at Sowynge.	
	Assis, to rere: 70; d.	
	Accharnys, gaderyng: 114; a.	15
B	ildynge of housynge for husbondrie: 6; e.	
	How bildynge is best to stonde: 6; f, g.	
	Bildynge of wyntir housynge: 6; h.	
	Bildynge, stufte and craft for the same: 7; a, b.	
	Bildynge, how to white: 8; c, d.	20
	Bernys, to be drie sette: 9; d.	

10 Ms. feueryeer.

Bildyng thoil celar: 9; g, h.	
Bildyng the wyn celar: 9; b. c.	
Bildyng or makynge the cisterne: 8; f, g, & 9; a.	
Bildyng stablis, & stondyng for hors & neet: 10; a, b.	25
Bildyng of muys: 10; d, g, & 11; a, b.	
Bildyng the columbaire: 10; e.	
Bricke wallis, and settyng of light: 7; g, h.	
Bildyng for hay, chaf, and tymber: 14; c.	
Bildyng of bathis: 20; c, d, e, f, g, h, &c.	30
Bildyng the backehous: 21; d.	[fol. 1a.]
Bricke makynge for bildyng: 79; e.	
Bildyng tymber, to falle in Nouember: 114; b, &c.	
The bee yerd, how hit shal stonde: [19; a.]	
fflouris for been, and a chast keper: 19; b, &c.	35
Been, to be bought: 20; a, b.	
Been, seeknesse and helynge of hem; 70; e, &c.	
Been beth sumtyme to wel at ese: 71; a, b, c.	
Been, forto trace vnto their dwellyng: 74; f, &c.	
Been beth encreced in May and may not slepe	40
ffor the bridde bee that must be slayn: 79; b.	
Bee hyuys castracioun: 82; e, &c.	
Be war lest the bee fle fro thee: 83; a, &c.	
The kyng of been to knowe, & been to hyue: 83; d.	
The batayl of been to ben appesed: 83; c.	45
Been, to replenysh aftir their pestilence: 83; h.	
Bee hyuys, to clense & kepe in November: 112; a, b.	
Balke not thi lond, in L. at Lond.	
Boolis, to chese: 66; h, &c.	
Boolis, to make engender malis or femalis: 67; b.	50
Boolis, to putte to their femalis, and for	
how many femalis oon male may suffice: 86; c, d.	
Blissounyng of sheep: 86; e, &c.	
Brennyng of pasturis: 88; g.	
Barly galatike, { Beetis, }	55
Barly cateryne, { Brasike, }	
in S. at Sowe.	

Benys to repe and keepe: 81; d.

Cisterne, celar for oilis, wyn celar, and
the columbary: in B. at Bildyng

Cucumber, in ffeueryeer to sowe, and make swete, 60
withouten core, or longe as a reed: 57; e, d, e.

Tabula; e, d, e, f. [fol. 2.]

Cucumber is so ferd of thundir that hit wole turne,
and from oil hit wul eliche: 57; e.

Cucumber, to make of what fourme thee list: 57; f.

Cucumber, to graffe in brere and ferule: 57; g. 65

Cornys may not be touchid in flowryng: 76; a, b.

Chiechis,	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Colcase,} \\ \text{Cressis,} \\ \text{Cunula,} \\ \text{Commyn,} \\ \text{Cicera,} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cappare,} \\ \text{Coriaunder,} \\ \text{Cerfoile,} \\ \text{Cucumber,} \end{array} \right\}$	in S. at Sowe.	70
Cressis,			
Cunula,			
Commyn,			
Cicera,			

Cannetis, in ffeueryeer to make: 41; g, h.

Chastyntre, plauntynge & settynge in Nouember: 111; a.

Chastyntre, settynge in ffeueryeer: 50; f.

Citurtre, tilynge in Marche: 61; d, &c. 75

Citurtre, graffynge, & of his eternyte in fruyt & flour: 62; e.

Citurtreis bitter mary to chaunge into swete: 62; e.

Citurtre, tilynge in May: 77; e.

Citurtre, plauntynge in Juyn: 86; b.

Citur fruyt, to keepe: 62; f, g. 80

Chiritre, in October graffynge & settynge, and

What lond is good for hem: 99; h, &c.

Chiryis, to growe withoute boonys: 100; d, &c.

Remedie for rotynge and for auntis: 100; f.

Coltis or folis of hors, to knowe: 69; e. 85

Causynge of coltis teeth: 69; g.

Caluys, geldynge in diuerse wise: 77; f.

Caluys castracioun in Juyn: 82; d.

Chese, makyng kepyng & counfitynge: 78; e.

Chese, makynge & counfitynge in Juyn: [82; d.] 90
 Carene, defrut, & sape counfit in October: 105; a.
 Cidonyte counfit in October: 105; d, &c.

Dalis beth not to dwelle inne: 8; e. [fol. 2a.]
 Dowuys, to multiplie: 10; g.
 Dowuys to be saued from the wesil: 10; f. 95
 Donge or myddyng, how to sette: 14; d.
 Deluyng, diuerse tymes: 15; d.
 Deluyng aboute vynys or treen: 41; b, c.
 Date bonys, to sette in October: 99; c, d.
 Defrut, to counfit in October: 105; a. 100

Erthe, in L. at Londe.
 Excodicacioun in vynys in Janyueer: 23; a.
 Eryng of londe in L. at Londe.
 Exon, to chese in Marche: 66; c, &c.
 Exon of dyuerse condiciouns: 66; f, g. 105
 Exon, tamyng: 67; f, g, h.
 Exon, tamyng in other wise: 68; a, b.
 Emplasturyng solempne in Juyn: 81; h, &c.
 Emplasturyng in Juyl: 86; a.
 Emplasturyng in Aust: 89; d. 110

Feelde, in L. at Londe.
 ffeeldis, to bey, discrecioun: 6; a.
 ffleen forto destroye: 17; b, c.
 fflooryng for thresshyng: 18; f, g, h, &: 8; d, e.
 ffallyng tymbre in Janyueer: 30; g. 115
 ffallyng of tymbre for gutters: 77; a.
 Figtre plauntynge in Marche: 63; e, &c.
 ffygtre, londe, and settinge in iij maners: 63; f, &c.
 ffigtre, to caprifie & scarifie with dyuerse remedie: 64; e, &c.
 ffigtre, to remedie that castith his fruyt: 65; a, &c. 120
 ffigis fele and fatte, to make: 65; c.

- ffigis, sone ripe, to be latly ripe, & econtra: 65: c.
 Tabula; f, g, h. [fol. 3.]
- ffigtre, graffyng vndir rynde in Aprile: 65: d.
- ffigtre, plechyng and inoculyng: 65: e.
- ffigtre, settinge in May: 77: e. 125
- ffigtre, capriflyng and graffyng in Juyn: 81: h.
- ffigis, kepinge: 65: g, h.
- ffigis of diuers colouris vpon oon tree: 66: a, b.
- Feyngreek, heruest for fodder in Juyn: 81: c.
- fficchis, { ffeyngreek, } in S. at Sowe. 130
 ffasele, { fforage, }
- ffern and seggis, to distrie in Aust: 88: h.
- fferment, musty: 105: f.
- ffesauntis, to rere and to fatte: 12: h, &c.
- G**ouernaunce, in, the greet part of husbondrie: 2: h. 135
- Graynys, in S. at Seed.
- Grael, preef, and grosshing *grael* is best: 7: c, d.
- Garner makyng: 9: e, f.
- Gardyn, how hit shal stonde: 14: f, g, h.
- Gardyn closure: 15: a, b, c; and also 42: b, c. 140
- Gardyn remedie: 15: g, h, &c.
- Graffe in thi cuntre gise: 15: f.
- Graffyng in iij maners in ffeuryeer: 38: c, &c.
- Graffis, chesyng, gretnesse, and shape: 38: g, h,
- Graffyng of vynys in elmis: 39: b, c. 145
- Graffyng pechis to growe withoute bonys: 39: c, d, e.
- Graffyng & settinge of pertreen in feuryeer: 44: e.
- Graffyng of silique in ffeuryeer: 49: e.
- Graffyng of mulbertyre: 49: f, g: & 50: a, b, c.
- Graffyng pertre and citurtre in Aust: 89: d. 150
- Graffyng figtre in F. at ffigtre
- Graffyng cucumber in C. at Cucumber
- Graffyng citurtre in C. at Citurtre
- Graffyng of melis in M. at Melis. [fol. 3a.]

Graffyng of myddellers in M. at Middillers.	155
Graffyng of mastiketre in M. at Mastiketre.	
Graffyng olyuys in O. at Olyuys.	
Graffyng pechis in P. at Pechis.	
Graffyng pertren in P. at Peris.	
Graffyng pomgarnatis in P. at Pomgarnatis.	160
Graffyng of plumtre in P. at Plumtre.	
Graffyng of quyncis in Q. at Quyncis.	
Graffyng of tuberes in T. at Tuberes.	
Graffyng of vynys in V. at Vynys.	
Grape vngreyned, in diuers maner: 52; a, &c.	165
Grapis, white & blake in oon vyne: 53; a.	
Grapis, whiche for the bord, whiche for the wyn: 33; [c]	
Grapis, keepinge; good crafte: 95; g.	
Grapis bireyned, to remedie: 98; a.	
Grapis, to kepe in the vyne til veer: 112; f.	170
Greek reisouns: 105; g, h.	
Garlec, } {Gooldis, } Goordis, } {Gith, } in S. at Sowynge.	
Gresse, to distrie in iij maners: 87; b.	
Gees, to rere and fatte: 13; d, e.	175
Goot buckis, to chese and gouerne: 113; f, g, h.	
Gynnys, makyng for foul yng: 94; f.	
Gynnys and foul yng in December: 118; d.	
H usbondrie stont in iij thingis: 1; c.	
Haliday hath noo necessite: 4; b.	180
Housynge in B. at Bildinge.	
Hempe. holihocke in S. at Sowynge.	
Hors, stondynge: 10; a, b.	
Hors, stalons putte to maris in Marche: 68; c, d.	
Tabula; h, i, k, l, m. [fol. 4.]	
Hors shuld ha fourme, colour, meryte & pulcritude: 68; d.	185
Hors, stalons age, and maris: 69: d.	
Stalons of assis, with her age: 70; b, c.	

Hennys, to rere and make hem ofte hacche: 11; c, d.
 Hennys, to hele of the pippe and of the cornys: 11; e.
 Hony counfit: 82; h, &c. Hony onfake counfit: 91; h. 190
 Heruest in Juyn: 80; f, g. Heruest in Juyl: 85; c.
 Heruest of panyke in September: 94; f.
 Houris in Janyueer: 30; h. In ffeueyeeer: 53; b.
 In Marche: 71; d. In Aprile: 75; f. In May: 80; a.
 In Juyn: 85; a. In Juyl: 88; a. In Aust: 92; a. 195
 In Septembre: 96; a. In October: 106; a. In
 Nouember: 117; a; and houris in December: 118; e.

Luglandis, tilynge: 50; f.

Karene, defruyt, and sape counfit: 105; a.

Londis electioun: 2; a, e, f, g. 200

Lond, feebil, and fertil lond: 2; b, c, d.

Lond is not to be balked: 4; c, & 23; c.

Lond, profounde for grete olyuys: 4; d.

Lond for whete and barly: 5; d, e.

Lond is to take on honde as me may tile: 4; g. 205

Lond ouergrowe is holpen with gouernaunce: 4; h.

Lond that is salt to be remedied: 5; f, g.

Lond, chesyng in cold contre: 6; c.

Lond, fenny nys not to plowe: 23; d.

Lond for vynys: 25; b. ffor mulberitre: 48; h. 210

Lond for melis: 47; a, b. ffor quincis: 48; c, d.

Lond, plowyng in Janyueer: [23; b, c, d.] In ffeueyeeer:

[32; b, d.] In Marche: [54; g.] In Aprile: [72; g.]

Lond, plowyng in May: 76; c. In Juyn: 81; c. [fol. 4a.]

In Juyl: 85; c, d. In Aust: 88; [d.] In September: 92; d. 215

190 *After this line in B:* Hony and wexe of dyvers herbes 19; e.

201 *After this in B:* Lande bareyn is to be fledde fro: 3; h. 206

After this in B: Lande for whete and barly: 5; d, e. 210 *After this*

in B: Lande ofte ereed or plowed: 30; d, e. 212, 213 *Refere-*

rences in brackets omitted.

215 *Reference-letter omitted.*

- Lond, dongynge in September: 92; f, g.
 Lond, to remedie for ille humour: 93; a, b.
 Lond, to remedie for ille beestis: 93; b, c.
 Lond, weet, wodi, wedi, or stony, to remedie: 76; e.
 Lyme, the makynge therof: 7; f. 220
 Lilies, to sette or sowe: 41; e, f.
 Letuce, sowynge, and to make white letuce: 26; b, c, d.
 Letuce *with* other herbis in a voride: 26; e, f, g.
 Letuce, Lynseed in S. at Sowynge.
 Leek, sowynge & to ha tendir & greet leek: 43; g, h. 225
 Leek plauntis, how to kitte & sette: 44; a, b.
 Lupyne, repynge, kepyng, & sowynge: 81; e.
 Lambis to rere: 112; h, &c.
 Liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.
 Larde, bacons and echyne fish, to salte: 118; c. 230

- M**oold is to be moued aboute a roote: 4; h.
 Muiis in B. at Bildyng.
 Middyng or donghil: 14; d.
 Markyng of beestis, & makynge condymentes: 30; b.
 Medis in lene & drie lond: 23; b. Medis in cold 235
 lond. to clense: 54; g. Medis in tempur lond: 32; a.
 Medis, newe to make: 93; h, and 14; a, b, c.
 Melis, to graffe in ffeueryeer: 46; h.
 Melis, lond to growe in, and more graffynge: 4[1]; h, &c.
 Melis, to remedie: 47; d, e. 240
 Melis may be graffyd in diuers treen: 47; f.
 Melis fruyt, kepyng: 47; f, g, h.
 Melis, maad aisel and wyn of: 48; b.
 Mixe sowynge and settyng in Marche: 50; e.
 Tabula; m, n, o, p. [fol. 5.]
 Melons, to sette in Marche, and make hem swete 245
 as mylke, and smellyng as rosis: 57; b.

- M**iddillers, to sette in Marche: 62; g, h.
 Middillers, to remedie for auntis & castynge fruyt: 63; b.
 Middillers, to graffre and to kepe: 63; b, c, d.
Molberytte, tilynge in ffeueryeer: 49; f, g, h. 250
 Molberitre, plauntynge, remedie for hem, and
 graffyng of the same: 50; a, b, c.
Mastike tre to graffe, and plaunte in Marche: 50; e.
 Male appeltreen, in October to sette: 101; a.
 Male applis, to counfit in October: 101; a. 255
 Maluys, } {Myntis, }
 Medica, } {Milde, } in S. at Sowynge.
Maris, to chese and gouerne: 68; h, &c.
 Mulis, to haue in dyuers wise: 69; h, &c.
Nuttren, to sette in Janyueer: 28; h, &c. 260
 Nuttren, to remedie, & nuttis Tarentyne: 29; f.
 Nuttis, to kepe: 29; g, h.
 Neepis & rapis in Juyl, to sowe & make grete: 85; e.
Oliue is to be plauntid of children: 5; a.
 Oliuis grete, stond in deep lond: 4; d. 265
 Oliuis, to sette in ffeueryeer, and lond for hem: 39; f, g, h.
 Oliue bayis of dyuers names, & her standing: 40; d.
 Oliuis, to rere *withouten* oliue plauntis: 4[0]; e.
 Olyuys, sikkil, to hele in Marche: 55; h.
 Olyuys, bareyn, to make bere: 56; a, b. 270
 Olyuys, graffyng, that fir distroye hem not: 72; d.
 Olyuys, to ordeyne, sette & donge in October: 97; e, f, g.
 Olyuys, bareyn, to brynge into bering *cum coitu suo*: 97; h.
 Olyuys, putacioun, and oil makynge: 107; e, d.
 Olyuys, to sette and cure in Nouember: 507; e. [fol. 5 a.] 275
Oil mirtite maad in Janyueer: 30; c.
 Oile lauryne maad in Janyueer: 30; e.
 Oile lentiseyne maad in Janyueer: 30; f.
 Oile liliate, counfit in May: 79; f.

247 *After this line in B:* Meddelers to remedie for wormes
 and make fertile; 63; a. 268 *Ms. A.*

Oile de rose counfit in May: 79; g.	280
Oile verde counfit in October: 98; b.	
Oile lauryne maad in October: 98; c.	
Oile makyng in Nouember: 114; g, h.	
Oile liburnyke in Nouember: 115; a.	
Oile, filthy, to pure in Noember: 115; b.	285
Oile, ille smellynge, tamende: 115; b, c.	
Oile, brousty smellynge, tamende: 115; [g].	
Olyuys to counfit in diuers wise: 115; h, &c.	
Oildreggis and vrine for olyues: 32; f, g.	
Origon, Oynouns in S. at Sowe.	290
Oxen in E. at Exen.	

P ocok, to rere: 11; h & 12; til h.	
Poondis for watir foullis: 14; b.	
Pastynyng in diuers wise in Janyueer: 24; c, &c.	
Puls, sowynge in Janyueer: 32; b, c.	295
Plowyng of lond in L. at Londe.	
Pechis, to growe withoute bonys: 39; c, d, e.	
Pechis, emplasteryng in May: 77; c.	
Pechis, inoculacioun in Juyn: 81; h.	
Pechis, settyng in Nouember: 107; h, &c.	300
Pechis, ablaqueacioun, putacioun, & sanacioun: 108; c.	
Pechis, to growe written <i>with</i> lettris: 108; d.	
Pechis of iij kyndis, and diuers remedie: 108; e.	
Pechis, to make grete and swete: 108; h.	
Pechis, graffyng, <i>with</i> myche crafte for hem: 109; a.	305

Tabula: p, q, r. [fol. 6.]

Peris, settyng and graffyng in ffeuaryeer: 44; c.	
Peris, tendir, swete, saury, and longe lastinge: 45; a.	
Pertren, sikkil, to hele in diuers wise: 45; c, d.	
Pertren, that they blossom not to longe: 45; e.	
Peris, stony, to remedye: 45; e, f, g.	310
Peris may be graffed in diuers treen: 45; f.	
Peris to graffe bi good craft: 45; g.	

Peris, to be saury to mete: 45; h.	
Peris, to kepe, dyuerse crafte: 46; b, c, d.	
Peris, to be ouertaken in Juyn: 81; g.	315
Perre, or wyn of peris in ffeueryeer: 46; e, f.	
Peris, maad aisel of in ffeueryeer: 46; f.	
Peris, maad liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.	
Pomgarnate, settinge in Marche: 59; d, &c.	
Pomegarnate, to be swete: 59; g, h.	320
Pomgarnatis, from chappyng, from wormys, and from corruptyng, to keepe: 60; a, b.	
Pomgarnatis, to be fecounde & whit grayned: 60; c.	
Pomgarnatis, to merueylously grete: 6[0]; d, and also in May: 77; d, and in Juyn: 81; g.	325
Pomgarnatis, to multiplie: 60; e.	
Pomgarnatis, graffyng in Marche: 60; e, f.	
Pomgarnatis, kepyng: 60; f, g & c.	
Pomgarnatis, maad wyn of: 61; b, c.	
Pistace, to plaunte and graffe: 50; f.	330
Pistace, tilyng in October: 99; f, g.	
Pynappultre, tilyng in ffeueryeer: 50; f.	
Pynappultre, to sowe & plaunte: 109; e, f, g.	
Pynappultre, kittyinge & kepyng their fruyt, with more of plauntyng: 110; a, b.	335
Palme, deluyng aboute in Juyn: 81; h.	
Palmys, to tile in Nouember: 99; c, &c.	
Powduryng vynyng in Marche: 55; c.	[fol. 6a.]
Pastynyng londis in May: 77; c.	
Puls and potageware heruest: 81; c, d.	340
Plumtre, to sowe, plaunte, remedie and to graffe in Nouember: 110; b, &c.	
Pasture for sheep: 113; b, c, d.	
Pastynyng the gardyn in September: 94; h.	
Pasneep, { { Panyk, } Pelettour, } { Pesis, } in S. at Sowe.	345

Pauynge solers in May: 79; f, g, h.

Pauynge solars in Juyn: 84; c.

Pauynge in September: 95; f.

Passe counfit in Nouember: 105; b, c. 350

Qvyncis, to graffe in ffeueryeer: 48; b, c.

Quyncis, tilynge, and remedie for hem,
with graffynge, and kepynge hem: 48; e, &c.

Rosaryis, to make and repare: 41; d, e.

Rosis sone ripe, to haue: 41; e. 355

Rosis to kepe fresh: 79; h.

Rosaryis of fewe braunchis, to make: 112; e.

Rosate counfit in May: 79; f.

Rosate maad *without* rosis: 104; c.

Rodomelle counfit in May: 79; g. 360

Rapis, to chaunge into neepis & econtra: 85; f.

Radish, to make swete, & how to sowe: 89; b, c.

Rapis counfit in December: 118; b.

Reyson, Greek, to make in Nouember: 105; g, h.

Rapys, wylde: Rue, in S. at Sowe. 365

Repynge in Juyn: 80; f, g. Repynge of al the
corn *with* an oxe: 80; g, h. Repyng in Juyl: 85; c.

Tabula; S. [fol. 7.]

Soil or grount, in L. at Lond.

Seed, is to considre: 5; b.

Sowe in thi contrey maner: 15; f. Sowe in 370

Janyueer fiechis and feyngreek: 23; e, f, g; and

Sowyng of cressis: 27; h.

Sowe in ffeueryeer puls in drie lond: 32; b, c;

letuce, cressis, tasul, coriaundir, poppy, saury,

senuy, oynet, oynouns, dile, and colseed: 42; 375

c, &c; maluys, myntis, fenel, pasneep, eunula,

cerfoil, bectis, and leekseed: 43; c, &c.

371 *Ms.* ffichis.

373 *In B followed by:* Hemppe and tares

32; d, e, f.

376 *Ms.* ffenel.

- chibols, colcase, comyn, and anyse: 44; c, d.
 Sowe in Marche: mylde: 98; g: chichis &
 cicera: 55; a, b, c: senuy & dile: 56; h: 380
 hokke, armorace, wylde raue, leekis, bee-
 tis, letuce, cappare, saury, colcase, cressis, gool-
 dis and raue: 57; a; cucumber: 57; c: sperage:
 57; h; rue: 58; e, f, g; gourdis: 58; h, &c.
 panyk: 54; h; blite & pelettour: 59; b, c. 385
 Sowe in Aprile: medica: 72; a, b, c: brasike &
 ache: 72: h; thre kyndis of ache: 73: a; arage:
 73; d; basilicon and how hit chaungeth colours,
 and into other herbis. Sowe cucumber, melons,
 pelettour, cappare, leek, colcase, coriandir, 390
 beetis, letuce, oynouns, myntis, gourdis and
 gooldis: 73; e, f.
 Sowe in May mylde and panyk: 76: a. Ache,
 melons, coriander, gourdis, tasul, radish, and
 sette rue and leek: 77; c. 395
 Sowe in Juyn brasik, ache, betis, radish, & letuce:
 81; f. Experience of seed: 84; c, d.
 Sowe in Juyl: oynouns, radish, arage, nepis, & rapis: 85; e, f, g.
 Sowe in Aust: rapè, neep, and radishe: 88; h.
 Sowe in September: whete & ador: 92; h; barly [fol. 7a.] 400
 canterylene, lupyne, sisane, pesis, ficchis, feyn-
 greek, forage and fasele: 93; d, e, f: poppy, bra-
 syk and origon: 94; g, h; cappare, gith, cressis,
 dile, radish, pasneep, cerfoil, letuce, beetis,
 coriaundir, rapis, and neepis: 95; a, b. 405
 Sowe in October: whete and ador, sisane, fasele
 and lynseed: 96; d, e, f: gooldis and senuy: 98:
 d, e, f; dile, myntis, oynouns, pasneep, origon
 Wylde neep, tyme, leekseed, beetis, and ba-
 silicon: 99; a, b. 410
 Sowe in Nouember: whete, fair benys, bar-
 ly, lentis and lyne: 106; d, e, f, g; garlee, vlpike,

385 Ms. pelectour.

401 Ms. ffeyngreek.

411 Ms. ffair b.

B *far*,

- oynouns, tasil, cunula and armorace: 107, f, g;
 almaundis and iuglandis: 111; h.
 Sowe in December: whete, barly, benys and 415
 lynseed: 117; d.
 Sette saffroun in ffeueryeer: 41; f; cannetis:
 42; a; sette and graffe peris: 44; e, f, g, h.
 Sette in Marche: garlec, cunula, oynouns
 and vlpik: 56; h; origon and melons: 57; 420
 a, b; pomgarnat: 59; d, &c.
 Sette in Aprile: ziziphus: 73; g, h.
 Sette in May, ziziphe and figtre: 77; e.
 Sette in September, and graffe tuberes: 95; c, d, e.
 Sette in Nouember wylde pertre, citurtre, 425
 pomgarnate, serue, quynce, myddiller, si-
 lique, molberitre, chiritre and figtre: 111; h.
 Sette grete treen: 114; f.
 Seruys sette in Janyueer: 27; a. Seruys,
 bareyn, to make bere & to kepe hem: 27; d, e, f. 430
 Scions of vynys, to sette in ffeueryeer: 33; f, g, h.
 Tabula; s, t, v. [fol. 8.]
 Scions their length & space bitwene hem: 33; f, g, h.
 Semynary, what hit is: 35; a.
 Semynary, deluyng in May: 77; b.
 Sperage, sponge, and to haue good sperage: 43; c, d. 435
 Sponge of sperage, to make in Marche: 43; c, d.
 Siliqua, to plaunte and sowe in ffeueryeer: 49; d.
 Sisane, aboue in Sowe.
 Sape counfit in Nouember: 105; a.
 Swyn, sowis to chese longe sided: 50; h. 440
 Sowis, how longe gooth *with* pigge: 51; b.
 Swyn, what soil is best fore: 51; c, d.
 Stalons, in H. at Hors. Staloun assis, in H. there.
 Sheepsherynge in May, *with* good enoyntyng: 78; c, d.
 Sheepsherynge in Juyn: 82; d. Sheep, febil to 445
 putte away in Juyl: 87; b, c. Sheep, rammys

to chese, and ewis for hem, and for to make
hem bere malis or femalis: 86; e, &c.

Sheep or lambis, rerynge: 112; h, &c.

Sheep, to pasture in Nouember: 113; b, c, d, e. 450

Taris, to sowe in Janyueer: 23; h.

Taris, to sowe in ffeueryeer: 32; f.

Tasil, tilynge in Marche: 56; c, &c.

Tasil, plauntynge in October: 98; e.

Tuberes, to sowe and graffe in ffeueryeer: 50; c. 455

Tuberes, settinge in Septembre: graffyng
and kepyng their fruyt: 95; c, d, e.

Water, to preue: 1; f, g, h.

Watir, to fynde for makynge of wyn-
chis or of wellis: 89; e, &c. 460

Watir is diuers in diuers groundis: 89; f, g, h.

Watir, to knowe by diuers signys: 89; h, &c. [fol. 8a.]

Watir wynchis, makynge *with* good craft: 90; e, f, g.

Watir, preuyng bi dyuers assayis: 91; a, b.

Watir conditis maad in dyuers wise: 91; c, d. 465

Vynys, where forto sette & how to kitte: 3; a, &c.

Dyuers vynys, dyuers wynys: 4; a.

Vyne braunchis, to enoynte: 4; d.

Vynys, how high they shal be: 4; c.

Vynys, pastynynge & tablis for hem: 24; c, &c. 470

Vynys, soil and aier: 25; b, &c.

Vynys, whenne, where, and what maner vynys
beth best forto sette: 32; h, &c.

Vyne Amynee, and vyne Apyane: 33; c, &c.

Vyne sciouns, to sette: 33; f, g. Vyne sciouns, 475
how many may stonde in an akir lond: 34; c, d.

Vynes, to make a groue of: 35; a, &c.

Vynys, prouyntial: 36; a.

477 *After this line in B:* Subtil crafte for vynes in ffeuerer: 39.
per totum.

Kyttynge of comyn vyne in cold contre: 36; b.	
Kyttynge bush vynys with myche craft: 37; a, &c.	480
Vyne prouyntial, kittynge: 37; e.	
Vynys, plechinge, prouynyng or propagacioun: 37; h.	
Vynys, deluyng, stakinge & byndynge: 41; b, c.	
Vyne, lacrymose, to helpe: 52; e.	
Vyne, to bere grapis vngreyned: 52; a, b, c, d.	485
Vyne, to bere grapes white and blake: 53; a.	
Vynys, graffynge in Marche: 54; a.	
Vynys, to be poudred in Marche: 55; c.	
Vynys, stakynge and byndynge: 55; c, d.	
Vynys, olde, to repare: 55; e, f.	490
Vynys, hurt or sike, forto hele: 55; g.	
Vynys tendir, to tile in May: 76; c.	
Vynys pampynacioun in May: 76; d.	
Vynys ablaqueate, to couert in May: 77; a. [fol. 9.]	
Vynys, couerynge in Juyn: 81; d.	495
Vyne couerynge and vindage apparayle: 88; d.	
Vyne yeerdis, lene, to helpe in Aust: 88; f.	
Vyndage, solempne in September: 95; d, e.	
Vynys whos grapis rotith, to remedie: 96; h.	
Vynys that beth fertile, marke hem in September for scions to sette in setting seson: 95; g.	500
Vynys, to traile in September in hoot lond: 96; h.	
Vynys, graffynge in September: 97; d.	
Vynys, ablaqueacion in September: 97; b, c.	
Vynys, ouerlonge, to repare in Nouember: 107; a, b.	505
Vynys, putacioun in Nouember: 107; c.	
Vynys, pampynose and not fructuose, to remedie in Nouember: 112; c.	
Vynys, bareyn, to remedie in Nouember: 112; d.	
Vryne, to putte aboute vyne rootis: 32; f, g.	510
Wyn mirtite counfit in ffeueryeer: 51; e.	
Wyn mirtite counfit in Janyueer: 30; d.	

501 *The reference should be 96; g. in October, not September.*
 502 *Ms. trale. B traile.*

- Wyn tiriake, right helpful to make: 51; f, g.
 Wyn mirtyte maad in other wise: 52; f, g.
 Wyn absinthiate, rosate, & violate: 52; h. 515
 Wyn of pomgarnat, counfit in Marche: 61; a, b.
 Wyn rosate, counfit in May: 79; f.
 Wyn of *grapis* bireyned, to remedie: 98; a.
 Wynys, dyuersite & makynge of hem: 101; c, &c.
 Wynys of dyuerse colouris beth of dyuerse qualite 520
 and of dyuerse sauouris: 101; c, d.
 Wyn, makynge of muste by decoccioun in oon
 maner and in another maner by see watir fy-
 nyd and tried: 101; e, f, g.
 Wyn, to make longe endurynge: 101; g. 525
 Wyn or must that is birayned, to helpe: 101; h. [fol. 9a.]
 Wynys, sowre to make swete: 102; a.
 Wynys, wel smellynge to make: 102; b.
 Wynys, swete drynkynge to make: 102; c.
 Wynys, newe to make seme olde: 102; d, e. 530
 Wynys, to remedie for enfeccioun: 102; e, f.
 Wynys, blake to make white & econtra: 102; h, &c.
 Wynys, smale to make grete: 103; b, c.
 Wynys, austere to make cleer and gentil drinke: 103; d.
 Wynys, troubul or feculent, to clere anoon: 103; e. 535
 Wynys in fyn confeccioun: 104; e.
 Wyn pestilence: 104; c.
 Wyn in other confeccioun: 104; d.
 Wyn ynomelle: 104; f, g, h.
 Wyn of peris: 46; e, f. 540
 Vyolet settynge in ffeueryeer: 41; f.
 Wortis, hoor as frost, and tendir; *with* tyme of the
 Wortis settynge in ffeueryeer: 43; a, b, c, d.
Ypomelides, settynge in December, and fruyt
 keepynge of the same: 117; g, &c. 545

515 *Ms.* rosale, *B* rosate. 530 *After this line in B:* Wynes of
 oon yere to seme passyng olde 102; f, g.

Ziziphus, settinge & tilynge: 73; g. h.
Ziziphus, to glade if hit be sorouful, and
Ziziphus fruytis forto keepe: 74; a, b.

Explicit tabula. Deo gratias.

277. 4052 11.236

PROHEMIUM.*

[fol. 10.]

AGRICULTURE AS IN NATURE "AND" ART

Tendure, of creature al Creatour,
List to prouide; and duc H[umfrid]e his part
Diuide of either side, a[dd]ynge honour
So high that we of princis se the flour 5
Hym be. So sende he me sense and science
Of my balade away to rade errour,
Pallade and do, to glade his excellence.

His excellence, O Trine and Oon, eterne
Almyghty Lord, alsapyent al good, 10
Thy Prouidence, as sterismon and sterne
Emforth this word now refluent, now flood,
Now in concord, now violent and wood,
By lif present, so list extende in grace,
That of his woord, his werk, entent or mood 15
Noon inuident may reprehende an ace.

An ace apoynt, y vndirstonde, is werk [fol. 10 a.]
Disioynt, mys take, on honde of his support.

1 See notes. 3, 4 H[umfride]e (H and e still legible)
and two letters not reaching below line in a[dd]ynge covered by
blot. 6 sense and science] over erasure. 8 glade] gl and
part of a covered by blot, though still legible.

* The proem and epilogues are written in hand A, in colored
inks, the arrangement of which is described in the notes.

Wroght euer kynge, or prince, or knyght, or clerk,
 A thyng other then right, by his confort? 20
 Though opon fame ha maad thus pleyn report,
 Yit lame is she tatteyn unto the dede.
 Of myghtiest, to hym is glad resort;
 Of meest and leest, is had his loue and drede.

His loue and drede in brestis sprede; his wit 25
 And *grace* in sondri place is so fecounde,
 That sapience in his prudence is knyt,
 As seyn in trewthys pleyn — (that list abounde
 In myn entent, the sapient secound
 Is fonde) inte euery londe whos fame is born, 30
 And worthy straunge her londis chaunge, & founde
 Expresse of his prowesse at eye afor.

At eye afor, is hym right here in sight
 To here; and noon was lorn of their labour
 Whos *vertu* seyn and doon, disport aright. 35
 Resort han summe ayeyn, *with* gret honour
 And yiftis grete; and summe vnder this flour
 Are heer, and thyngis trete of high emprise
 ffor lif present, for lif future, vche hour.
 His cure and iust entent who kan comprise? 40

Prohemium [fol. 11.]

Who kan comprise in werkis wise, in right,
 In sadde avise as forto wise a londe?
 The duc *periure*, who made assure in flight?
 Calise endure who made, and sure in honde?
 The kyngis right, who made vpright to stonde? 45
 Who hath insight to stynte vnright, aduerse?
 Who hath be prest the chirche in rest to londe? —
 As trewthe is best let feithfullest reherce.

Let feithfullest reherce, y treste hym beste{
 Yf heretike ought kouthe pike him fro, 50

19 Wrought] o added above in same hand and ink. 49 Ms.
 rehence.

28. cf. *Trochus* II, 159

Yf Sharp or Wawe hadde of the lawe a feste,
 Yf right was fond in al this londe [undo],
 Hit to gouerne he doon the sterne vnto.
 Of euery poynt, a kyng ennoynt of bothe
 Englund and ffraunce hath conysaunce also. 55
 Nis ther noo lord that nil record hem sothe.

Record hem sothe; hit self the dede apperith,
 Wul he for bothe, alyue and dede, esploye
 To saue vs here and hem in ffraunce; hit cherith
 His wit to here and Orliaunce ennoye. 60
 Wel myght a kynge of suche a flour enioye,
 To seen hit sprynge in fyn odour & huys,
 Strenght & sauour, hym oueral to ioy,
 In whos fauour science and al vertu is.

Uertu is fonde if goldon sapience [fol. 11a.] 65
 Haue intellect, and consel fortitude;
 If pite stonde enaured *with* science
 That hem connect: the Lordis drede enclude.
 Man thus confect is voide of dedis rude.
 This kyngis dere vncul, & sone, and brother, 70
 Hath God prouect, His werkis to concluden,
 His werkis here — or where is suche another?

Another felyng so — the philosophre
 In bokis natural, as is phisie,
 Metaphisie; also thus prompt to profre 75
 Vehe art quadriual; and hath practie,
 With theorie, moral, as is ethic,
 Politic, monastie yconomye,
 In grammer, ground of al, growyng logic
 ffor fruyt and rethoric to florifie? 80

To florifie in artificial
 Science and al thorgh se philosophie,
 Beth thyngis hie. And yiftis natural

52 Ms. unto — a cross stands opposite this line in the margin.

Hit is not smal to haue, as memorie —
 What thyng engyne vpfynde, or reson trie 85
 And iustifie. In tresor to reclyne,
 Is not indigne, if good phisionomye
 Vche organ eye, and al figure & lyne.

Prohemium [fol. 12.]

At Oxenford thys lord, his booke fele
 Hath euery clerk at werk. They of hem gete 90
 Metaphisic; phisic these other feele;
 They natural, moral they rather trete.
 Theologie here bye is with to mete;
 Hem liketh loke in boke historial.
 In deskis xij hymselfe, as half a strete, 95
 Hath boked thair librai vniuersal.

For clergie, or knyghthod, or husbondrie,
 That oratour, poete, or philosophre
 hath tretid, told, or taught, in memorie
 Vche lef and lyne hath he, as shette in cofre; 100
 Oon nouelte vnnethe is hym to profre.
 Yit Whethamstede, and also Pers de Mounte,
 Titus, and Anthony, and y laste ofre
 And leest. Our newe is old in hym tacounte

But that his vertu list vs exercise, 105
 And moo as fele as kan in vertu do.
 He, sapient, is diligent to wise
 Alle ignoraunt, and y am oon of tho.
 He taught me metur make, and y soso
 Hym counturfete, and hope, aftir my sorow, 110
 In God and hym to glade; and aftir woo,
 To ioy, and aftir nyght, to sey good morow.

And hym that held, as doubil mortal foo [fol. 12a.]
 Ten yeer, myself and myne in wrong oppresse,

And yit my chirche and al my good me fro 115
 Hath in effect, yit treste y God redresse.
 But this matere as here is not texpresse;
 As y seid erst, in hope y thynke abide,
 And to that princis werk, my wit compresse;
 My wronge, my woo, my care y sette aside. 120

And Hym, that Lord that *with* his woundis wide
 ffrom deth vs bought, and hath our lif in cure —
 Thorgh al this werk so derk he be my gide;
 My wight he right, my number and mesure, 125
 That first for hym, and thenne his creature,
 His princis flour, good fruyt & fresh plesaunce
 Vpgrowe on hit, in his Agriculture
 Maad at his hest and his Consideraunce.

Explicit Prohemium¹.

¹ *pro emulis.*

I.

Aier, Watir, Lond, and Gouvernaunce.

Aier and watir. 1. [fol. 13.]*

De preceptis rei rustice. capitulum primum.

Consideraunce is taken at prudence
What man me must enfourme; and husbondrie
No rethorik do teche, or eloquence,
As summe han doon, hemself to magnifie.
What cam therof? That wise men folie 5
Her wordis held. Yet other thus to blame
We stinte, in caas men do by vs the same.

Tilynge is vs¹ to write of euery londe,
With Goddis grace, eek pasture and housynge
ffor husbondrie; how watir may be fonde; 89. e. 10
What is to rere or doon in euery thinge
Plesaunce and fruyt the tilman forto bringe
As seeson wol; his appultreen, what hour
Best is to sette, is part of oure labour.

1. *The illuminated initial which extends the width of the stanza encircles the arms of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester.* 4 Ms. summen, B sum. 14 Ms. graffe, B sette (*Lat. ponenda*).

¹ interest nostra.

* In hand B.

De iiij rebus in quibus agricultura consistit. Capitulum secundum.

In thingis iiij, al husbondrie met stonde: 15

In watir, aier, in londe, and gouvernaunce.¹
 And iij the first, as watir, aier, and londe,
 Beth natural; the firth² is of plesaunce
 And crafte of man. But this consideraunce
 Is first to haue, how thing is of nature³ 20
 In placis ther thou wolt ha the culture.

And first biholde aboute, and se thyn aier;
 If hit be cleer and hool, stond out of fere.
 Thy watir eek bihold if hit be feier,
 Holsum & light, and outhir springynge there, 25
 Or ellis thidir brought from ellis where⁴,
 Or that hit come of rayn. Ek se thy londe
 Be fertile, and commodiously stonde.

De aieris probacione. Capitulum tercium. [fol. 13a.]

Good aier is there as dalis depe ar noone,
 And mystis derk no dayis makith nyght: 30
 The contrey men colourid wel vchoone,
 Their wittis cleer and vnoffensid sight,
 Her voicis feire, her herynge pure and light —
 Al this is preef of holsum aier and clene,
 And ther as is contrair is aier vnclene. 35

De aqua probanda. Capitulum quartum.

The watir out of gaseyn⁵ or of myre⁶
 Be not ybrought, ner out of metal synke.
 That hit be fresh coloured first desire,
 Not moddy, but plesaunt and good to drynke;
 And smylle also therto in caas hit stynke. 40
 If hit be cole in hete an luke⁷ in colde,
 The bettir may me with that watir holde.

21 *Ms.* a man wol ha c., *B* thowe wilt haue the c.

¹ industria. ² s. gouvernaunce. ³ s. aer, aqua, terra.
⁴ ab aliunde. ⁵ lacuna. ⁶ palude. ⁷ tepida.

Yet al though these in watris feire appere,
 An hid defaut is sumtyme in nature
 Vndir couert, and therof thus enquere, 45
 If contrey men in likyng hele endure —
 Her hedis goode, her chekis also pure,
 And lite or no complaynt inwith the brest,
 The longis¹ hool and wynded with the best.
 The longis woo comth ofte of yvel eire; 50
 The stomak als, of aier is ouertake.
 Take heede ek if the dwellers in that leir
 Her wombis, sidis, reynys, swelle or ake,
 If langour in their bladdris² ought awake.
 And yf thou se the puple sounde and fair, 55
 No doute is in thi watir ner thyn aier.

Londe. 2. [fol. 14.]

De terre eleccione. Capitulum quintum.

Fecundite se thus inwith thi londe:
 Se not the swerd³ al nakid, white, vnclene;
 Al chalk⁴, or grauel⁵ grosshyng in thyn honde,
 Withouten mould admyxt, ner sondy⁶ lene, 60
 Nor hungry cley⁷, ner stonys ful vche rene;
 To ronke & weet, yolgh, bittir, salt, ragston⁸;
 Valeyis hard and deep eek be ther noon.
 A roten swerd⁹ and welnygh blak, hit selue
 Suffisyng wel with gras¹⁰ to ouerwrie, 65
 And tough to glewe ayeyn though hit me delue;
 The fruyt therof not scabby¹¹, roostid¹², drie:
 With walwort¹³ that good lond wol signifie,
 With risshis¹⁴, reed¹⁵, gras¹⁶, trefoil¹⁷, plummys¹⁸ wylde
 And breris¹⁹ fatte also go hit with childe. 70

50 *Space left for large initial and afterward filled in with smaller one.* 62 *Ms. better, B bitter.* 69 *Ms. trofoil, B trefoil.*

¹ pulmone. ² vesicis. ³ glebam. ⁴ creta. ⁵ arena.
⁶ sabulo (*repeated in margin.*) ⁷ ieiuna glarea. ⁸ tephua. ⁹ putris
 gleba. ¹⁰ gramine. ¹¹ scaber. ¹² torridus. ¹³ ebulo. ¹⁴ iunccis.
¹⁵ calamis. ¹⁶ gramine. ¹⁷ trifolia. ¹⁸ prunis. ¹⁹ rubis.

Coloured, stond not on to bisily
 To se thy lond, but rather fatte and swete.
 To preue hit faat, a clod avisily
 Let take, and with good watir wel hit wete,
 And loke yf hit be glewy, tough to trete; 75
 Or make a diche, and yf the molde abounde
 And wol not in ayeyn, hit is fecounde.

Yf hit be lene, hit gooth in al and more:
 Yf hit be mene¹, hit wol be with the brinke.
 But forto take hit swete, atast alore 80
 The bittrist erthe and werst that thou canst thynke,
 An erthen potte as take and y[i]f hit drynke
 In watir sweete, and therupon let deme².
 ffor vynys, lond to chese, eek most me yeme³:

In coors⁴ and in colour, solute and rare; [fol. 14a.] 85
 The treen⁵ theron light, fertil, faire, & longe
 As peris wilde and plummys, busshis are:
 Not crokid, lene, or seek, but hool & stronge.
 Ne poole⁶ hit not, but goodly playn elonge;
 Ne picche hit not to soore into the vale, 90
 Ne breke hit not al down aboute a dale.

Tempest, yf hit be hilly, most assayle:
 An euen feeld do chese, and in the mene.
 That watir be the cleef away trauayle.
 Or hil or dale in mesure let demene, 95
 But se thyn ayer be feir, and lond vnlene⁷.
 An hier hil, that wynd that wold offende
 Let holde of, if no wodis thee defende.

The londis fatte, or lene, or thicke, or rare,
 Or drie or moyst, and not withouten vice — 100
 ffor dyuers seed, yet, they right needful are.

82 *Ms.* yf, *B* yeue. 83 *Ms.* swete, *corrected by scribe A.*

¹ mediocris. ² an terra sit dulcis. ³ attendendum est.
⁴ corpore. ⁵ arbores. ⁶ stagnet verbum est. ⁷ pinguis.

But take the fatte and moyst is myn auise,
 Ther werk is leest and fruyt is meest of price;
 And aftir hit the thikke and ronke is best;
 But thikke and drie espie, & graunte hit rest. 105

De industria agriculture. Capitulum sextum.

Ayer, watir, lond considred in nature,
 Now comth the craft. The craft is gouvernaunce —
 Now euery word and sentence is of cure.
 The lord present, his feeld may best auance.
 The lond is good, the colour nought, *perchaunce*; 110
 Therfore in hew¹ be no greet diligence,
 ffor God by His plesaunce al wol dispense.

Gouvernaunce. 3. [fol. 15.]

Vche graffe² and grayne³ is good; but aftir preef,
 Do sowe or graffe; and seedis newe eschewe
 To sowe or graffe and triste in their boncheef. 115
 Out of their lond eek seedis wol renewe
 And chaunge hem silf, as writith clerkis trewe,
 In placis weete al rather then in drie.
 ffor vynys now, a poynt of husbondrie: —

Northward, in placis hoot; in placis colde, 120
 Southward; and temperaunt, in est and west.
 Yet of tilynge is dyuers resoun holde,
 But thuse⁴ of thy prouynce, hit holde I best.
 To fructifie also this is honest,
 That yonge folk obey vnto their eldron 125
 In gouvernaunce as good and boxum childron.

To kitte⁵ a vyne is thingis iij tattende⁶:
 The vyne, and fruyt, & place in whom they growe.
 Of eerly kitting, braunchis fele ascende;
 Of lat kitting comth grapis right ynough. 130

130 lat] *erasure of e after t.*

¹ colore.

² surculus.

³ semen.

⁴ vsum.

⁵ putare.

⁶ considerare.

ffro febul lond, ek chaunge hem yf thou mowe,
 ffor man and tre fro febil lond to good,
 Who can, and wol not chaunge, I holde hym wood.
 And kitte¹ hem streit aftir thi good vyndage,
 And, *grapis* fewe yhad, let kitte hem large. 135
 Thyn yrons keep in hard & sharp vsage
 ffor graffing & for kittynge, y the charge,
 And do thy dede er flour or gemme² enlarge;
 Eek yf the plough mys do, the spade amende.
 In londis drie and hoot, no vyne extende. 140
 In placis hoot, in placis ouerdrie [fol. 15a.]
 Hit is no boote his vyne a man to sette,
 There as for hete he must hem ouerwrie³.
 Yet yf that wynd Vultur⁴ ouerset
 A vyne in heete, or other blastis lette 145
 Or brenne a vyne, in stre or other thyng
 To couert here is holden husbondyng.
 The bareyn braunche, yf⁴ ronke & grene hit be,
 Ryght by let kitte hym of as mortal foo
 Of al thy tre. But bareyn lond thou fle 150
 As pestilence. In donged lond also
 To sette⁵ vynys yonge, as do not so.
 Eek Grekis sayn that aftir yeeris thre,
 Saue wortis⁶, sowe in hem what euere hit be.
 Uche herbe also, they seyn, hit is to sowe 155
 In londis drie, outake of hem the beene.
 The beene in londis weete is best to throwe.
 And sette⁷ not out thi londis faat or lene
 To hym whos lond⁸ adioyneth on thy rene;
 ffor harm & stryf of that vpon thy selue 160
 May rise, yhe & perchaunce ouer thee whelue.

135 And] glossed h^o d^o. 167 In left margin: Nota.

¹ puta. ² gemma. ³ operire ⁴ quamuis. ⁵ vel sowe in.
⁶ caulis. ⁷ non locabis. ⁸ s. vicino.

Tyle al thy feeld or al thy feeld is lorn.
 Thy whete, a wondir¹ chaungyng, thryis sowe
 In lond to faat wol turne into other corn,
 And rie of whete ysowen wul vp growe, 165
 As they that are expert in tilynge knowe.
 Iliche fre fro thingis iij thou twynne:
 Sterilite, infirmyte, and synne.

Gouvernaunce. 4. [fol. 16.]

In bareyn londe to sette or foster vynys,
 Destroyeth al the labour and expense. 170
 In feeldis more², in hillis nobler wyn is.
 Aboundaunt wyn the north wynd wol dispense
 To vynys sette vppon his influence,
 The southern wynd enspirith bettir wyn;
 Now myche³ or noble⁴, chees, the choys is thyn. 175

Necessite nath neuere halyday —
 Tak hede of that, and feeldis temperate,
 Although hit be good sowynge; yet alway
 Or longe yf hit be drie in oon estate,
 Let sowe hit on, and God hit fortunate. 180
 And yf thy wey⁵ be foul, hit is dampnable
 And neithir plesaunt, neither profitable.

To tile a feeld, me most ha diligence;
 And balk hit not, but ere⁶ hit vp bydene.
 A litel tiled wel wul quyte expence; 185
 So take on honde as thou may wel sustene.
 The vynys blake away let take; eek grene
 And tendir vynys kitte, ar therby shent,
 And stakis longe ar vynys increment.

Turne euery kirf⁷ awayward from the grape 190
 Lest droppying do hit harm; ennoynteth eke

175 *Ms.* cloys, *B* choys.

176 *In right margin:* Nota.

¹ interpositio. ² s. vini. ³ s. vinum. ⁴ s. vinum. ⁵ via.

⁶ ara. ⁷ incisuram.

The braunchis kitte, and vp they faste eschape
 Al faat & sad; deep lond* also thou seke,
 Olyuys¹ grete out of that lond wol reke²
 With drasty wattry fruyt, and latte and lite, 195
 Unsuffisaunt the costis forto acquyte.

Luke³ ayer and tempur wynd, olyuys loue; [fol. 16a.]
 And vynys that vppon the hillis stonde,
 By processe vp beeth brought to their aboue —
 Yet not but footis iiij in febil londe, 200
 And seuen foote in fatt, vp may they stonde;
 Eke as the grāpe is grene and wol not shake,
 Vpbynde hit softe, and hit is vndirtake.

Thy vyne in oon stede⁴ alway, thou ne bynde,
 And delue hir cloos, for harmynge thy vyndage.⁵ 205
 Eek deep and fertil lond hit is to fynde;
 And too feet deep⁶ is good for corn tilage,
 And doubil that for treen⁷, in depnes gage.
 A novel vyne vp gooth by diligence
 As fast as hit gooth down by negligence. 210

And take on hond, in husbondynge of londe,
 As thou may bere in maner and mesure.
 War arrogaunce in taking thyng on honde,
 ffor aftir pride in scorn thou mayst assure.
 And elder than oon yeer, no grayn in vre⁸ 215
 Thou putte, in drede hit die. Eek hillis yeld is
 Wel gretter grayn and fewer, then in feeld is.

In spryngynge of the mone is best to sowe,
 In dayis warm: and treen vnprofitable,
 If that thy lond *with* hem be ouergrowe, 220
 Diuide hit thus: that fatte & bering, able,
 Let plowe hit vp, and leef the lene, vnable,

213 *In left margin: Nota.* 204 *Ms. noman b., B thou ne b.*
 209 *Ms. nobul, B novel (Lat. novella).* 214 *Ms. me may, B thou maist.*

1 olive. 2 crescere. 3 tepidum. 4 loco. 5 vindimie.
 6 alta. 7 arboribus. 8 experientia.

Couert in woode; yet wul this, *with* trauaile
And brennynge hit, thi fat lond counturuaile.

Gouvernaunce. 5. [fol. 17.]

But when hit is so brent, by yeris fyue 225
As nygh hit not, and aftir shaltow se
That hit as fatter lond wol crece and thryue.
Tholyue, as Grekis seyn, shal plaunted be
Of children clenness in virgynyte,
Perchaunce in remembraunce how olyue tre 230
Is premynent to virgyne chastite.

The greynys namys is no ned to telle,
Ner, aftir tyme and placis, how they chaunge;
Suffise hit thee, ther as thou kestist dwelle,
To se the contrey seed, and seed estraunge. 235
Preue eek thonpreued greyne afore eschaunge.
Lupyne and ficchis¹ slayn, and on their roote
Vpdried, are as dongyng, londis boote.

And let hem drie vnslayn, and vp they drinke
The londis iuce². In place eek hoot and drie, 240
In champayn eek, and nygh the seis brinke
By tyme vpon thy werk in vynys hie;
And placis cold & moyst, or shade and hie
Hathou noon hast. And this to kepe in houris,
As wel as month, or dayes, thyn honour is. 245

And tilyng, whenne hit tyme is hit to do,
Is not to rathe yf dayis thryis fyue
Hit be preuent; and not to late also,
As for as longe. Eek cornys best wole thryue
In opon lond, solute, accluyed blyue 250
Vpon the sunne; and lond is best for whete
If hit be marly,³ thicke, and sumdel weete.

226 *Ms. And, B As glossed dimitte iacere.* 234 *After*
hit erasure of 2 letters — to?

¹ eruum. ² succum. ³ crotosa (*sic*).

And barly lond is good solute and drie — [fol. 17a.]
 That maner molde, hath barly in delite;
 In cley lond if me sowe hit, hit wole die. 255
 Trymenstre seedis¹ eek is to respite
 To placis colde, of wyntir snowis white,
 Ther as the lond is weet in somer seson:
 And other way to worche, is count^w² reson.

Trymenstre³ seed in heruest forto sowe 260
 In londis cold is best; and yf thee nede
 In londis salt that treen or graynys growe,
 Thou must anoon on heruest plaunte or seede,
 The malice of that lond, or cause of drede,
 That wyntir with his shouris may of dryue. 265
 Yet most hit haue an other thing to thryue,

Sum grauel or sum watir lond kest vndir,
 If thou hit plante; and yf thou wolt hit sede,
 A comyn moolde amonge hit part asundir,
 And al the better wol thi werkis spede. 270
 The stonys on thy lond is forto drede,
 ffor they beth somer hoot and wyntir colde:
 That vyne, & grayne, & tre distempur wolde.

The lond aboute a roote⁴ is to be moued
 Al vpsodoun, and flekis⁵ shal we make 275
 Of donge and molde; and first be molde admoued
 And after, donge. A premynent to make
 Vppon thi feeld, hym nyl y undirtake
 That is thy dere entere; and why? for he
 Wol wene his werk be wel, how so euer hit be. 280

268 *Ms.* me shal, *B* thou wolt.
the line by scribe A.

278 *nyl added above*

¹ trimentris (*sic*) satio. ² contra. ³ trimentris. ⁴ radi-
 cem. ⁵ cratis.

De agri eleccione vel situ. Capitulum vij.

Gouvernaunce. 6. [fol. 18.]*

To chese¹ or bie² a feel[d], consider this —

That is nature and his fecundite

Be not fordoon by husbondyng hit mis;

Vnhusbondyng vndoth fertilite.

Yet pose³ y that hit might amendid be,

285

The seurer is to treste in thingis sure;

The hole is saaf, the hurte is forto cure.

Yet as for seed, hit may wel ben amendid.

But vines may ha vices worthy blame:

To longe or brode, vptrailed or extendid,

290

As diuers men han doon to fresshe her fame

And fewe or febil grapis in the same

Han growe,—a gret labour is to correcte

A moold in this maner that is enfecte.

The lond is thus to chese: in costis colde,

295

On south & est, se that hit feire encline,

And that noon hil the sonne owt from hit holde:

But from the cold Septemtrion decline,

And from northwest ther chilling sonnys shine;

In costis hoot, Septemtrioun thow take

300

Ther fruit & high plesaunce & helthis wake.

And se the flood be good ther thow wilt dwelle,

For oft of hit exalith myst ympure;

And fle therfro[m] in caas hit myght the quelle.

Be mire⁴ also to dwelle, hit is not sewre,

305

And namly sowth & west that drie & dure⁵

In seson hoot; for causis pestilent

Engendereth ther & wormes violent.

281 *Ms.* feel, *B* felde.

296 *Ms.* so, *B* se.

301 *Ms.*

helth is, *B* helthes.

304 *Ms.* therfro, *B* ther from.

306 *Ms.*

manly, *B* namely.

¹ eligere. ² comperare. ³ pono. ⁴ paludem. ⁵ arent et
indurant verba sunt.

* Folios 18 to 25 are written in hand C.

De edificio. Capitulum viij. [fol. 18a.]

Thyn hous, as wol thi fortune & thi feeld.
 Let make hit vp, in craft and in mesure 310
 Hit to repare as may thi londe foryelde;
 Demened so that, if mysauenture
 ffordo thyn hous, a yeer or too recure¹
 Hit atte mest. And sette hit sumdel hie
 ffor gladsom & for saddir ground & drie. 315
 The fundament enlarge hit half a foote²
 Outwith the wough³; but first thy grount assay.
 If hit be ragge or roche, on hit thow foote⁴
 In depth a foote or too, but uppon clay
 If thow wilt bilde, another is tharay: 320
 Let delue & caste hit vp, vntil thow fynde
 Hit hard & hool, and tough hit self to bynde.
 Wyth orchard, or with gardyn, or *with* mede⁵
 Se that thyn hous with hem be vmbirone⁶.
 The side in longe vppon the south, let sprede, 325
 The cornel rise vppon the wynter sonne;
 And gire hit from the colde west, if thow conne.
 Thus shal thyn hous be wynter warme & light,
 And somer cold. And lo this craft is lyght⁷.

De hibernis & estiuis mancionibus pauimentis. ix capitulum.

Eke fourme hit so that faire hit stonde yfere, 330
 The wintir wonyng on the sonny side
 Ther Phebus with his bemys may hit chere. *ff* 331
 And timbur strong enlace, hit forte abide.
 Eke paue or floore hit wel in somer tyde:
 But tymbre not thyn hous *with* diuerse kynde 335
 Of treen, as asshe, & birche, & ook, & lynde.

318 *Ms. & B on.*

¹ recuret. ² pede. ³ extra parietem. ⁴ fundes. ⁵ prato.
⁶ circumdara (*sic*). ⁷ facilis.

Gouvernaunce. 7. [fol. 19.]

This mapil, ook¹, & asshe² endureth longe
 In floryng, yf me ferne hit wel or chaue³
 That in the tre the mortar do no wronge⁴.
 On part of lyme and tweyne of rubel⁵ haue: 340
 Six finger thicke a floor therof thow paue
 With lyme & askys mixt *with* cole & sonde,
 A flake aboue in thiknesse of an hond.

This flooryng wul be blak & wynter warm,
 And, licor shede, anon hit wol updrie. 345
 But, lest the sonne in somer do hit harm,
 Thi somer hous northest & west let wrie.
 With marbil or *with* tile thy floryng wrie, —
 Or thus thow maist thy wynter floryng take,
 Or lyme & grauel mynge & therof make. 350

De arena & calce. Capitulum x.

The bilder eke to knowe is necessary,
 What grauel and what lyme is profitable.
 Grauellis dolue⁶ in iij naturis⁷ vary:
 In red, & hoor, & blak vnvariable.
 Of hem the reed is best, the hore is able, 355
 The blake is werst; yet gripe hem in thyn honde.
 ffor grossing grauel finest wol be fonde.

Ek preue hit thus: in clothus white hit kest,
 And, shaken out, if that the cloth be clene
 Withouton spot, that grauel is the best. 360
 And if me may noon delue, in flood, or lene
 Cley lond, or nigh the see, grauel let glene⁸.
 The see grauel is lattest for to drye,
 And lattest may thow therwith edifie,

364. For to drye *over erasure*.

¹ quercus. ² fraxinus. ³ palia sternas. ⁴ putrificando.
⁵ rudere. ⁶ fosse. ⁷ *vel* colouris. ⁸ coligere (*sic*).

337. oak - = cerro . cf. Chambers' Knights File 1482

The salt in hit thi werkis wol resolute; [fol. 19a.] 365
 And lond grauel anoon sette in worchinge
 Er sonne or wynde or shouris¹ hit dissolute.
 And flood grauel is good for couerynge.
 Out of the see grauel the salt to bringe,
 Let drenchen hit for a tyme in water swete. 370
 Thy lym² of stonys hard is thus to gete:

Stoon tiburtine, or floody columbine,
 Or spongi red, let brenne, or marbul ston;
 ffor bilyng, better is the harder myne;
 The fistulose & softer let hit goon 375
 To couer with. & tweyn³ of lyme in oon
 Of grauel mynge, and chalk in flood grauel
 A thredendell, wol sadde hit wonder wel.

De lateric[i]is parietibus Capitulum xj.

Thi wallis bricke⁴, *with* bricke thou most corone
 A foote aboue & sumdel promynent 380
 That they be storm or rayn be not fordone,
 And let hem drie erthen the bemys bent
 Or roof be layd uppon, lest al be schent
 ffor lacke of craft. Eke this is husbondrie —
 To couert hem *with* sumwhat whil they drie. 385

De lumine statione & altitudine. Capitulum xij.

Make lyght ynough aboute on euery side,
 And loke, as the is taught, that est & west,
 And north & south thyn houses thou deuyde;
 In wynter, south, in veer & heruest, est.
 Septemtrioun in somer houseth best; 390

369 see added above the line in hand A. 379 Ms. me
 most, B thou must. 380 Mss. aboute. 388 Ms. deuyse,
 B deuyde.

¹ ymbres. ² calcem. ³ partes. ⁴ mures (*sic*) latericios.

And half as high thyn chamber & triline
Thou make, as hit is mesure long by lyne.

Gouvernaunce. 8. [fol. 20.]

De cameris cannicis. Capitulum xij.

Of suche a stufe as esy is to fynde
Is best to bilde. And bordis of cipresse
Playn & direct, vpsette hem in their kynde 395
A foote atwyn, and hem to gedir dresse
Wit iunipar, box, oliue, or cupresse,
So worchyng up thy wowis by & by.
But se that hit be tymbred myghtyly.

Faat reed of mire, ygrounde & tempred tough, 400
Let daube hit on the wough on vche aside,
And with a trewel make it playn ynough,
That hit uppon thy tymber fast abyde:
Lyme & grauel commixt ther on do glide,
With marbul greet ygrounde & mixt *with* lyme; 405
Polish al vp thy werk in goodly tyme.

De opere albario. Capitulum xiiij.

Eek whyting werk is thyng of gret delyte.
Lyme is for that in tymes long maad lene;
That hit be profitable, preue astite.
As tymber, hewe hit *with* an axe and sene 410
If hit be not in thegge, and sum sustene
In thaxe, al gluy, tough & soft, relent:
ffor whytyng that lyme is conuenient.

De tectorijs. Capitulum xv.

The parget of thy wough be strong & bryght;
The trewel first ful ofte hit most distreyne, 415

391 *Marginal gloss* triclīnium est locustrina cessione discumbencium. *Rubric* over 393 *Ms.* cannicijcs. 393 *Ms.* off (ff is the majuscule which the scribe often writes immediately after the initial). 395. *Ms.* him. 401 daube] u added above the line and dawbe written opposite in left margin—both corrections in hand A. *Rubric* over 414. *Ms.* capitulum.

And, as hit drieth, eft & eft hit dight.
 Thre kyrtils do theron. of marbul greyne:
 But first let on be drie, & then engre[y]ne
 A smaller cote aboue on that, & thenne
 The thridde on al, as smal as hit may renne. 420

De vitanda valle frigida. Capitulum xvj. [fol. 20a.]

And war a thyng that mony men haue vsed,
 To drenche her dwellyng place in dalis depe,
 Lest water shuld hem wonte, & foule excused:
 ffor helth is rather then the lust to kepe.
 The langour of thy lond is to biwepe, 425
 In stede of welle or wenche haue a sisterne
 And rayn of al thy place in hit gouerne.

De cisternis. Capitulum xvij.

Let craft hit vp plesaunt as may suffice
 Vnto thi self; as best is brood & longe.
 The gootys left in, sad thy ground assise, 430
 And yote on hit tyl pauyng playn & stronge.
 This pauyng most me cure & labour longe,
 And clere hit vp: but frote hit wel *with* larde
 ffaat & decoct — thy werk wol the rewarde.

When that is drie, vp walle hit euery side 435
 In lyke maner, eek larde hit, harde hit wel
 Tyl water wol endwelle hit and abyde:
 And feede in hit thy waterfissh & eei
 To moue & clere & fressh hit euery deel,
 As though hit were a riuer or a welle. 445
 Now chenys how tamende, y am to telle.

The chenys, holys, pittis, poolis mende,
 And thorgh the ston. yf that the water synke,

Take picche & talgh, as need is the to spende,
 And boyle hem tyl they ryse vnto the brynke 445
 And let hit cole; eek yef hit lime to drynke
 A lyte, and lyte & smal, but mynge hit yurne
 Tyl euery part vntyl on body turne.

Gouvernaunce. 9. [fol. 21.]

When this siment is maad, hit most insinke
 Vehe hole & chene and euery lekyng ston; 450
 And presse hit thyke aboute on euery brinke.
 And holsum is that pipis from hit goon
 To bringe aboute in water, oon by oon;
 To drynke is this of waters first & best,
 Lycour of grace aboue, a thyng celest. 455

De cella vinaria. Capitulum xviij.

Thy wyn seler in cold Septemtrion,
 Wel derk & fer from ostis, bath, & stable,
 Middyng, eisterne, & thyngis euerychon
 That euel smelle. Ek se that hit be able
 As for thi fruit; another thyng notable — 460
 Aboue hit al thi calcatori make,
 On either half a pitte, in wyn to take.

Thre grees or iiij is up therto to go.
 Canels or pipis, wynes forth to lede
 Into the vat & tonnys, make also. 465
 And paue hit, yf the list, in leng[t]h & brede.
 A pitte in hit for wynes white or rede
 That ouerrenne of ignoraunt kepynge
 To make, is oon good poynt of husbondyng.

De orreo & granario. xix capitulum.

Thy bernys fer fro styneke & sumdel hie, 470
 Thy stabil fer away therefro, thou sette.
 Ek se that they be wyndy, cold, & drie.

Thy berne also be playn & hard the flette;
 And footis too to thieke hit, thou ne lette.
 ffor euery greyne a place is to deuise, 475
 As large as for thy tyling wul suffice.

Thy garner and thi vessel for thy grayn, [fol. 21 a.]
 Make sumdel high, & walle hit thus to thriue:
 Oildreggis mixt with cley me may ymplayn
 The wowis *with*; & leuis of oliue 480
 In stede of chaf, vppon thy wowis driue;
 And drie hit wel, & then oyldregge hit este,
 And sally may thy whete in hit be lefte.

This maner craft wol hold out of thi whete
 Gurgolions and other noyis bestis. 485
 The coriaunder leuis, lest hit swete,
 Is put theryn. Another craft vnlest is:
 ffro floor to floor to chaunge hit ofte, his fest is.
 Conisa is an herbe as Grekis sayn
 That drie is goode to kest vnder the grayn. 490

De olefactorio. Capitulum .xx.

Thyn oilcelar sette on the somer side,
 Hold out the cold & let cum in the sonne
 At holys, so that in the wyntertide
 Thyn oil, *with* esi pressinge, out be wonne.
 Oilmilles, whelis, wrongis, not bigonne 495
 Of new, y nil not speke of now; but elene,
 Thyn oiles receptaclis thow demene.

Me may also doon other diligence
 Aboute an oilcelar, hit for to warme:
 The pament vnderthirled & suspense, 500
 Beete vnder fir, so smoke hit may not harme
 A deel; & hete ek wul thyn hous enarme
 As from the swyrd of wynter kene & colde.
 Now husbondry for stablis write y wolde.

Gouvernaunce. 10. [fol. 22.]

De stabulis equorum & boum. Capitulum xxj.

Toward the sowth thi stabul & thi stal 505
 ffor hors & neet thou sette, & gete in light
 Out of the north, & winter close hit al
 To holde out colde; in somer yef hit sight
 Thyn hous to cole. And nygh thi bestis dight
 A fir in colde: hit wol thin exon mende, 510
 And make hem feire, if they the fir attende.

For harmynge of theire houf, eek sette hem dric;
 And for vche yok of exon in thi plough,
 Eighte foote in brede & goodly lenght outtrie —
 The lenght, as from the horn into the sough 515
 The brede is crosse. And planke hit stronge ynough
 Vnder thin hors, that hit be lyggyng softe
 Ynough & harde ynough to stonde olofte.

De corte. Capitulum xxij.

Eek on the south let make an hous for bestis,
 But ouerhoot attemporat to holde 520
 (Of husbondri a poynt not this the lest is)
 Of forkis, & of boord, & bouwes colde,
 A stondyng most be maad and ouerfolde
 And couered wel *with* shingil, tile, or broom —
 Or segges ar as gode to my dome. 525

De auuarijs. Capitulum xxiiij.

Aboute, also, this hous make up thi mewis,
 ffor donge of fowlis is ful necessary
 To londtiling; but dong of gees eschewe is —
 Hit is right noght, hit is an aduersary
 To euery seed. Now euery brid hem wary, 530
 And, whil the donge of hem is so to blame,
 Let hem not sitte among thi foulis tame.

*Rubric over 505 Ms. bouun.*507 *Mss.* winterclose.521 *Ms.* apoynt, *B* apointe.

el

el

[fol. 22a.]

De columbario. Capitulum xciiij.

And in a tour *with* playn and whited walles
 And fenstellis iiij, a columbaire,
 As is the gise, away fro ther thyn halle is, 535
 Let sette, as dowuys may therto repaire:
 And inwith make hem nestis mony a paire.
 Old sparteā, that beestis with beeth shood,
 To spryng among the dowuys, is ful good.
 The wesil shal for this doon hem noon harm, 540
 So hit be doon secre that no man se.
 Yet for the wesil vse another charm:
 Sum of the bond wher*with* hath strangled be
 Sum mon (y pray god lete hit neuer the) —
 Hang part of that in euery fenestel, 545
 And from the wesil this wol wite hem wel.
 Yef hem comyn ynough & baume her pennys,
 And dowuys mo ynowe in wol they brynge.
 And if me wul ha mony briddis thennys,
 Let bene or barly bake or ficches fling 550
 Afor̃ hem ofte. Also for her helping
 Let hong aboute, in diuerse stedis, rewe,
 And bestis aduersaunt hem wol eschewe.

[De turturibus. Capitulum xc.]

Vnder thi coluerhous, in al the brede
 Make mewis tweyn. on lytel & obscure. 555
 With whete & milk in this thi turturs fede
 In somer faat ynough *with* lytel cure.
 But boile hit in swetnesse and oon mesure,
 A strik, is for six score on dayes mete;
 But water oft yfresshed thou hem gete. 560

Rubric over 533 Ms. columbaro. 534 Ms. fenstellis, B
fenstelles andr. added later between t and l). 540 Opposite this
stanza in the left margin, in a handwriting comparatively recent:
frivolous and filthy. 554 Rubric omitted. 556 Ms. milk, B
mylde.

Gouvernaunce. 11. [fol. 23.]

De auarijs turdorum. Capitulum xxvj.

And thrusshis feede vppon that other side
 (To fatte hem is auailaunt and plesaunt)
 But maak this hous wherein they shal abide
 Light, clene, and playn, *with* perchis transuersaunt
 To sitte vppon. & bouwis in to chaunte 565
 Ychaunged oft. Eek yef hem figis grounde
 Commixt *with* flour, to make hemfaat & rownd.
 The seed of mirte, if that thow maist hit gete,
 Of crabbe, yuy, lentiske, and wilde oliue
 Let yeue hem now & now for chaunge of mete 570
 With chaungid water oft. Eek fressh, asbliue
 As they beth take vnhurt, *with* iij or v
 Of thrusshis tamed, putte hem in this mewe
 To do disport among this gestis newe.

De gallinis incubaturis. Capitulum xxvij.

What wommon cannot sette an hen obrood 575
 And bringe her briddis forth? The craft is lite:
 But askis, smoke, & dust is for hem gode.
 Ek best are hennis blake, & werst ar white
 And good ar yolgh. But if their appetite
 With draf of win be fed, anoon bareyne 580
 They beth; forthi therfrom thow hem refreyne.
 Wiltow they oftyn hacche & eyron grete
 They legge, half boiled barly thow hem brynge;
 Twey cruis is oon day an [h]ennis mete
 That goth at large. & odde eyron in sprynge 585
 Of Echates vnder thyn hen sittynge
 Do putte; as when the mone is daies dene
 Of age is good, and til he be xv.^{ne}
 And other while an hen wul ha the pippe, [fol. 23 a.]
 A whit pilet that wul the tonge enrounde; 590
 That softly of wol *with* thy naylis slippe
 Anoon, & askis after on the wounde

576 *Ms.* the the.584 *Ms.* ennis, *B* hennes.

Do keste, & clense hit, ley on garlec grounde.
 Grounde alum ek *with* oil put in her mouthis,
 Is good, & other thyng that not vnkouth is, 595

As staphisagre, minget in theire mete
 Wol hele her tong. Another maladie
 Wol rise of sour lupine, yf they hit etc.
 As cornis that wol vnder growe her eye
 That, but me lete hem out, the sight wol die. 600
 Al esely me may vndo the skyn
With prickying of a nelde or of a pyn.

Taak wommans milk and luce of portulake,
 And ther*with* me may hele her eyen soore;
 Or hony, mixt *with* salt armoniake 605
 And comyn euenlich, is good therfore.
 And if thyn hen be louse, ther is more:
 Sle luy*s with* staphisagre & comyn
 I grounde in wyn & luce of sour lupyn.

[*De pavonibus. Capitulum xxxviiij.*]

The pocok me may rere vp esely 610
 If beestes wilde or theuys hem ne greue.
 Her briddis wul they feede vp bysily
 In feeldis forth, & up they goth at eue
 Intil a tre, lest they by nyght myscheue.
 But war the fox as whil they sitte abroad. 615
 To sette hem in an iland is ful good.

Gouvernaunce. 12. [fol. 24.]

And for a cok beth hennys fiue ynowe.
 The cok his eyron and his briddis hateth
 Vntil the crest uppon theire hedis growe.
 And first in ffueryeer of loue he prateth, 620
 And benis bake alite his loue abateth —

610 *No designation of chapters occurs until scribe B begins again.* 620 *Ms. feueryeer. Ms. preteth. B. prateth.*

Ryght nere a del yf that he ete hem warme,
ffor they wol rather his corrage enarme.

The cok confesseth emynet Cupide
When he is gemmy tayl bygynnyth splay 625
About hymself, so fair on euery side
That neuer foul was in so fressh aray.
A shoughturyng, a flusshyng, & a fray
He maketh then, & turneth hym aboute,
Al gold bygoon his tail & wyngis stoute. 630

The pohen ek excusid, if me sette
Another hen her eyron forth to brynge,
Wol legge in on yeer thries dew as dette:
V at the first, and iiij at eft leggyng,
And after, iij or ii. But for bredyng, 635
To sette an hen on eyron ix is good,
ffoure of hir owne & v of pocok blood.

The first day of the mone is this to do —
The x^{the} day the iiij away be take,
And other iiij enstore her place into. 640
To turne hem ofte, also, good heed to take.
ffor sche may not the turnyng vndertake.
Yet take for that a strong hen & a gret;
A litel hen on fewer most be sette.

The xxx^{ith} day gooth all out of the shelle, [fol. 24 a.] 645
And oon norice may xxv lede —
So say not y, but [so] sayth Columelle —
ffyftene, y sey, suffice oon hen to fede.
And first for hem spryng wyne white or reed
On barly seed; or puls decoct & cold 650
To yef hem first, is good & holsum holde.
And after, hacked leek or tendir chesis
Let fede hem *with*; but whey let hold hem fro:

625 emynet] *B* emynent—see note. 632 *Ms.* or, *B* her.
643 *Ms.* hem, *B* hen. 647 *Ms.* but sayth, *B* but so saith.

Eek plucke away the feet & yef hem bresis.
 And monthis vj hit is to fede hem so, 655
 And after yef hem barly to & to
 Right as the lyst; but xxx daies olde,
 They *with* their norce into the feld be tolde.

She now behynde, & now sche goth byfore
 And clocketh hem; but when she fynt a corn. 660
 She chicketh hem & layth hit hem byfore,
 Hem ledyng hom at nyght lest they be lorn.
 Eke hele hem of the pippe, as is byforn
 Of hennys taught. But when their crestis sprynge,
 As seek ar they as childron in tothyng. 665

[*De fasianis. Capitulum xxiv.*]

Fesauntis vp to bryng, is thus to do:
 Tak noon but of oon yeer, for infecounde
 Are old; and first in Marche vppon they go
 Theyr wyuys, but the malis nought abounde
 In coitu, though they be fatte & rownde. 670
 On cok for hennys tweyne, and euery hen
 Wol onys sitte on eyron twyes ten.

Gouvernaunce. 13. [fol. 25.]

A commune hen may wel apon xv
 Of hem be sette, and of hyr owne a fewe;
 And chaunge hem as byforn at dayes dene¹. 675
 At xxx dayes ende owt wol they schewe;
 ffyrst feede hem dayes thries fwe arewe
 With barly coet & cold & wyn bispronge²;
 And after bresed whete & bresis³ longe.
 Aunt eiron⁴ yef hem eke. And kepe hem fro 680
 The water for the pippe; and yf hit haue hem.
With garlec stampid wel & tar⁵ therto

660 *Ms.* acorn, *B* acorne.

680 *Ms.* kept, *B* kepe.

¹ x. ² *asperso.* ³ *locustis.* ⁴ *formicarum oua.* ⁵ *pix liquida.*

Her bekis¹ frotyd hard & saad, wol saue hem.
 Her tongis eke, ryght as an hen, to shaue hem,
 And ryght as hennys² hele her maladye, 685
 Is good. To fatte hem eke is husbondrie.

With whete a strike, or other half a stryke
 Of barly mele, enoyled³ offed lyte,
 In dayes thries x. let make hem slyke
 And faat ynough, so that theyr appetite 690
 Be seruyd wel. and that non offis white
 Englame vppon the rootes of theyr tonge,
 ffor that and hunger sleth this briddis yonge.

[*De anseribus. Capitulum xxx.*]

The goos *with* grasse⁴ & water vp is brought;
 To plaunt and tre an open foo is she; 695
 Her bytyng harmeth corn, her dong is noght.
 Take for oon male of hem females thre} *there*.
 And twie a yeer deplumed may they be,
 In spryngyng tyme and heruest tyme. Eke make
 ffor hem, if other water wont, a lake. 700

For wont⁵ of gresse, on trefoil⁶ let hem byte, [fol. 25a.]
 On gooldis wilde⁷, on letuce⁸, greekish hey⁹.
 The hoddid¹⁰ goos, the broun¹¹ goos, as the white
 Is not fecounde. And why? ffor, as they sey,
 Out of the kynde of wilde gees com they. 705
 ffro Marche kalendis gees to sette obrood
 Vntil the day be lengest, is ful good.

691 *Ms. office, B offes.* 695 *Ms. The, B To.* 707
*omitted by the scribe and added by him at bottom of page. No
 space between this and following stanza.*

1 rostris. 2 gallinarum. 3 oliato. 4 herba. 5 defectu.
 6 trifilio (*sic*). 7 intubis agrestibus. 8 lactuce. 9 feno greco.
 10 varii colorum. 11 fusca.

An hen vppon the[y]r eyron maist thou sette,
 As of the pocok seid is now bifore;
 But lest thyn hennys eyron shuld ought lette, 710
 Ley nettelys¹ vndir *with*, and euermore
 The laughter last. Vnto the moders lore
 Is to be left, that they may *with* their childron
 Laugh & be glad, as *with* hem were her eldron.

Ten dayes first let hem be fed withinne, 715
 And thenne in wether feire do forth hem lede.
 But nettelis² war from hem, this bryddis twynne.
 And fatte hem xxx daies old for nede;
 At monthes foure al faat, me may hem fede
 fflour thrye a day; and let hem not go large. 720
 In warme & derke to close hem y the charge.

Eek myld³ is good; also in euery mete,
 Al maner puls is good, the ficche outake.
 Swyn heris bristlis⁴ keep hem lest they ete.
 Twey partis bran⁵ *with* flour⁶ this Grekis take 725
 Wit water hoot commixt. Also they make
 Her water thryes fresshed euery day
 And onys in the night, this is no nay.

Gouvernaunce. 14. [fol. 26.]*

Yf thou desirest that thi gees⁷ be tendir,
 When they in age ar passid xxx daies, 730
 Of figis grounde and watir temprid, selendir
 Gobbettis⁸ yef thy gees. But these⁹ arayis
 To speke of heere, for nought but myrth & play is;
 Yet as myn auctor spak so wold I speke,
 Sith I translate, and looth am from hym breke. 735

708 *Ms.* ther, *B* thaire. *Ms.* me may, *B* maist thou. 716
Ms. fere, *B* faire. 732 *Ms.* goblettis, *B* gobbettes.

¹ vrticas. ² vrticas. ³ milium. ⁴ setas. ⁵ furfurio.
⁶ polenta. ⁷ ance. ⁸ offulas. ⁹ interpositio translatoris.

* In hand B.

De pissinis. Capitulum xxxij.

This doon¹, is other thyngis forto do:

Twey poondis² must thou make in erthe or stoon,
Not fer from home, and bryng watir therto
Of sprynge or rayn³; for watir foul⁴ that oon
To swymme, also thy beestis to to goon: 740
That other weete in hidis⁵, yerdis drie,
Lupyne and other [thyng] for husbondrie.

De fenili paleario lignarioque. Capitulum xxxij.

For hey,⁶ for chaf⁷, for tymber⁸, and for reedis⁹
Mak housyng as thee list, hit is no charge¹⁰,
In drie and wyndy placis ther no drede is 745
Of firyng hem; and for that, al at large,
Away from home ordeyne hem y thee charge¹¹:
A fyr is foul affray in thingis drie.
And now for donge¹², another husbondrie.

De sterculinio. Capitulum xxxij.

Thy myddyng sette hit weete, as hit may rote 750
And sauour nought; eek sette hit out of sight.
The seed of thorn in hit wol dede and dote.
Thyn assis¹³ donge is rathest forto dight
A gardyn with; sheep¹⁴ donge is next of myght,
And affir geet¹⁵ and neet,¹⁶ eek hors and maris¹⁷; 755
But donge of swyn¹⁸ the werst of al this ware is.
Askis¹⁹ beth good and so hoot is no donge [fol. 26 a.]
Of foul as of the dowue²⁰, a²¹ quyshte²² out take.
And oon yeer oold is nought for herbis yonge

740 *Mss.* togoon.742 *Ms.* omits thyng, B thing.

¹ h^o d^o. ² pissinas. ³ scatebra vel pluua. ⁴ anibus aqua-
ticis. ⁵ madefacias coria. ⁶ feno. ⁷ palea. ⁸ ligno. ⁹ cannis.
¹⁰ non refert. ¹¹ precipio tibi. ¹² fimo, ¹³ assinorum [!] ¹⁴ onium.
¹⁵ caprarum. ¹⁶ boum. ¹⁷ equorum et equarum. ¹⁸ porcorum.
¹⁹ cineres. ²⁰ columbe. ²¹ h^c d^o [evidently referring to the clause
which follows.] ²² palumbe.

as his may rot - causal use of his

And good for corn, but elder thou forsake. 760
ffresh donge is best thy meedis¹ *with* to make.
See slyme² al fresh ywesshe and slyme of flood,
With other donge ymynged, is right good.

De locis orti & pomarij sepesque serendo. Capitulum xxxiiij.

Thy gardyn and thyn orchard,³ sette hem nygh.
The gardyn fro the myddyng⁴ softe enclyne 765
That Iuce⁵ of that amonge thyn herbis sigh;
And watir in sum stede away deelyne.
Eek yf thee lakke a welle⁶, a wynche⁷ enmyne;
And yf thou may not so, let make a stewe⁸
With rayn watir, thyn herbis to renewe; 770

And yf that helpe hit not, let delue hit deepe
Thre foote or iiij in wise of pastynyng,
That hit may in hit silf his moystour kepe.
And euery lond al though a man may bryng,
With help of dongyng hit, into tilyng, 775
Yet is the chalk⁹ or cley lond forto eschewe,
And from the rede also thy garth¹⁰ renewe.

Eek yf thy garth be drie in his nature,
Departe hit, and in wyntir southward delue
Hit vp, and in the somer do thy cure 780
Vppon Septemtrioun to ouerwhelue
Hit vpsodoun; thus wol hit saue hit selue.
The garth eek closed is in dyuerse wise —
Diuersed wittis dyuersly diuise.

Gouvernaunce. 15. [fol. 27.]

Hym liketh¹¹ best a daubed wough¹², and he¹³ 785
Wol haue a wal of cley and stoon, and stonys
Withouten cley another wol hit be;
Another with a diche aboute ygoon is —

¹ prata. ² limus. ³ pomarum (*sic*). ⁴ sterculinio. ⁵ succus.
⁶ fons. ⁷ puteum. ⁸ piscinam. ⁹ creta. ¹⁰ ortum. ¹¹ alieni placet.
¹² paries. ¹³ alius.

War that, for that the werst of euerychoon is,
 That diche wol drie vp humours of thy londe: 790
 Yit if thy garth¹ be mire, a diche may stonde.

Oon plaunteth thorn, another soweth seedis;
 But brembil² seed³ and seed of houndis thorn⁴
 Dooth wel; and gedir that as ripe as nede is.
 With fecchis⁵ flour ywattrid wel biforn, 795
 Let meddle al this seed. Lest hit be lorn,
 In ropis kept this confect meddillynge
 Be, til the tyme of veer or of spryngyng.

Thenne ere⁶ a doubil forgh⁷ iij foote asondir
 As fer as thou wilt close, and deepe a foote. 800
 This roopis with this seedis close hem vndir;
 Light molde aboute and on, anoon let wroote.
 This doon,⁸ at xx dayis ende a roote
 In erthe, a braunche in ayer, wol reche aboute.
 Now rayle hem, and of closure is no doute. 805

Let veer go delue, if heruest shal go sowe.
 If veer shal sowe hit, heruest most go delue:
 So shal ereither werk ben ouerblowe
 With coold or hoot vndir the signys twelue.
 Mark out thi tablis⁹ vchon bi hym selue; 810
 Six foote in brede, and xij in length is best
 To clense and make on euery side honest.

[fol. 27a.]

In placis weete¹⁰ or moyst¹¹, mak euery brinke
 Too foote in heigth, oon foote in placis drie.
 And yf thyn humour from thyn herbis synke, 815

804 *In right margin opposite* : tropus.
margin opposite: Metonomia.

807 *In right*

¹ ortus. ² rubi. ³ mor[i id est b]ati *The gloss is blotted.*
⁴ rubi canini. ⁵ erui. ⁶ ara. ⁷ sulcum. ⁸ h^o d^o. ⁹ vel beddis.
¹⁰ humidis. ¹¹ irriguis.

Dispose hit so that hit fro placis hie
 Descende, and do¹ thy lond to fructfie,
 And thenmys to another part *procede*;
 And so to euery part as hit is nede.

To sowe and graffe although y sette a tyme, 820
 Yet graffe and sowe as men do thee biside.
 In placis cold, thyn heruest seed bytyme
 Is best to haste, in springinge seed tabide;
 In placis hoot eek chaunge ereithir tide.
 To graffe and sowe in growynge of the mone, 825
 And kitte or mowe in wanyng, is to done.

De remedis ortorum vel agri. Capitulum xxxv.

For blychenyng² and myst³ take chaf⁴ & raf⁵
 And ley hit on thy land in duyers stedis;
 And when thou sist the myst, let brenne vp chaf
 And raf. Eek as for hail⁶ a russet weede⁷ is 830
 To kest vpon the querne.⁸ Also hit nede is
 Al bloody axis⁹ bere, and heuen threte
 In hardy wise, as hym to sleen or bete.

Girde eek thy garth¹⁰ aboute in vynys white,
 Or, sprad¹¹ the wyngis out, sette vp an oule¹² — 835
 Why laugh¹³ ye so? this craft is not so lite;
 Or take thy spadis¹⁴, rakis¹⁵, knyf, and shoule¹⁶.
 And euery toole in beris grees¹⁷ defoule.
 Eek summe han stamped oil with grees of beris
 To greee her vynys knyf, for dyuers deris; 840

822 *Ms.* And ther is cold, *B* In places cold. 825 *Opposite*
in left margin: Nota. 830 *Ms.* as r. w. *B* a r. w. 839 *Opposite*
in left margin: ypalage.

¹ faciat. ² rubigine. ³ nebula. ⁴ paleas. ⁵ purgamenta.
⁶ grandine. ⁷ pannus russeus. ⁸ molam. ⁹ cruentas secures.
¹⁰ ortum. ¹¹ h^o d^o. ¹² hubonem. ¹³ interpositio. ¹⁴ vangas.
¹⁵ rastra. ¹⁶ tribulam. ¹⁷ vrcino cepo.

Gouvernaunce. 16. [fol. 28.]

1.
127
But that a man most do ful pryuely,
That nere a werkman wite. And this is good
ffor frost and myst and wormys sikirly/
But as y triste in Crist that shedde his blood/
ffor vs, whos tristith this, I hold hym wood. 845
Myn auctour eek, whos list in hym trauayle,
Seith this *prophaned* thyng may nought auaille.

Oildreggis¹ fresh for gnattis and for snaylis,
Or chamber soot is good to kest aboute.
ffor auntis² eek an oulis herte³ auayle is 850
To putte vppon her bed, and al the route
A trayne of chalk or askis⁴ holdith oute.
Thy seed with Iuce⁵ of rukel or syngrene⁶
To wete, vp sleeth the rukel, as men wene.

Eek figtre askis oon on rukul throwith, 855
Another hangith vp or sowith squylle,
The thridde amonge his wortis chicchis⁷ sowith,
ffor wondris⁸ fele; and he seith as to kille
The rukul and fele other thyngis ille,
A menstruate vngird womman, vnshood, 860
Vntressed, al aboute to goon is good.

Flood crabbis heer and ther to crucifie,
He seith is good. But beestis forto sle
That dooth thy vynys harme — let sle the flye,
The cantaride⁹ in rosis that we se; 865
Putte hem in oil, and roten when they be,
Thy vyne yf thou shalt kitte, enoynte aforn
Thy knyf with this, for this craft is no scorn.

[fol. 28a.]

Oil dreggis¹⁰ and oxe galle¹¹ is good for gnattis¹²,845 *In right margin:* Auctor loquitur.

1 amurca. 2 formicas. 3 noctue cor. 4 crete *vel* cineris.
5 succo. 6 eruce *vel* semperuiue. 7 cicer. 8 portentis. 9 cantaridem.
10 amurca. 11 fel bubulum. 12 contra cunices *vel* culices.

So that the beddis therwith thou enoynt; 870

Eek oil and yuy¹ grounde as good as that is,

Or watir lechis² brent. Another poynt:

Thy wortis that the wormys not disioynt³,

The sedis in a tortous skyn⁴ thou drie.

Or mynte⁵ amonge thy cool thou multiplie. 875

Eek ficchis⁶ brese, of hem that radish⁷ spryngith,

Or rape; or thus: tak Iuce of hennebane⁸

With sour aysel, and hem togidir myngith,

And kest hem on youre cool⁹ in euery pane.

Ereithir wol be wort[e]wormys bane¹⁰. 880

Brenne¹¹ heer and ther¹² the heedles garlek stelis¹³,

The stynke of hit for hockis¹⁴ help & hele is.

The vyne knyf *with* garlec forto frote¹⁵

Is good. Eek cley and brymston¹⁶ yf me brenne

Aboute a vyne, anoon this hockis rote¹⁷. 885

Or hocke in watir yf me sethe, and thenne

Aboute in al the gardyn do hit renne,

The hocke hit sleeth; but bringe hit fro withoute,

Myn auctour seith, fro sum garth nygh aboute.

Vppon thy whetstoon¹⁸ sle the cantaride, 890

The canteride a vyne if he enfeste¹⁹.

And Demotrie²⁰ he seith that mysbitide

Shal neither seed or tre by worme or beeste

Of flood or see, x crabbis²¹ yf thou keste

With watir in an erthen potte ywrie,²² 895

Ten dayis throuth²³, vntil the vapur die.

Gouvernaunce. 17. [fol. 30.]*

And herbe or tre to moyste²⁴ in this licour

880 *Ms.* wortwormys, *B* worte wormes.

¹ hедера. ² sanguisuga. ³ destruant. ⁴ testudinis coreo (*sic*).
⁵ mentam. ⁶ cruum. ⁷ radix. ⁸ iosquiami (*hyoscyamus*). ⁹ caulem.
¹⁰ pulicum olerum destruccio *vel* mors. ¹¹ combure. ¹² divisim.
¹³ fusticulos. ¹⁴ contra campas. ¹⁵ falcem putatoriam *cum* allio
 fricare. ¹⁶ bitumine. sulphur. ¹⁷ *vel* dote. ¹⁸ cotem. ¹⁹ noceat.
²⁰ s. talis auctor. ²¹ caneros. ²² cooperta. ²³ sub diuo. ²⁴ madidare.

*See Introduction.

Vche eightith day is suffisaunt, seith he,¹
 To hele and helpe hem forth in fruyt and flour;
 But hold ay on, hit holpen tyl thou se. 900
 Pismyris² yet, yf thou wolt make hem fle,
 Kest origane ystamped with brymstoon
 Vppon their hole, and oute they fleeth anoon.

The same is doon *with* cokul shellis³ brent.
 Eck brymstoon and galbane out chasith gnattis.⁴ 905
 Also the fleen⁵ wol sleen, on thy pament
 Oildreggis⁶ ofte yspronge⁷. Eek mys & rattis⁸
 This dreggis mo wol sle than dooth thy cattis,
 So hit be thicke and pourid⁹ in a ponne;¹⁰
 The mous¹¹ by nyghtertale¹² on hit wol fonne. 910

Elebur blak¹³ with fatte,¹⁴ or breed, or chese,
 Or flour, commxyt and offrid hem wol sleen.
 Cucumber¹⁵ wyld and colloquynt¹⁶ do brese —
 The Iuce wole sle the mys, as dyuers men
 Han seid. A yet another craft sleeth fleen:¹⁷ 915
 Wattrid cucumber seed, or comyn grounde,¹⁸
 Lupyne, or psilotre¹⁹, kest on the grounde.²⁰

As for the feeld mous,²¹ Apuleyus²²
 Seith, good is all his greyne in oxis galle²³
 A man to stepe²⁴ and sowe hem thenne; or thus: 920
 With affadille²⁵ vp close her holis alle;
 They gnawe²⁶ hit out, but deed down shal they falle
 Right forth with al, they shal hit not eschewe.
 The moldywarp²⁷ the Grekis thus pursue²⁸:

902 *Ms.* stamped, *B* ystamped.

¹ s. *demotritus*. ² *formicas*. ³ *coclearum testis*. ⁴ *culices*. ⁵ *pulices*. ⁶ *amurca*. ⁷ *aspersa*. ⁸ *mures et rattones*. ⁹ *infusa*.
¹⁰ *patena*. ¹¹ *mus*. ¹² *noctu. aduerbialiter*. ¹³ *eleborum nigrum*.
¹⁴ *adipe vel pane vel casio (sic)*. ¹⁵ *cucumer*. ¹⁶ *coloquintidam*. ¹⁷ *macetate (sic) pulices*. ¹⁸ *cominum tritum*. ¹⁹ *psilotrum*. ²⁰ *terram*. ²¹ *argesti mure*.
²² *ille auctor*. ²³ *semen in bubulo felle*. ²⁴ *macerare*.
²⁵ *rododaphnes*. ²⁶ *rodunt*. ²⁷ *talpam*. ²⁸ *persecuntur*.

[fol. 30a.]

They thurle a nutte¹, and stuffe hit so withynne 925
 With brymstoon, chaf, and cedria, this thre;
 Thenne alle her hoolis ther the mold² is ynne
 Saue oon, the moost, vnstoppid must they be.
 The fired nuttis smolder³ throgh shal fle
 This grettist hole, as wol the wynde hem serue, 930
 And outhur shal this talpis⁴ voide or sterue.

Yet for the mous⁵ kest oken askis⁶ so
 Aboute her hole, in hit that thei⁷ may trede.
 The scabbe⁸ anoon wole rise and hem fordo.
 ffor eddris, spritis, monstis,⁹ thyng of drede, 935
 To make a smoke and stynk is good in dede.
 Brent hertis horn, or gootis cleen, or rootis
 Of lily brent, or galbane — al this boote is.

The Greck¹⁰ seith eek that if a cloude arise
 Of bresis¹¹ smert, men must in house hem hide, 940
 And they wol voide. A craft eek they dyuyse:
 That¹² bresis seyn,¹³ men fle to house and bide
 In house, and as they¹⁴ come, away they glide.
 Cucumber wylde, or sour lupyne, in drestis
 Of oil commyxt, wol dryue away this beestis.¹⁵ 945

And other seyn that scorpions and these,¹⁶
 If summe of hem be brent, wul voide vchon.
 And other als seyn hockis¹⁷ forto lese¹⁸
 Keste figtre aske¹⁹ on hem, and, but they goon,
 Oil dregge²⁰ and oxe vryne yliche anoon 950
 Let mynge and boile, and when hit coled is,
 Birayne²¹ aboute vppon thy wortis this.

¹ perforant nucem. ² talpa. ³ nucis fumis. ⁴ tulpe (*sic*)
⁵ mure. ⁶ quernos cineres. ⁷ s. mures. ⁸ scabies. ⁹ serpentibus,
 spiritibus, portentis. ¹⁰ Grecus. ¹¹ locustarum. ¹² h^o d^o. ¹³ lo-
 custis visis. ¹⁴ s. locuste. ¹⁵ locustas. ¹⁶ locuste. ¹⁷ campas.
¹⁸ perdere. confundere. ¹⁹ ficulneum cinerem. ²⁰ amurcam.
²¹ complue.

Gouvernaunce. 18. [fol. 29.]

The Grek seith that a beest,¹ *prosacorde*,
 The garth ennoyeth² myche, and remedie
 Is this for that: a rammys paunche³ at hide 955
 Al lightly so, ther as they multiplie;
 When Phebus chare hath goon aboute hit twye⁴
 Ther shaltou fynde hem heped; sle hem there
 A twye or thrie, and they ne shal thee dere.

Yet eft⁵ for hayl,⁶ a cocodrillis hide, 960
 A seecalf skyn, or of a leonesse
 Bere vp aboute thy londe⁷ on euery side;
 And whan thou dredist hail or heynesse,
 Let honge hit in thy yatis and ingresse⁸
 Of hous or toun. Or thus: in thy right honde . 965
 A myris tortous⁹ bere aboute thy londe:

But bere hir bolt vpright,¹⁰ and turne ayayn
 Right as thou went, and ley hir down vpright,
 And vndirsette hir crokid bakke, that mayn¹¹
 Hir lakke agayn to turne hir silf dounright.¹² 970
 This¹³ is a craft of witte, a thing of myght,
 ffor al the lond that thou hast goon aboute
 ffro cloudis wicke is saaf, this is no doute.

Whenne other seen derke cloudis ouerhowue,
 The shappe¹⁴ of hit they take in a myrrour¹⁵, 975
 And outhur thus from hem his harm they showue,
 Or to sum other doublith his terroure.
 Amydde a vyne another thyng socour
 ffor euery myscheef is a seecalf hide,
 Aboute a quykke calf girde on euery side. 980

957 *Left margin*: circumlocutio. 962 *Ms.* a yerd, *B* thi
 lande (*Lat.* per spatia possessionis). 967 *Ms.* hit, *B* hir. 973
Right margin: yronia.

¹ animal. ² orto nocet. ³ veruetis ventriculum. ⁴ post duos
 dies. ⁵ iterum. ⁶ grandine. ⁷ circa ortum. ⁸ ingressu. ⁹ pa-
 lustrem testudinem. ¹⁰ resupinam. ¹¹ vigore. ¹² supinam. ¹³ in-
 terpositio. ¹⁴ ymaginem. ¹⁵ speculo.

Thy seedis with cucumber rotis grounde [fol. 29a.]
 Let stepe,¹ aud saaf of euery mys they are.
 Another thyng that lightly may be founde,
 The caluair of an horsid asse² or mare,³
 Sette vp that—that wole make al wel to fare 985
 On euery side as fer as hit may se;
 Thus⁴ seith the book, and thus I trowe⁵ hit be.

De area triture. Capitulum xxxvj.

Thy thresshyng⁶ floor be not to fer away
 ffor beryng and for stelyng as the gise is
 Of seruauntis. Of flynt ek, yf thou may, 990
 This floor be maad, or hewen stoon bi sisis.
 Or watir myxt the grount, the iij^{de} wise is,
 Vpshette aboute, and trampled *with* catel,
 Maad playn and [dried] aftir, wol do wel.

And nygh hit make a place high, playn, & pure, 995
 When neede is, ther to cole⁷ vpon thy corn.
 This wol auayle and make hit longe endure;
 Thenne aftir to thy berne hit may be born.
 Eek lest thy grayn in shouris⁸ shul be lorn.
 Right holsum is to haue an hous beside, 1000
 That for a shour⁹ in that hit myght abide.

But make hit high, on euery half perflable,
 ffer fro thy garth,¹⁰ thyn orchard, & thy vynys;
 ffor right as chaff and donge is profitable
 On rootis, and vpbyngith breed & wynys, 1005
 Right so the same, vppon the top a pyne is.
 The flouris and the buddis wol they drie,
 And thorle hem thorgh, and make hem so to die.

991 *Ms.* bisis, *B* besides. 994 *Ms.* omits dried, *B* dried.

1005 *Right margin*: metonomia. 1006 *Ms.* peny is, *B* pynne is.

¹ macerare. ² s. non virginis. ³ equae non virginis.
⁴ interpositio. ⁵ quia talia non vident. ⁶ area. ⁷ refrigerare. ⁸ im-
 bribus. ⁹ imbre. ¹⁰ orto.

Gouvernaunce. 19. [fol. 31.]

De apium castris. Capitulum xxxviij.

The be yerd¹ be not fer, but fair aside,
 Gladson², secrete, and hoote, al fro the wynde, 1010
 Square, and so bigge, into hit that no theef stride,
 Ther flouris in colouris of their kynde,
 In busshis, treen, & herbis they³ may fynde —
 Herbe origane, and tyme, and violette;
 Eek affadille⁴ and sauery there be sette, 1015

And curiage⁵, and gladiol the longe;
 Eek amarak, and other fresshest flouris —
 Rosmary,⁶ yuy, rose, and lily spronge
 In busshis. Eek the blossom greet socour is
 Of euery tre ther swetnesse in the flour is — 1020
 Ook, fold, and birche, eek terebynt and lynde.
 But vtre⁷ that is nought, leue hit byhynde.

Of tyme is wex⁸ and hony maad swetest;
 Of tymbra, peletur and origon,
 Is next to that; and aftir hem is best 1025
 Of rosemary and sauery; thenne is noon
 So good as they but rustyk swete vchoon.
 Septemtrion sette treen vppon his side;
 And busshe⁹ aboute vndir the wal diuide,

And aftir busshis, herbis to the playn, 1030
 A sobur brook amydde or ellis a welle
 With pullis¹⁰ faire; and bowis ore hit trayn
 So lough and rare, on hem that bees¹¹ may dwelle

1016 *No space between this and preceding stanza.*

¹ apium ortus. ² apricus. ³ apes. ⁴ rododaphnes. ⁵ curiagio.
⁶ ros marinus. ⁷ taxus. ⁸ cera. ⁹ frutices. ¹⁰ lacunus (*sic*).
¹¹ bees (*sic*).

Cf. Georges Bk Tr 150.

And drynke ynough; but fer away propelle
 Horrende odour of kichen, bath, gutteris¹. 1035
 Eddris² to sleen and foulis³ out to fere is.

The keper pure and chast and with hem ofte, [fol.31 a.]
 His hyuys⁴ hauynge redy forto take
 His swarmys⁵ yonge, and sette hem feire olofte.
 The smelle of donge and crabbis brent, aslake 1040
 Away from hem; and placis that wole make
 A voys⁶ ayeyn, as ofte as me wole calle,
 Is nought for hem; eek nought is titymalle.

This tapsia, this wermot, and eleure,⁷
 Cucumber wilde, and euery bitter kynde 1045
 Of herbe is nought for hem. As hem is leuere,
 Let make her hyuys alle of thynner rynde⁸,
 Hit is not angry hoot ner coold vnkynde.
 Take ferule eek, or saly twiggis take
 Ye may, but potters hyuys thou forsake. 1050

Or make an hyue of boordis lyk a stonde,⁹
 ffor that is good, or hewe an holowe tree¹⁰
 And therof make hem hyuys [in] to stonde¹¹.
 But thre foot hie on stulpis must ther be
 A floor for hem: wel whited thou hit see, 1055
 So maad that lisardis¹² may not ascende,
 Ner wickid worm, their castels forto offende.

Thyn hyuys¹³ heer thou sette alite a sundir.
 Her entre turne hit faire vp[on] the south,
 No larger than a be may trede in vndir. 1060
 Wikettis¹⁴ too or thre let make hem couth,
 That yf a wickid worme oon holis mouth

1053 *Ms. omits in, B into.* 1058 *Ms. a litil, B alite.* 1059
Ms. vp the south, B upon the s.

1 fusoriis. 2 serpentes. 3 aues. 4 apiaria. 5 examina.
 6 s. ecco. 7 eleborus. 8 interiori cortice. 9 cupe. 10 cauum lig-
 num. 11 stare. 12 lacerte. 13 apiaria. 14 portulas.

Bisege or stoppe, another opun be,¹
And from the wickid worm thus saf thy bee².

Gouvernaunce. 20. [fol. 32.]

De apibus emendis. Capitulum xxxviij.

To bey³ thy been biholde hem riche and fulle, 1065
Or preue hem by their murmurs⁴ magnitude,
Or se the swarme; and cair⁵ hem yf thou wulle,
By nyght vpon thy bak; hem, softe enclude,
And toward nyght her yatis thou reclude.
But bey hem not to fer out from thyn ayer, 1070
ffor chaunge of ayer may putte hem in dispeir.

Thre dayis thenne hit is to taken heede
If al the swarm out at the yatis go;
And yf they do, thenne hit is forto drede
Lest they purpose in hast to ben ago. 1075
Yet wene⁶ men that they wul not do so,
Aboute her hole a heyfer caluy[s] thost⁷
So that me cleme⁸, and this is litel cost.

De balneis. Capitulum xxxix.

Hit is not straunge, if watir wole suffise,
An husbonde on his bath to be bithought, 1080
ffor therof may plesaunce and helthe arise.
Toward the sonne on drie hit must be wrought.
Southwest and south the sonnys⁹ in be brought,
That al the day hit may be warm and light.
The cellis suspensuris thus thou dight: 1085

First floore hit ij feet thicke enclynyng softe
The fourneis ward, so that the flaume vpbende
The cellis forto chere and chaufe olofte:
And pilis¹⁰ maad of tilis must ascende

1063 *In left margin traduccio.* 1067 cair] *B carie see*
note. 1077 *Ms. caluy, B calues.*

¹ sit. ² apem. ³ comparare. ⁴ murmuris. ⁵ vehere. ⁶ credunt. ⁷ vituli primogeniti stercus. ⁸ allinatur. ⁹ vel lightis. ¹⁰ pile.

Too feet and half, and twey feet wyde attende 1090
Hem forto sette: and vpon hem thou sprede
A marbul floor, or tile hit yet for nede.

A milyair of leed¹, the bottum² brasse³, [fol. 32a.]
Anend the setis sette hit so withoute
The fourneys, and the fier therundir passe. 1095
A condit coold into hit bringe aboute.
Make pipis, watir warm inward to spoute.
The cellis square oblonge, as x in breede
As for xv in lengthe, is out to sprede,

For heet in streit is grettir than in large. 1100
But setis⁴ make yfourmed as thee list.
Thy somer cellis lightis let enlarge
Vppon the north: but⁵ wyntir cellis wist⁶
ffrom north; the southern wynd is best, as wist⁷
Is wel. And al the wesshe⁸ out of thi bathis 1105
The gardyn thorgh to go, therto no scathe is.

The chaumburs in the bathis may be wrought
As is cisterne, hit wul be wel the strenger,
And other weyis fele, if they be sought,
As clene as hit, al though they be vnstrenger. 1110
Thy wynter hous to sette eek study lenger
Vppon thy bath, for lo the grounde is maade.
And hete of hit thy wyntir hous wol glade.

De malthis calidarijs vel frigidarijs. xl capitulum.

Conuenyent hit is to knowe, of bathis
CWhil speche is mad, what malthis hote & colde 1115
Are able, ther as chynyng, elift, or skathe is,
To make hit hool and watir wel to holde.
ffor bathis hoot, ammoniak is tolde

1102 *Ms.* lightis lightis. 1118 *Left margin:* 1. remedium.

¹ miliarium plumbeum. ² fundum. ³ creum. ⁴ solia.
⁵ h^o d^o. ⁶ seruatis. ⁷ scitum. ⁸ elunies.

Right good, *with* brymstoon resolute ypitte
 Aboute in euery chynyng, clift, or slitte. 1120

Gouvernaunce. 21. [fol. 33.]

Or thus: hard picche and wex tak euen wight
 And herdis¹ with: pix liquyde herto eche²
 An haluendel; and grounden shellis dight
 With flour of lym—al this *commyxt* wul deche³
 Euery defaute and al the woundis leche. 1125
 White wax, hard picche, remysse ammonyake —
 This *ijj* *commyxt* therefore is good to take.

Or thus: ammoniak remysse and figis⁴
 With pix liquide⁵ and herdis⁶ sore ygrounde⁷,
 To cleme⁸ vppon, right suffisauntly bigge is. 1130
 Or flour of lyme in oil if thou confounde,
 And helde hit in, vphelith hit bigrounde;
 But kepe hit drie a while. Eek bolis blood⁹
 With oil and flour of lyme admyxt, is good.

Eek oister shellis drie and al togrounde¹⁰ 1135
 With hard picche and with figis dooth the same.
 But malthis colde in other craft let founde:
 Ox blood with picche and syndir¹¹ al toframe¹²,
 And make hit lyk a salve, and ouerflame
 Vche hole and chene; or siftid askis¹³ clene 1140
 And seuum molton, held in euery chene.

De pistrino. Capitulum xlj.

And yf thy watir come in aboundaunce,
 As myche as may thy bathis ouerflowe

1120 *Ms.* yputte, *B* ypitte. 1121 *In left margin* 2. reme-
 dium and in left margin opposite following: 1126 3. remedium,
 1128 4. remedium, 1131 5. remedium, 1133 6. remedium,
 1135 7. remedium, 1137 8. remedium, 1140 9. remedium.
 1138 *Ms.* fyndir.

¹ stupam. ² appone. ³ claude (*sic*). ⁴ ficus. ⁵ pice liquide.
⁶ stupa. ⁷ tusa. ⁸ allinere. ⁹ taurinus sanguis. ¹⁰ contuse.
¹¹ scorio (*sic*). ¹² comminue. ¹³ cribellatum cinerem.

Thy bakhous¹ therwithal good is tauaunce;
 A watir mylle herwith thou may auowe 1145
 To make, in sparyng beestis that shal plowe,
 As hors and oxe; and so with litil care
 Shal watir cornys grynde and beestis spare.

De instrumentis agrestium. Capitulum xliij. [fol. 33a.]

Mak redy now vche needful instrument.
 Let se the litel plough, the large also 1150
 The londis forto enhaunce and vp to hent
 Ther as the soil is moyst; yet tolis mo,
 The mattok,² twibil,³ picoys⁴ forth to go —
 The sawis⁵ longe and short, eek knyuyis crokid
 ffor vyne and bough. *with* sithis, cielis hokid,⁶ 1155

And crokid sithis egged⁷ on the bakke;
 Shewe forth also the cambur⁸ knyuyis lite,
 In plauntis yonge a braunche away to takke,
 The hokis that the fern⁹ away shal bite,
 And billis¹⁰ al this breris¹¹ vp to smyte. 1160
 Get rakis, crokis, adsis,¹² and bicornys,¹³
 And doubil bityng axis¹⁴ for this thornys.

Heer most be markyng¹⁵ yrons for oure beestis,
 And toolis forto gelde,¹⁶ and clippe, and shere.
 Eek lether cootis vs to were honest is, 1165
 So their cuculle aboute our sculle were;¹⁷
 And botis, cokirs, myttens most we were¹⁸ —
 ffor¹⁹ husbondis and hunters al this good is.
 ffor²⁰ they must walke in breris & in woodis.

1168 *Ms.* hunteris, *B* hunters.

¹ pistrinum. ² bidens. ³ dolobra. ⁴ ligo. ⁵ serre. ⁶ falsi-
 bus (*sic*) et falcibus messoris. ⁷ acute. ⁸ curuos. ⁹ felicem.
¹⁰ runcones. ¹¹ vepres. ¹² rastra, sarculos, ascias. ¹³ bicornes.
¹⁴ secures. ¹⁵ cauteris. ¹⁶ ferramenta castratorum. ¹⁷ s. caput
 esset. ¹⁸ uti. ¹⁹ pro. ²⁰ quia.

[fol. 34.]

And heer an ende as of this first[e] book 1170
 Of husbondrie, and ther beth other twelue
 Vntouchid yit that y not vndirtook
 To do. But thus y seide vnto my selue:
 'Y wul assay hem vp to plowe & delue'.
 A lord to plese, how swete is to laboure: 1175
 ffor that men heue and shoue and ouerwhelue.
 Lo thus hit is, and thus y Crist honoure:

Laude, ymne, honour, empire & songe vnto
 The flour of Iesse spronge in Bethleem,
 Whom Symeon seid of, and Anne, and moo 1180
 In oon bisought Osanne at Iersalem;
 ffor now is goon, hope y, the werre of hem
 My foon, and y doon nerre His prince Humfrey.
 This incorrect, aferd lest fuke or wem
 Enfect, y to this duc directe, and sey: 1185

Serenous prince! or thus: O princis flour!
 Or thus: O prince in pees and duc in werre!
 Or nay: O Goddis knyght and Cristis tour!
 Or ellis thus: O londis lif and sterre
 Of light! Or ellis: Thyng of thyngis derre! — 1190
 Or y noot what, excedyng so nature,
 That who thow art to sayn my wittis erre.
 Not oonly god ner oonly creature.

[fol. 34a.]

But God, me semeth, best thou mayst resemble
 ffor verite, lustice, and mansuetude, 1195
 And other mo that in thy brest assemble
 Whiche euery lif suffisith to conclude.
 To the these incorrectid versis rude,

1170 *This epilogue is not found in B.*
margin in same hand and in red ink: sincopa.
 Orellis.

1181 *In right*
 1189, 1190 *Ms.*

Noot y not why ner how mys metrified,
Thus ofre y, pra[i]yng thy celcitude 1200
Do that my wrong and they be iustified.

My bone is graunt and to correctioun
That half is doon; that other half mot stonde
In hope as yit vndir protectioun.
As while y speke apart with this husbonde, 1205
And telle hym forth the tilynge of his londe
In euery place and seson of the yeer,
Now God leue al be sadly vndirstonde.
And first wul y bygynne At Ianyueer.

1200 *Ms. prayng.* 1202 *There is an interval of 6 lines
between this and the preceding stanza.*

II.

IANYVEER.

Ianyueer. 23. [fol. 35.]

De ablaqueandis ritibus. Primum capitulum.

At Ianyueer ablaqueacioun
The vynys axe in placis temperate.
Italiens excodicacioun
Hit calle, and hit is hem to desolate
Of erthe, and al from euery roote abate. 5
Thus delues maad, on hem shal wete & hete
(They¹ too doth al) engender grapis grete.

De pratis abstinendis in locis macris. ij capitulum.

In placis glade² [and lene], in placis drie
The medis³ clensid tyme is now to make,
And beestis from now forth from hem to crie: 10
The feeldis fatte and drie on hem to wake
And breke⁴ hem vp—but at the weendyng⁵ slake

1 *Large illuminated A extending the width of 5 verses.*
8 *Ms. omits and l., B and l.*

¹ *interposicio.* ² *prata.* ³ *aprieis.* ⁴ *proscindere.* ⁵ *versuram.*

T[h]e yook, thyn oxon nekkis forto cole;
But drawyng by the horn is no good scole.

The balkis that they calle vnered lond¹ 15
And ouerheed, bihold that ther be noon.
The cloddis malled be with mannes hond.
To wite yf al be wel, thy self aloon
Transuersal thorgh the forghis euerichoon
Let russhe² a rodde,³ and make hem oft this went, 20
And thi ploughmen wol not be necligent.

The fenny feeld [hit] is not forto plowe,
Lest al the yeer hit aftir be to tough
To plowe. Ek, as me seith, no thing wol growe
Thre yeer on londis drier then ynough 25
And rayn bywet, so torn vp with the plough.
Demene [hit] in the mene of moyst and drie;
Ek sowe hit so and hit wol multiplie.

De ordeo galatico serendo. iiij capitulum. [fol. 35a.]

At Iany's monys Idus, temporate
Ground is to sowe in barly galatyke⁴. 30
Vij busshell seed an aker lond is ate,
But first se that the wynter ha be like⁵.
Now chiches⁶, sowe in faat & moyst lond, like⁷
Thre strike an aker seed; yet ofte hit failleth
So wete or hete in flouryng hit assayleth. 35

De vicia serenda non ad pabulum sed ad semen habendum. vj cap.

And whan this Ianus xxv dayes
Is old, is best thi ficchis⁸ forto sowe
ffor seed, but not for fodder⁹, for no nay is

13 *Ms.* Te, *B* The. 21 *Ms.* feeld is not, *B* feeld it is
not. 27 *Ms.* Demene in, *B* Demeene it in.

¹ inaratam terram. ² ponas. ³ particam (*sic*). ⁴ ordeum galaticum. ⁵ placida *vel* clemens. ⁶ cicercule. ⁷ letantur. ⁸ vicias. ⁹ pabulo.

That¹ snaylis² rather, latte hem for to growe.
 Vij busshell on an aker lond bistowe 40
 When al the dewe³ is offe, in houris warme;
 And hele⁴ hem, lest the nyghtis [wete] hem harne.

De feno greco serendo legend[i] seminis causa. vij capitulum.

Feyngrek⁵ to haue of seed, is to be sowe
 In Italie ene in this Ianys ende;
 Vij strike vpon an aker is to throwe. 45
 But plowed thynne & smale is to comende,
 ffor fyngris foure yf lower thou descende
 Vp may hit not. ffor thy with plowes light ↗
 Summe⁶ ere⁷ & sowe & rake hit with forth right.

De heruo serendo & de sariendis frumentis. viij capitulum.

Also the taaris⁸ in this Ianys ende 50
 Is good to sowe in placis drie & lene;
 V strike vpon an aker is to spende.
 This moone, in sonny dayes & serene,
 Withouten frost, thi cornys wede hem clene.
 Yet wol this werk the roote, as summen⁹ telle, 55
 Vnhele¹⁰ or kerue, and cold hit after quelle.

Ianyueer. 24. [fol. 36.]

Whan whete is quaterfoyle & barly fyue,
 And puls & benys fyngris foure ascende
 Abouen erthe, hit is to wede hem blyue.
 The lupyne is no wedyng on to spende;
 Withouten help hymself hit wol defende 60
 ffrom wedis alle; hit rootis hath but oon.
 And yf me wede hit, slayn hit is anoon.

39. latte] *B* lette.
 weete hem.

42 *Ms.* nyghtis hem, *B* nyghtes

¹ quin. ² linaces (*sic*). ³ ros. ⁴ operi. ⁵ fenum grecum.
⁶ aliqui. ⁷ erant (*sic*). ⁸ heruum. ⁹ aliqui. ¹⁰ detegere.

There is a friendly word
to the people of the land above
the water.

Thy bene ywedid twyes wol avayle,
 So wol hit fructifie in grettest wise. 65
 Of oon to haue a stryke¹ is good trauayle —
 Myn auctour seith therto they wol arise.
 To wede ek cornys drie, is no good gise,
 ffor blychenyng after that werk is drede;
 Yet barly drie, hit harmeth not to wede. 70

De pastinandi generibus & serobibus vitium. x capitulum.

This mone is good to make in pastynynge
 That may be maad dyuers in wises thre:
 In deluyng [al], or plowyng, or dichynge.
 The lond vnelene al doluen up mot be,
 Of rootis, fern², & weed³, to make hit fre; 75
 But yf thy lond be leye⁴ elene of wedis,
 With diche⁵ or forgh⁶ to pastyne hit, no drede is.
 The forgh is best, ille humour out to wise.
 Elonge ek, as thee likith best, thy lond;
 Too foote & half the brede is to dyuyse. 80
 Thenne, yf the vyne is dight with mannes hond.
 Too fote & half ther must vnered⁷ stond:
 But other wise yf vynys shal be plowed,
 ffeet v or sixe of leye is hem alowed.
 Too fote & half in brede & thre in length, [fol. 36a] 85
 Yf diches plese, hem make, and thre feet depe;
 With mannys hond to tyle, or oxen strength,
 Thyn entre space in oon maner thou kepe.
 But lest the sciouns⁸ crokidly vp crepe,

73 *Ms. omits al, B alle.* 74 *In right margin: Primus
 modus pastinandi.* 79 *Right margin: secundus modus pasti-
 nandi.* 84 *Ms. of sixe, B or s.* 86 *Left margin: iij modus
 pastinandi.*

¹ modium. ² filice. ³ herbis noxcis. ⁴ nouale. ⁵ serobo.
 sulco. ⁷ non aratum. ⁸ sarmenta.

And harmed be whan irons depe synke, 90
 Pare al the dichis euen, playn the brinke.

The first is good ij fote & half or thre
 ffeet depe to turne vp alle, but diligent
 Thou be lest balkis vndirclosed be.

The wardeyn with his rodde experient 95
 May be therof, thorgh puttyng euery went.
 Ek hepe vp euery roote of ferne & breris
 And euery wede, as vused euery where is.

De tabulis vinearum. xi capitulum

The tablis for thi vynys maystow make
 Here aftir as thee list, or as thi londe 100
 Wol axe. An aker al hool may thou take,
 Or half an aker wel therynne may stonde,
 Ek of the thridde part hit may be fonde;
 The firthe part an aker wole be square.
 In londis mesuryng yet craftis are. 105

De mensura pastini Italica. xii capitulum.

Of pastynyng thus measure euery side:
 A tabul square an aker¹ lond to holde,
 ffeet scoris² nyne in lengthe, as fele in wide;
 Let square hit so; therout of may be tolde
 Of squaris x feet³ wide, whoso biholde, 110
 [CCC] square of x⁴, and twyes twelue⁵ —
 (This noumbre wole thyn aker⁶ overwhelue.)

Ianyueer. 25. [fol. 37.]

This noumbre what thee likith to pastyne
 Discusseth al. Decempedes⁷ xvij^{ne},

92 *Left margin iterum de primo modo pastinandi.* 111

Ms. space left for ccc but not filled in, B CCC. 100 *Ms.*

Ere, B Here. 106 *Ms. Off (ff majuscule).*

¹ iugerum. ² centum octoginta. ³ decempedarum. ⁴ decem-
 pede. ⁵ xxiiij. ⁶ iugerum. ⁷ squares of x fote.

Renombre hem but [tymes] twyes nyne¹, 115
 Decempedes therof ther shal be sene
 [ccc, iiij and iij, and xvij^{ne}]
 As was bifore. Vche aker out thow trace
 In this maner, of large or litel space.

De solo, & celo, & locis pangendis vineis congruente. xiiij capitulum.

Thy vynys soil² be not to molsh³ or hard, 120
 But sumdel molsh; neithir to faat ne lene⁴,
 But so wel fat: ne picche hit not downward,
 Ne splate hit not to ff[]at, but sumwhat lene.
 Of drie & weet also kepe hit the mene.
 In bitter soil or salt sette I no vynys — 125
 In soyлис so corrupt ful sory wyn is.

The mene is best thyn ayer to qualifie,
 Yet sumdel warme is better than to cold.
 Than ayer al weet is better sumdel drie;
 But vynes fere⁵ of wynd & stormys cold. 130
 Rude erthe and nanly wodlond best is hold
 ffor pastynng, and werst is holden there
 As sumtyme olde vyneyerdis were.

Yet yf thou tile hit of necessite,
 Let exercise and ere hit ofte biforn, 135
 That rootis old & drosse⁶ out clensted be,
 And euery filth⁷ out of this feeld be torn;
 So vynes yonge in hit ther shal be born.
 Ragston & thinges hard, in cold and hete
 Relaxed, bereth vyneyerdes grete. 140

115 *Ms.* but twyes nyne, *B* but tymes twyes nyde (*sic*)
 117 *Space left for line, but not filled in; it is here supplied*
from B. 123 *Ms.* fat, *B* flatte. 124 *Ms.* Or, *B* of.

¹ xviii. ² solum. ³ solutum. ⁴ exile. ⁵ formidant. ⁶ caries.
⁷ squalor.

[fol. 37a.]

Molsh cley¹, & stanry² lond, & stiryng stonys
 Commyxt with mold, and flynt that erthe is vnder
 (Of cold & moyst conseruatour, flynt stoon is —
 The rootis and the sonne hit halt a sonder³)
 Ek places into whom from hillis sonder⁴ 145
 The londis swete, and valeis that the flood
 Vpfillith — al this is for vynys good.

Lond argillose, & not cley bi hit selue,
 Is commodose; and ther as wrecchid greues,
 Sour⁵ lond, to weet, or salt is, neuer delue; 15
 And alwey thristy⁶ drilond in repreue is.
 Vndonged sleek wole make hem lene, as preue is;
 In reed erthe ek a vyne is hard to take.
 Though aftirward sumdel therynne hit wake.

But this lond is ful wikked to be wrought, 155
 To hard in hete and ouer softe in wete.
 Now speke of good lond, leuyng that is nought,
 As welny rare, attemporauntly mete⁷;
 The mydday sonne ek stonde hit with to mete
 In placis colde, and to Septemtrioun 160
 In placis hote enclyne hit sumwhat down.

In placis cole⁸ enclyne hit on the eest,
 If est or southern wyndis nought enuye;
 And yf they do, turne hem southwest or west.
 Impedymētis, rootis out thou trie, 165
 And tradde⁹ hit so that wikkid herbis die.
 Too fote & half the feld, & thre the cleues¹⁰,
 And iiij an hil pastyed deep to cheue is;

Ianyueer. 26. [fol. 38.]

Ronk¹¹ lond a fote & half, a valey twey141 *B* stany.165 *Ms.* ought, *B* oute.¹ resoluta glarea. ² calculosa. ³ ab inuicem ⁴ seperantur.⁵ amara. ⁶ siticulosus. ⁷ mediocris. ⁸ tepidus. ⁹ calca. ¹⁰ cliui.¹¹ vliginosa.

ffet deep is at the best. Expert ynough 170
 Am y that vynes preueth best yf they
 Be sette anoon afir the spade or plough.
 Er then the lond be woxen sadde or tough.
 That this is good whether me plowe or delue
 Myn auctor seith, he sawe the preef himselue. 175

De lactuca, narstucio, alijs serendis. xiiij capitulum.

Letuce¹ is to be sette in Ianyueer
 Or December, the plantes to remeue
 In ffeueryeer; other in ffeueryeer
 Let sowe, and in Aprile her plauntis meue.
 Ek sowe hem al the yeer, wel wole they preue 180
 In ronk and donged, fertil lond. But sette
 Hem not but euen kitte & donge ywette.
 Sette yf they be, let bare hem, yeue hem donge:
 Moyst donged lond & lough hem likith best.
 The wedis with an hond most vp be wronge. 185
 And they that thynnest stondith beth gladdest.
 Or slitte her leues, growen so wel prest,
 And with a shelle² or hutte³ adoun hem presse⁴,
 And they wol glade & fatte vndir this presse.⁵
 They wole be white, as men suppose, yf ye 190
 Amonge hem grauel springe, and in the foyles
 Grauel be bounde. Ek suche her seed may be.
 They wexith hard; and sumtyme on the soil is
 Hit longe, or on the tyme; ek euery foile is
 Maad tender, twyes yf hit be transplaunted. 195
 Now cometh a crafte is worthy to ben haunted.
 In herbis letuce vmbigoon wol growe: [fol. 38a.]
 But ye most take a bay⁶ of gotis donge⁷

188 *Right marginal note to or reading vel turfe.*

¹ lactuca. ² testa. ³ gleba. ⁴ preme. ⁵ prelo. ⁶ bacham.
⁷ caprini stercoris.

And with an al¹, as craftly as ye mowe.
 So make hit holgh & putte in seedis yonge, 200
 Basilicon², radish³, & rucul⁴ stronge.
 Letuce⁵. & cresce⁶; & ⁷, donged wel this bay,
 Do sette hit in as fyn lond as ye may.

The raphe is roote⁸, al other in⁹ letuce
 Vpgooth, & al on high, they wole deuyde, 205
 Vche herbe in his colour, odour, & Iuce.
 Heere is an helpful thyng, a wondir wride,
 Yet other men in other craft abide;
 As for the same a letuce vp they plucke,
 And from his roote vche foil away thei crucke, 210

And pricke her place, & sette in hem this seedis,
 The raphe outake, and lappe hit faire in donge,
 And sette hit; vp they goth vche as her seed is,
 And letuce in their leues vmbiyonge¹⁰ —
 O blisful God, that nature is so stronge! 215
 Letuce of lac derived is, perchaunce,
 ffor mylk hit hath or yeueth aboundaunce.

Now cresses¹¹ sowe, & sette hem when thee list¹²,
 Of placis, ayer, or hour ha they no doute.
 Dongyng they noon desire¹³, and though hem list 220
 Humor, they axe hit not; ek grete & stoute
 With letuce vp they goth. And al the route
 Of rucul *serue* hit like this, cool also.
 Garlec, vlpike ek sowe hem now bo too.

199 *Ms.* anal, *B* a nal.

200 *Ms.* holugh, *B* holowe.

204 *Ms.* r. of al, *B* r. alle.

211 *Over* pricke is written in hand
A vel poy — *The corresponding gloss in B is pointe.*

¹ *sudula* (*subula*). ² *ocimum*. ³ *radicis*. ⁴ *esure* (*eruce?*).
⁵ *lactuceae*. ⁶ *narstucij* (*sic*). ⁷ *h^o d^o*. ⁸ *radix*. ⁹ *vel* with.
¹⁰ *ambiunt*. ¹¹ *narstucium* (*sic*). ¹² *placet*. ¹³ *appetant*.

Ianyueer. 27. [fol. 39.]

De pomis s. sorbo, amygdalo, et nuce iuglandi. xv capitulum.

In Iane, in ffeueryeer and Marche in coold, 225
 Erthe, October and Nouember in hoot¹
 Erthe, is setting of seruys nobul hold,
 So that their applis riped with foot hoot²
 The semynair be sett in. Ek y woot.
 My silf expert, of apples treen han growe 230
 Right faire, and brought vp fruytis right ynowe.
 At Nouember to plaunte hem in hoot lond,
 At thende of Marche in coolde, at Ianyueer is
 And ffeueryeer in tempre lond, yfond
 Ryght good. And hilly, moyst lond, cold welner, is 235
 Their loue, and fattist lond her grettest cheer is;
 Ek ther as serues fairest and thickest
 Vpsprynge is certeyn preef of land fattest.
 The plauntis bigge³ a depper delf desireth
 And larger space, as wynd may hem to shake: 240
 That gretith⁴ hem. Ek as the caas requireth.
 If hery wormys rede her feestis make
 Inwith the pith⁵, vnhurt⁶ thy tre, thou take
 Out summe of hem, & brenne hem nygh biside,
 And outhur wol they die or nought abide. 245
 If they nyl⁷ bere, a wegge⁸ out of a bronde
 Ywrought dryue yn the roote; or sumdel fro
 Let diche, and feld with asschen, let hit stonde.
 Ek graffe hem in Aprile is good to do
 In whit thorn, in hem silf, in quynce⁹ also, 250
 In tronke¹⁰ or rynde¹¹. Her fruyt ek yf thou wolle
 Ha kept, a party hard thou must hem pulle.

231 *Ms.* ynough, *B* ynowe. 245 outhur] *u* written above.

¹ calida. ² e uestigio. ³ robustum. ⁴ grandescit. ⁵ medulla.
⁶ h^o d^o. ⁷ nolunt. ⁸ cuneum. ⁹ cidoneo. ¹⁰ trunco. ¹¹ cortice.

[fol. 39a]

And when they softe, hem putte in pottis lite
 Of erthe, and cley her mouthis; sette hem depe
 Too fote, and vnder sunne ay they delite, 255
 And tradde¹ hem fast aboue, and let hem slepe.
 Ek slitte & sondried², thou mayst hem kepe,
 And when the list, in water hote revire³
 They wil, and taste ene as the list desire.

Summe haue hem grene ypuld, and stoon & all 260
 They honge hem vp in place opake⁴ and drie;
 And wyn mellite, as seid is, saue hem shall.
 Aysel & wyn ek out of hem men trie,
 As out of peris, but yf bokis lie.
 Thyn almaund tre thou sette in Ianyueer, 265
 And yet as good for that is ffeueryeer.

In October and Nouember they sette
 Hem ther as lond is drie, as wel the seedis
 As scions from the grettist rote yfette.
 But for this tre the semynair in dede is 270
 To delue a fote and half deep, wheryn nede is
 An hondful depe, too feet to sette a sonder.
 Ek south & sonne is good to sette hem vnder.

The feeldis calculose, ek hard and drie
 They loue, and hattest ayer, forthy⁵ they ripe 275
 And floureth with. Ek of the yonge out trie
 Oon heer, oon theer, and elliswheré hem dripe;
 Let stonde as fele as may thi lond begripe.
 Sette ek noon almaundes but grete and newe:
 And hem is best in ffeueryeer remewe. 280

254 *Ms.* chey, *B* cley.
 268 *Ms.* londis, *B* lande is.

265 *Left margin:* De amigdalo.

¹ calca. ² solis siccata. ³ reuirere. ⁴ vel derke. ⁵ quia.

Ianyueer. 28. [fol. 40.]

A day afore her setting hem to stepe¹
 In meth is good, but watre hit wel for this:
 Miche hony myght hem harme. And summe hem kepe
 Thre nyght in molten² donge, and do not mys:
 The firthe nyght in meth hit staped³ is. 285
 Then is hit in the semynair⁴ ysowe
 Or sette, and in good tyme vp shal hit growe.
 And watre hem euery mone in droughtis⁵ thrie:
 Ek delue hem [al] aboute, and wede hem clene.
 Donge ek thi semynair to multiplie 290
 Hem in. But plaunte hem twenty fote atwene,
 Or at the lest asondre hem xv.
 In Nouember kitte of the bowes drie,
 Superfluent & thicke ek vtter trie.
 If beestis bite hem, bitter wole thei be. 295
 But mylge⁶ hem not in tymes whan they floure,
 ffor therof wole anon the blossom fle.
 Her fertile age is feir & for thonoure;
 The bareyn with a firbrond⁷ pyn socour,
 Dryue in the bored roote; or a flynt stoon 300
 So do, that hym the barke may ouergoon.
 In placis cold yf frostis be to doute,
 As Marcial seith, this is remedie:
 Er flouryng tyme, her rootes bare aboute⁸
 To make, and stoonys white a companye 305
 With grauel to his rootis forto plie;
 And whan they burgyne out wel lijk to preue,
 This stonys & grauel me may remeue.
 He seith also their tender fruyt to make. [fol. 40a.]
 Er than they floure al bare⁹ hem at the roote; 310

289 *Ms.* hem aboute, *B* hem alle aboute.

¹ macerare. ² liquide (*sic*). ³ maceratum. ⁴ seminario.
⁵ in siccitate. ⁶ circumfode. ⁷ tede. ⁸ adiua. ⁹ denuda.

Warme water certeyn dayes on hem slake.
 And bitter yf they be, this be their boote:
 Thre fyngris from the stook the¹ lond remote,
 Let make a kaue ille humour out to swete²,
 And this wol out of bitter make hem swete³. 315
 Or, bored thorgh the stook, an honyed pyn
 Dryue yn, or daube her roote in swynys donge.
 But whan their fruyt is ripe as take hit yn,
 And that is whan their huske is drie & clonge.
 Withouten care a man may kepe hem longe; 320
 And yf theyr huske of esily nyl⁴ goon,
 Ley hem in chaf and it wole of anoon.
 Wesshe hem in see licour, when they be clene,
 Or watir salt, and whit they longe endure.
 In December or Ianyueer demene, 325
 Or ffeueryeer in cold lond, a mesure,
 To graffe an almaunt tre whos graffys pure
 Out of the toppe. Ek graffe in stocke or rynde,
 In pechis and ek in their propur kynde
 This Grekis seyn almaundes me may make 330
 With lettris growe, her shellis to disclose
 And write vpon⁵ the cornel, hool outake,
 Or this or that; and faire aboute hit close
 In cley & swynys donge, and so repose,
 And in their fruyt thy lettris wol be clere. 335
 The nutte⁶ is to be sette in Ianyueere.

Ianyueer. 29. [fol. 41.]

Mo[i]st, hilly. cold, & stony lond they loue;
 With humour ek they lyue in tempor stedis⁷.
 Ek sette hem so and thenne as seid aboue
 Of thalmaund is. In Nouember ek nede is 340
 To sunne & drie hem sumdeel. Also spede is

336 *In left margin*: De nuce.
 340 *Ms.* Nouembre, *B* Nouember.

337 *Ms.* Most, *B* Moist.

¹ h^od^o. ² exudare. ³ dulcia. ⁴ nolit. ⁵ vel into. ⁶ nux. ⁷ locis.

In Ianyueer and ffeueryere to stepe¹

Hem oon day, into lond er then they crepe.

Sette hem transuerse, oon side intort the grounde,

But sette their tre to loke on thaquylone. 345

A stoon or tile vndir the roote enrounde,

That hit go not down right a stalk alone

But sprede aboute. Ek gladder beth ther none

Then they transpl[a]unted ofte. At iij yeer olde

In hoot lond hem transplaunte, at tweyne in colde. 350

Their roote vncutte, yf² other tren³ me cutte,

Oon' plaunte in oon ox donge is down to sette}

And askis with, the hete apart to putte

Of donge in doon, lest hit adure⁴ and lette.

This aske in tender rynde⁵ a tre wol frette, 355

As men bilecue, or fruytis densite

fforth bringe: of smal⁶ conceyue immensite⁷.

In delues⁸ depe is sette their appetite,

Their magnitude a larger lond requyreth.

Ek to no tre their droppying is delite, 360

Her brethron & her owne kynde hit ireth⁹.

And in their age a mylging¹⁰ they desireth.

Lest they therynne al hoor yberded goo;

And chanel ek their tronke vnto the too.

[fol. 41 a.]

The benefice of sunne & wynde wol harde¹¹ 365

Hem sure ynough that were yn way to dede.

And yf thy note is knotty or to harde¹²,

Toslitte his rynde ille humours out to lede:

342 <i>Ms.</i> feueryere.	349 <i>Ms.</i> transplunted.	361 <i>Ms.</i>
bre thorn, <i>B</i> brere thorne.	363 <i>Ms.</i> Let, <i>B</i> Lest.	368 <i>Ms.</i>
humouris, <i>B</i> humours.		

¹ macerare. ² *pro quamuis*. ³ arbores. ⁴ brenne. ⁵ cortice.
⁶ creature. ⁷ supple dei. ⁸ serobibus. ⁹ irritat. ¹⁰ circumfos-
suram. ¹¹ durescere. ¹² dura.

The rootis forto croppe. ek summen rede¹,
 A stake of box do thorough this bored roote²: 370
 An iron nayl³ or copron here is boote.

And yf thou wolt ha nuttis Tarentyne⁴,
 ffor antis⁵ lappe a kirmel saaf in wolle⁶,
 And in thy semynary hit reclyne.
 Ek chaunge a beryng nuttre yf thou wolle⁷ 375
 Into that kynde, as wete hit at the fulle
 Thrie euery mone a yer in lie⁸ allone,
 And Tarentyne his notis wexe vchone

And whan their huske agooth hem, they beth ripe:
 Ek so they must be sette. And hem to kepe 380
 Let close hem in a barel or a pipe
 Maad of their owne tre; or let hem slepe
 In greet⁹, or chaff, or oynouns yf¹⁰ they wepe,
 ffor thei their bitter sour wole mortific:
 Or kepe hem in her owne leues drie. 385

And Marcial seith notes sheled grene,
 As grene in hony putte a yere endure.
 And drynke of this licour wol cure vp clene
 The pipes and the gomes, as is sure
 This Marcial expert vppon this cure. 390
 In plumtre¹¹, in theym silf, in crabbe tre.
 At Ianyueer ygrafted may they be.

Ianyueer. 30. [fol. 42.]

De pomis tuberum. xvj capitulum.*

Now tuberis in quynceis¹² me may graffe¹³:
 Now sette is pechis boon; now almaunttre
 And plomtre wol conceyue a peches graffe¹⁴, 395

376 Ms. wite, B wete. 377 Ms. ayer, B a yere.

¹ consulunt. ² radicem. ³ clavis. ⁴ illius ciuitatis. ⁵ formices (sic). ⁶ lana. ⁷ velis. ⁸ lixiua (sic). ⁹ harena. ¹⁰ pro quamuis. ¹¹ pruno. ¹² cidoneo. ¹³ inserere. ¹⁴ surculum.

* See Notes.

sete ch. Street Brndl. 3. v .

In damacene ek graffed may hit be;
 In precoqua, the vyne, ek men hit se.
 Now cheritre to graffe¹ and pechis wilde
 And plomtre, er in gumme hit go with childe.

*De signandis animalibus & lardi & pernarum
 & echini & rapie onfeccione. xvij ca.*

And nowe is tyme, as tellith Columelle, 400
 The lambis and the beestis more & lesse
 To marke: and rapis make wël to smelle
 In condymēt, is now the tyme expresse.
 Echinus erchon fisshe is, as y gesse —
 This fish & lard & flicchis salt to kepe² 405
 In iuste confeccioun, now takith kepe³.

De oleo mirtino. xvij capitulum.

In Ianus oyl confecte of mirtis bay is
 In this maner: an vnce of foylis take,
 A pound of oyle, and x vnce of this bayis:
 In half⁴ a sester aged wyn do shake, 410
 And al this thing to boyle at oonys make.
 This wyn is in this werk, lest foylis drie
 This boyleng wolde eschewe & brenne or frie.

De vino mirtite. xix capitulum.

Now mirtite wyn is maad of mirtis bayis.
 Thre⁵ sester bayis broke in x of wyn 415
 That aged is; so steped xix dayes,
 Wrynge out the mirte & clense hit, putte theryn⁶
 A scriple of foyl, and half a scriple of fyn
 Saffron; to this, x pound of hony swete
 And best; this wol be plesaunt drynke & sete. 420

402 rapis make wel] *in hand A over erasure.* 410 *Ms.*
 agyn, *B* aged. 420 *In right margin: grana quater quinque*
scripuli pro pondere sume.

¹ *vel* men graffe. ² *seruare.* ³ *attendite.* ⁴ *emina* (*sic*).
⁵ *h^o d^o.* ⁶ *imponere.*

De oleo laurino. xx capitulum. [fol. 42a.]

Of lauris bay an oyle is now confecte:
 Take of this lauris bayis fele & grete
 And ripe; in sethyng water hem deiecte.
 So lete hem sethyng longe tyme swete;
 And after that the swymmyng oyl do gete 425
 Into sumthyng, with fethers feire & elene,
 And in sum goodly vessel hit demene.

De oleo lentiscino. xxj capitulum.

Oyl lentescyne is maad in this manere:
 Lentiskis greynes fele and ripe a slepe
 Thou brynge a day and nyght to hete yfere; 430
 Thenne hongyng in a basket, let hem wepe,
 But in sum honest thyng their teris kepe;
 As oyl lauryne is lentiscyne of take,
 Whos rigour hoot water most vnderslake¹.

De gallinarum partu & cedenda materie ad fabricam. xxij & xxij ca.

Now hennys² legge vpon³ their wynter rest; 435
 Now forto hacche are hennys sette abroad⁴.
 Now matere is to falle in sesoun best
 ffor pale, or hegge, or hous, or shippe in flood.
 In old ek of this mone is this moost good.
 This mone and December were oon in space 440
 Of houris in myn auctours tyme & place.

De horis. xxiiij capitulum.

The first hour xxix fote⁵ is fixe,
 xix^{ne} another hour, and thries v⁶
 The thridde hour is: the firthe is twies sixe⁷,
 The fifthe is x, the sixthe is ix asblive; 445
 The seueth⁸ as v, and eight as iiij⁹ vpthrive;

441 *Ms. auctoris, B auctours.*

¹ summitigare . ² galline. ³ after. ⁴ incubare. ⁵ pedes.
⁶ xv. ⁷ xij. ⁸ s. x. ⁹ s. 12.

As *ijj*¹ is nyne, as *ij* is ten², the forme³
Thelleuth⁴ is with⁵. Let Pallady sey for me

Deo gracias.

And here an ende as to the gouernaunce [fol. 43.]
In Ianyueer vppon this husbondrie. 450

Now hope y se this peised in balaunce
Of hym that kan best knowe yf hit mys wrie
In my default. And hym wul y supplie —
My blissed lord, mene y, the duc Homfrey —
Right as hym thynketh best, do iustifie 455
My wronge & this. And thus to Crist y sey:

Louynge honour and iubile, *Iesu*,
To the doth yer & hour, persone & place,
Erthe, aier, fir, see, gresse, herbe, odour, vertu;
ffoil, flour, fruyt, greyn, & tre thonkyng thi grace, 460
That now fauour and liberte purchace,
As He doth hem socour. Thy Prince hym selue
ffertilite wul now labour outtrace,
And our vtilite wul plowe & delue.

Now garth and mede odouris sprede. How white 465
And rede her flouris brede and redyuyue,
Beth graynis dede and helpe in dede ascite
At nede; and vynis spede, and tren vp blyue
As molbery, garnat, chery, tholyue
Hery peeche, hard pery, and euery kynde
Of tren chery: and men mery shal thryue, 470
Heer y their Lord hery[e], His werkis fynde,

And vnto Hym vpward their hondis holde [fol. 43a.]
With infynyte ympnysyng armonye;
His Prince also they thonke a thousand folde.
Therto the bee, foul, fish, & beestis erie, 475

454 lord added above in same hand and ink. 471 Ms.
hery.

And sayn attonys they wul fructifie:
 ffor now shal art attende vppon nature,
 Now lif, essence, and wit shal magnifie
 The creatour of euery creature.

A[nd] now my lord biholdith on his book. 480
 ffor sothe al nought, he gynnyth crossis make
 With a plummet and y noot whow his look,
 His cheer is straunge, eschaunge. Almeest y quake,
 ffor ferd y shrynke away, no leue y take.
 ffarwel, my Lord! do forth for y am heer, 485
 And metur musc out of this prosis blake.
 And heer y wul sette on At ffeueeryeer.

477 art written afore in same hand and ink. 480 Ms.

A now.

/b.

III. FEVERYEER.

ffeueryeer. 32. [fol. 44.]*

De pratis seruandis & letamen saturandis. I capitulum.

At ffeueryeer in places temperate
The medes for to kepe is to bygynne.
And fede hem that be lene at pooure estate
With donge, as Luna gynneth wexe & wyne
Vppon the nyght: ek newer, gretter wyne¹ 5
Is to [the] gresse. And ley hit on the side
Aboue, al thorgh that Iuce of hit may glyde.

De proscindendis collibus. ij capitulum.

At places warme, in dayes lyth & drye,
Is now the hilly londys vp to ere.
Trimenstre seed in erthe is now to strie.² *ij ca.* 10
Now wold also thy puls be sowen there *iiij ca.*
As thynne, & resolute, & faate hit were.
And namly dry. And whi? Lest luxurie
And humor excessif go make hit dye.
They may be sowe vntyl the mone be 15
At dayes twelue. And forto make hem grete

6 *Ms.* Is to gresse, *B* Is to the gresse.

¹ *commodum.* ² *semynare.*

• In hand C.

And uppe anoon, commixt thou most hem see
 With drie donge, & theryn lette hem swete
 Tyl daies foure. As for oon aker mete
 A strik of hem, hit schal be so suffisid. 20
 And chicc[h]es sowe afore as I deuysed.

De serendo can[n]abo. v capitulum.

Last in this mone eke hemp is to be sowe
 In donget fatty playn, weet & depe londe;
 A fote of sware in, six sedis may growe.
 Now lond. that medicine is fore yfonde, 25
 (Wherof at sowynge hem to vnderstonde
 Y wol yow do) ye moste hit plowe eftsones:
 Ek dilygently clodde¹ hit, pyke owt stones.

At Marche Kalendes in the soile ydight [fol. 44a.]
 In gardyn wise, is flores forth to sprede 30
 X foote, & strecche hem l feet forthright,
 ffrom eyther side al esely to wede;
 And watter hit as oft as hit is nede.
 This lond thus sette, old donge is hit to serue
 And, greythed thus, til Auerel reserue. 35

De heruo. vij ca. De curandis vitibus & arboribus. vij ca.

Yet in this mone is forto sowe tares
 And not in Marche, lest they enoye thi bestis;
 Thi oxon myght be wood therof as haris.
 Now old vryne at tre & wyne a feest is
 Vppon theire rote as ofte as ere hit kest is. 40
 Summen suppose vryne hem schuld appeyre,
 But hit wol make her fruitis feele & feyre.

Oildregges fresshe is profitabul holde
 To kest amonge, & rathest in olyue;

21 *Ms.* chicces sawe, *B* chicches sowe. 22 *Rubric* *Ms.*
canabo. 28 *Ms.* cloddy, *B* clodde. 42 *Ms.* frutus, *B*
fruytes.

¹ occa.

But this a mon most do in dayes colde, 45
 Er then the feruour hoot on hem aryue.
 Now barli galatik is for to thriue;
 Abowten Marche Kalendes yf me sowe
 Hit in cold lond, white & saad wol hit growe.

*De ponendis vitibus, pastino, vel scrobibus. vel sulcis,
 et omni que illuc pertinent disciplina. ix capitulum.*

This mone ek al thy soyles pastynate 50
 With wynes wold be filde, whose gode nature
 No lond ner air forsaeth, so that their state
 Be shaped in conuenient mesure.
 The vyne in pleyne is sette that may endure
 Ek myst & frost, bot sette in hilles hie 55
 That wyndes mey endure & dayes drie.

ffeueryeer. 33. [fol. 45.]

Set in the fertil feeld smale and fecounde,
 The sadde & beryng wynes in the lene;
 The bowy bigge in densid erthe abounde;
 And sonnest ripe in cloudy cold demene, 60
 Or hard[e] grapid stormes to sustene.
 The moyst in hoot, the tough in wyndy lond;
 And wyne drie in rayn hit may not stond.

And, short to sey, se the profession
 Of euery wyne & wherein they myscheue; 65
 As counter hit be good discrecion.
 In lond plesaunt & serenous they cheue
 In euery kynde, as esy is to preue.
 The vynes kyndes is not for to telle,
 To number hem therfore y nyl not dwelle. 70

But knowe is this that grapis feire & greete.
 Pypened hard & drie, hit is to take
 Vnto the bord; and tender grapes, wete

51 filde] *first written felde then e deleted and i written above.*

57 feeld] *Ms. fel, B feeld.*

61 *Ms. hard, B hardde || Ms.*

susteine, B sustene.

63 *Ms. wyne (with peculiar curl over*

e) hit, B vyne it.

That sauour best & sunnest wold asslake
 And dwyne away, of hem thi wynes make. 75
 The places chaungeth kynde of summe vynes.
 Vyne Amynee hath euer feirest vines;

They changeth not, but better hoot then cold
 They may abide: and after faat in lene,
 But dongyng help hem, wel they wil not holde. 80
 Too kyndes are of hem, a more & mene¹.
 This mene effloureth sone & knotteth clene
 And smale, ek greyneth lite. In mene londe
 Allone. & with a tre faat most hit stonde.

[fol. 45 a.]

This smaler vine ek ha[te]th wynd & rayn. 85
 The gretter of this vines Amynee
 In blossomyng or flouryng ofte is slayn.
 Vine Apianes prophitabul be.

Suffice hit for to name vp these thre.
 A witty man taeth preued thyng, & change 90
 He maeth, that lond from lond be not to strange.

Suche erthe as they come out of sette hem to
 And in theire merites they wol abyde.
 And vine or tre to change yf thow wolt do,
 ffrom lene lond to faat thow most hem gyde; 95
 ffrom faat to lene is nought, lat that craft slide.
 Scions to sette owte of the middel trie,
 And neither of to lough ner [of] to hie.

Take hem that gemmes² v or sixe ascende
 ffro thelder branche, & if thow take hem so, 100
 Withouten change hemself they wol extende;
 A vine abundaunt ek thow take hem fro,
 And not hem take that ber a grape or too.

77 *Ms.* Amynes, *B* Amynee. 85 *Ms.* hath, *B* hateth.

97 *Ms.* tre, *B* trie. 98 *Ms.* ner to hie, *B* nor of to hie.

¹ minor. ² *vel* knottes.

But hem that kneleth doun for vberte —
On bough may better then another be. 105

And this a signe is of fertilite:
In places hard yf frutis multiplie,
Vch bough ek from the rote vp trailid be
With fruit: & thoo let marke & signifie,
The same at setting time owt for to trie. 110
But see ther be noon old vpon the ende,
ffor hit wol rote & al corrupte & shende.

ffeueryer. 34. [fol. 46.]

The squorges¹ hie & graffes from the folde,
Though they wol growe, & scions pampinari
Wit fruit for fruitful let hem not be tolde: 115
ffor they from fruit to bareynesse wol vary
When they be sette, & then hem wolt thow wary.
But writhe not the hed of thy sarment
When hit is sette, ner do hit no torment.

And vines wold be sette in plesaunt dayes 120
And warm, vnbrende in sonnes or in wynde.
As cutte & sette, or yf they han delayes,
So saf hem moist that thay may kepe her kynde.
Whil spryngyng tyme endureth, haue in mynde
In placis cold, & moist, & faat, bywette 125
With schoures often, vines for to sette.

The syons schal be sette a cubit long;
And ther as lond is faat do sette hem wide,
And thikke in lene lond, so that among
Hem in thi pastinated lond diuyde 130
Thre foot of opon lond on euery side:
So shal thow in an acre tabul mette
MMM & DC scions sette.

115 *Ms.* or, *B* for.

118 sarment] *first written* serment.

119 *Ms.* ner to do hit. *B* ner do hit.

¹ flagilla (*sic*).

Too fote & half yf they be sette atwynne,
 V^MD saue twyes twelue 135
 Sarmentes wol fille up the lond withynne
 An aker tabul tiled by hit selue.
 And whether thow thi londis ere or delue,
 Orthward & afterlong extende a lyne,
 And put a stike in place of euery vine. 140
 Then kest adoun thi scions here & there, [fol. 46 a.]
 And ympe in oon in euery stikis place.
 Oon maner vyn yf all thi londys bere,
 A wickid yer myght cum & all difface.
 Do diuers vynes sette in diuerce space 145
 And wynes goode of iiij or v ha mynde,
 And seuered by hem self sette euery kynd.
 Thy vines old ek graffe hem tabul mele:
 Hit wol be feyre, hit wol be profitabul:
 Thus esily their fruites may me dele,¹ 150
 The rathest rypyng grapes in theyr tabul,
 That other may cum after as they abul.
 Thus better wyn & smeller bisnesse
 Shal be, as knoweth tiliers expresse.
 But this in pasty[ny]ng & ered lond 155
 Is rewle, & not ther as be deluis made:
 Sarmentes there in angles iiij stonde
 And, as seyth Columelle, hit is to glade
 Hem, yf the lond be lene in euery slade,
 With faat erth, yf¹ me fecche hit elliswhere 160
 ffro places fer or nygh & bryng hit there.
 Wyndraf² is good also commyxt with donge;
 But yf thow sette a plaunte or a sleuyng³,
 Putte in a lytel moysty molde amonge,
 But do no cley therto for eny thyng. 165
 Too gemmes vppon erthe eke for to spryng

135 *Ms.* thelue, *B* twelue.155 *Ms.* pastyng, *B* pastynyng.¹ *pro quamuis.* ² *vinacia.* ³ *plantam vel malliolum.*

To leue is good, the sonner wol they take.
Now comth a craft arbustes¹ for to make.

De arbustis id est vitibus & plantis arborum vitiferarum. x ca.

That yf the lyst to haue a groue² of vynis,
Let plauntes in thy seminari sette. 170

But trie hem owt of hit that gentyl vine is;
And when they roote & wexe a litel grette,
To stonde about her tre let hem be fette.

The seminary is euen doluen londe
Too foote & half deep plauntes [in] to stonde. 175

In that thi scions or thy plauntes may
Be sette alyte asonder; gemmes³ three
Of scions vnder molde is sette alway,
And yeres too when [that] they rooted be,
Translate hem, be they scions, be they tre. 180

The scabby branches & the vexid rootes
To cutte away for dyuerse harmys bote is.

Too scions in oon dicke⁴ hit is to sette
That neyther other touche asonder so,
Theyr growyng forto encumber or to lette. 185

But feyre vp by the sides let hem go.
The first yer fil hit not, as seyth Mago⁵;
But fille hit ful vp at the yeres ende.
The depper wol the roote of hem descende.

But this is in hoot land conuenient 190
And not in cold ther moyst wol putrifie
The rootes; hele hem ther is myn entent.
And plauntes for to sette also thow trie;
Asshe, popler, elm — tho thre wol multiplie.
As semeth me, in euery maner lond; 195
Yet Columelle is so not understonde.

169 *Rubric]* Ms. v, B x. 173 *fette]* Ms. fate, B fette.
175 Ms. omits in, B in to stande. 179 Ms. omits that, B
whenne that.

¹ arbusta. ² arbustum. ³ vel ioyntes. ⁴ vel delue. ⁵ s. ille
auctor.

Her plauntes in this mone hit is to sette, [fol. 47 a.]
 Not fer thy vyne; and in thy feld for corn
 If they be sette, a xl foote of mette
 Vche elm away from other most be born. 200
 So may thow sowe, & not thi seed be lorn.
 In londis faate. & yf thy lond be lene,
 Then sette hem not but xx foote atwene.
 A scion sette hit vj feet from his tre,
 Lest that the tre increce & hit oppresse. 205
 ffrom bestis kept *with* dichyng most hit be.
 The vyne ek to the tre with bondes dresse.
 A better craft is for this besinesse:
 Let make a skeppe¹ of twygge a foote in brede,
 And sumdel lesse al though hit be, no drede; 210
 This bryng vnto a tre *with* w[ynes spradde],
 And thorgh the bothom therof make a gappe,
 That thorgh that gappe a scion may be laddē;
 This sk[e]p vnto the tre thow bynde & happe,
 And fille hit *with* quik molde, & therin wrappe 215
 This scion in the skeppe a lite ywounde
 Or writhed in this lytel skeppe grounde.
 Withynne a yer wel rooted wol hit be
 Inwith this skeppe, vnder whos bothum sholde
 Hit so be kytte & born vnto the tre 220
 Ther hit schal growe; & sette hit feire in molde —
 The skeppe & al, so wol hit take & holde
 Withouten doute; as fele as er the lyste
 Do serue hem thus & in their growyng triste,

197 this] t added above the line. 211 wynes spradde]

In Ms. the verse ends with the w of wynes and a blank space is left for the rest of the line, B wynes spredde. 214 skep] blotted.

216 Ms. a liter intortum ywounde, B a lite ywounde with gloss intortum above. 218 Ms. ayer. 220 Ms. kycete.

¹ corbieplam.

ffeveryeer. 36. [fol. 48.]

*[De vineis prouincialibus. xj capitulum.]***P**rouyntial is diuerse kynde of vynys: 225

The best is lyke a bosh ythied breef.

Til hit be strong, sustened first this vine is:

And strong, allone hit stont in his boncheef.

Next hit beth born vp vynes best of preef

Vpbounde, orbiculer & turned rounde; 230

And last is hit that straught lith on the ground.

*[De putandis vineis communibus et humilibus. xij ca.]***I**n londis temperate & sumdel colde

Goode tyme is now the vynes kitt to be,

And ther they multiplie many folde.

Tho vines that Septemtrion doth se, 235

To cutte in spryngyng tyme auyse the.

That other part that loketh on the sonne.

To cutte in heruest newe is not bygonne.

And strength alway the thegh in thi kitting.

Too hardnes in on wyne is not to make. 240

The croked, febul, faat, & mys growing

And ek the greyne branche away thow take:

The lower branche in goodly place awake.

Let suffer that a gemme or too extende,

Thy vines to repare or forto amende. 245

In esy places hier may they trayle;

In lene or hoot, declyue or stormy stedys

Let hem be lowe. al so this wol awayl.

In places fatte, of vche an arm no nede is

Of branches mo then too; also hit spede is 250

To deme vppon the bygnesse of the vyne

As what wol make hit stonde & what declyne.

The vynes hie & of fecundite, [fol. 48 a.]

In branches viij ynough is to dilate.

225, 232 Ms. omits rubrics here supplied from B. 236 Ms. &
B in.

About his thegh¹ let no thyng growyng be, 255
 But if hit axe to be reuocate;
 And yf the stök be holgh or coneanate,
 Purge of the dede; oyl dregges on the wounde
 Wit erth ydon, wol hele hit vp bygrounde.
 And take away the torn & hongyng rynde, 260
 The dregges wol the fewer be be grounde.
 The mosse² away do that wherere ye fynde.
 And in the harde if that thow make a wounde,
 Adownward sumdel lenyng most hit rounde.
 The clawes³ drie & scabbid, old, vnsely, 265
 Kitte al away, & kepe up that is wely.
 And if thy vynes footes iiij ascende,
 Then arnes iiij is goode forth forto streyne.
 If hit be lene, in vche an arm extende;
 A branche if hit be fatte, extende vp tweyne. 270
 But all out of oon side yf thow hem treyne.
 As thyng with leyt⁴ forsmyton, wol they die;
 For thy do way that febul husbondrye.
 Vppon the harde or on the top ne leue⁵
 Thi scions. Whi? for that is to fecounde, 275
 The top with lytel fruit wol al for leue⁶.
 Amyddes wol the best scions be founde.
 A lyte aboue his gemme ek make the wounde,
 And turne hit from the gemme in case hit wepe;
 The turnyng may the terys vtter drepe. 280

ffeveryeer. 37. [fol. 49.]

De putacione arbusti. xiiij capitulum.

The vine ysette into the tre to growe,
 His first matier at the thridde or secounde

256 *Ms.* reuocate *vel* renouate (*cf. above III 216*), *B* reuocate.
 259 *Ms.* by grounde, *B* bygrounde. 261 *Ms.* begrounde, *B*
 by grounde. 281 *Rubric Ms.* vij, *B* xiiij.

¹ crus. ² muscus. ³ ungues. ⁴ fulgere. ⁵ dimittas. ⁶ pampinare.

Gemme is to cutte: and euery yer alowe
 Hit vp tenerece & wyne fortabounde,
 Yf thow wold haue on bowis hem fecounde. 285
 But fewer for to haue & gretter wyne.
 Into thy trees top lede vp thy vyne.
 In bigger bowis fele, in feynter fewe
 Branches do traile: & cutte hem by this reson:
 Tho that the grapis were vppon by rewe 290
 The forme yer, now cutte hem of this seson.
 The ramail from the fressher bough to lesen
 Is good, and euery yer hem forte vnbynde
 Is confort & refresshyng to theire kynde.
 And maak thi tre that euery bough extende 295
 By other forth, as lyne yleyd by lyne.
 An elme in faat lond viij feet may ascende,
 In lene lond at vij hym reclyne.
 In dewy, clowdy lond thi tre for vyne
 Kit hit that est & west his bowis ronne. 300
 The vyne sides bete vppon the sonne.
 To thicke vppon the tre do not the vyne,
 And yf on faile vprere another tre.
 And make hem lough in cleuis that decline:
 In playn er ronk lond, heyer may they be. 305
 But bondis harde in vyne is not to se:
 Do bondes softe & esy for to were
 Theron, lest bondis harde hit kerue or tere.

[fol. 49 a.]

De putacione prouintialium vitium. xiiij capitulum.

A dight vine in prouyntial manere
 Thatlyke a busshe vpstont, iiij armes make 310

287 top] *short stroke over p.* 290 Ms. that grapis, *B*
 that the grapis. 299 dewy] *y added above the line in same*
hand. 300 Ms. rowne. *B* ronne. 302 Ms. The thicke, *B*
 To thicke. 305 Ms. playner. *B* plaine or.

And branches leue on hem as they may bere.
 The vyne orbiculer with canne or stake
 Vp born, in comyn fourme her cuttyng take.
 The stra[u]ght vine on the grounde gemmes too
 The first yer leef, and after mo & mo. 315

De nouelle putacione. xv capitulum.

Anouel vine, as telleth Columelle,
 After the formest yer to oon matere
 To fourme is goode, & not, as other telle,
 The secunde yer to kitte of al yfere,
 That they or dede or pampinary were; 320
 But better is to leue a gemme or too.
 In bigger vynes rather this is do:
 First help hem vp with canne & litel stakis,
 And yef hem strengre, yeres after thre.
 At yeres iiij, vp iij materes takes 325
 On hem, al ronk yf that the londis be.
 The branches ek kitte of fro vyne or tre,
 And brere & roote, & al impediment
 In hast is from the deluer to [ben] hent.

De propaginibus. xvi capitulum.

Now husbondrie his olde vines plecheth. 330
 The long endurid, old, forfreton vine
 Is not to helpe, as Columelle techeth,
 To delue hit vnder al, but to reclyne
 Hit lyke a bowe and vnder lond hit myne;
 ffor, as he seith, the cors ydolue in grounde, 335
 The rootes wol abounde, & al confounde.

ffeueryeer. 38. [fol. 50.]

He seyth also that after yeres tweyne
 This bowes in to branches wol abounde;

314 *Ms.* straght, *B* streght. 329 *Ms.* to hent with
 space for 3 letters between the two words, *B* to been hent.

But tiliers uppon thys thyng compleyne
 That, yf me cutte hem after the secunde 340
 Wynter, they wol be seke, and in the grounde
 Her rootis faile, & sodenly they die.
 ffor graffyng now comth crafty husbondrye.

De insitionibus .xxij. capitulum.

And in this mone in places warme & glade
 Thy graffyng good hit is to solennize. 345
 In thre maner graffinges may be made,
 And twe[y]ne of hem is now to do the gyse:
 In somer doon the thridde hath his deuyse:
 On in the stook, oon graffeth vnder rynde¹,
 Emplasteryng another doth in kynde. 350

Thus graffe vnder the rynde a bough or tre:
 There cicatrice is noon but playn & clene,
 So sawe hit that the bark vnbresed be,
 And smothe hit after with thy knyues kene;
 A wegge of boon or yron putte bytwene 355
 The bark & tre, welnygh iij finger depe,
 Auysily the rynde vnhurt to kepe.

Out with this wegge², in *with* a graffe anon
 That oon half cutte, the pith hool, & the rinde
 Vppon that other half; and vp to goon 360
 Ouer the hed too hondbrede is his kynde.
 With rysshes or with stren me most hem bynde.
 And thre or iiij, as wol thy stok suffice.
 Asondred fingers iiij, is to deuse.

Do cley vppon and mose hit al aboute [fol. 50a.] 365
 And bynde hit to so that the graf[fe] stonde
 An hondbrede vp, the messe & cley withowte.
 And other bynd[e] hit straytly with sum bonde,
 And in the clouen hedes for to stonde

347 *Ms.* twene, *B* tweyne.

349 *Ms.* graffe, *B* graffeth.

366 *Ms.* graf. *B* graffe.

368 *Ms.* bynd, *B* bynde.

¹ cortice. ² cuneo.

They graffes doon on either side yschaue 370
Sharp as a wegge, her pith so that they saue.

A uegge in hit ther most be pitte afor,
That, hit puld out, the tre theron may clinge.
This eyther craft for spryngyng tyme is born,
And worcheth while the mone is in spryngyng, 375
When graffes gynneth swelle in burgynyng.
ffertile, & fressh, ek knotty, sprongen newe
Thy graffes be, so that estward they grewe,

The graffes be thy litel finger grette,
And forkid as with forkis oon or too 380
With gemmes fele aboute on hem ysette.
The yonger tre, the better wol hit do,
But nigh the grounde hit most be cutte, & so
Sette in, the graffe atwixe his tre & rynde:
And, as is taught afore, is hit to bynde. 385

And other take a graf of that gretnesse
As is the stocke that they wol first deuyde.
This graf unto that wol they shape & dresse,
That bark *with* bark acord; on either side
They cleve & bynde hit wel. But for to abyde 390
And growe, hit helpeth wel to do good lond
The stokke abowte, vntil the graffe vpstonde.

ffeueryeer. 39. [fol. 51.]

A diligent husbond enfourmed me
That doutles euery graffing wol comprende,
Vntempred lime¹ yf *with* the graffes be 395
Putte in the plagis ther they shal descende.
He seyde ereithe[r] sappe wol condescende
Vnto that mene, & glew hem self in fere,
In mariage ymyxte as though they were.

370 *Ms.* Thy, *B* thai. 372 *No space between this and the preceding stanza.* 391 to] *very like* do. 393 *Ms.* he, *B* me.
397 *Ms.* ereithe, *B* her either. 398 vnto] *written vn; to added above.*

¹ viscum.

Of emplastryng is after in his mone. 400
 Ek Columelle hath told another crafte
 To graffe: vnto the pith¹ hit is to done
 A tre to bore, and se no thyng be lafte
 Inwith this bore, and thenne a graffes shaft
 Of vyne or tre *with* gemmes oon or too 405
 Be euen mete into that bore ydo.
 With cley & mosse hit close auysily.
 Thus in an elm a mon may graff a vyne.
 A Spaynald taught me wonder gisily
 To graffe, and baad me theron not deuyne — 410
 In peches hit was preued tymes ix^{ne}:
 As for to take an arm gret withi bough
 Too cubit long or more, & saad ynough:
 He seyde amyddes thorgh y most hit bore²,
 And ther hit growed, croppe a plaunte of peche 415
 And ther vppon let slippe adoun this bore³,
 That eyther hed into the lond forth reche:
 Bende as a bowe or vynes that men pleche,
 And eleme hit, mose hit, bynd hit soft abowte;
 Quod he, 'thus wol hit growe hit is no doute.' 420
 A yer ygoon, they too wol ioyne as on; [fol. 51a.]
 Then cutte away the rote vnder the bowe
 And ley good erth on euery side & on;
 Withouten bones fruit ther on wol growe.
 In places moyst & ronk is most to trowe 425
 Vppon this crafte, for wythy loueth wete
 And childron on another tre to gete.

De instituendis oliuetis. .xviij capitulum.

This mone in places temperate, oliue
 In pastine or in tables brynkes sette.
 Or in theire groundes, beth to growe & thriue. 430

412 Ms. bought, B bough.

426 Ms. flor.

¹ medulla. ² penetrare. ³ foramen.

And owt of thy pastine yf they be fette,
 The hed & euery bough or smal or grette
 Kitte of a cubit; & an hondful longe
 They most be sette, yf they schal ha no wronge.
 Showue in a staake afore, & in do keste 435
 Sum barly seed, & kitte of euery drie,
 Her hedis cley & mose & bynde hem feste.
 The same side vppon the sowth to wrye
 As dede byforn, is holden husbondrie.
 Let sette hem fest asonder thries v¹, 440
 Or twyes x² as best is hem to thryue.
 Plucke vp vche weed aboute; at euery rayn
 Do delue vp smal the mold of euery rote,
 Let mynge hit wel, & putte hit on ayein,
 A[nd] more a litel herre vppon hit wrote. 445
 But in his place yf thow wolt haue hym soote,
 Lond myxt *with* cley, or sondy cley, faat sonde,
 Lond thicke & quycke, is goode in hem to stonde.

ffeveryeer. 40. [fol. 52.]

The potters cley, the wlonk³, or sondy lene,
 And nakyd cley, nys nought; for though hit take, 450
 Hit wil not cheue. Ek ther as ooke hath bene
 Or crab[be] tre, tholiues hit forsake;
 The rootes wol their oyl or slen or slake.
 Northward of feruent ground, southward of colde,
 And enter bothe, of hilly lond they wolde. 455
 Her bayes namys: on is pausia,
 Another orchas, thenne is radius,
 Licinia, sergi, comynia,²
 And mony mo calde otherwey then thus
 Whos namys schal vnwreton be for vs. 460

437 *Ms.* mosy, *B* mose. 444 mynge] *dot of blue ink*
over m. || *Ms.* ayen, *B* ayeine. 445 *Ms.* A, *B* And. 452 *Ms.*
crabtre, B crabbtre (cf. II 391).

1 xv. 2 xx. 3 uliginosa.

Oyl paucia whil hit is grene is best,
But sone in age hit is corrupt & lest.

Licina her oil is best of al,

But sergia hath most in quantite.

Suffice of hem to sey in general. 465

The grettest for the bord preseruid be,

The smallest for thyn oyl ykept thow se.

Ther corn is, sette hem xl foote atwene

And xxv there as lond is lene:

And west southwest¹ hem for to order best is. 470

In deluys drie and footes iiij depe

Idolue; & if the place is saaf for beestis,

Vnnethe owt of the lond thow lete hem crepe;

And elles here, hem seluen for to kepe

ffrom bestis bite. And ther as wanteth stonis 475

Cley myxt with dong in setting with hem doon is.

Ther raynes faile & lond is ouerdrie,

A[nd] nedeth to be wet & bere oliue,

And plaunte is noon hem with to multiplie,

Let set in to thy semynari bliue 480

Oliues bowis vj feet long or fwe.

And v yer old, transplaunte hem in this mone

To places colde, as best it is to done.

I knowe hem that han take olyues yonge,

(This wey is light and more vtilite) 485

In wodis or desertis vp yspronge.

Ikytte & set a cubit long to be.

And plauntis fele han spronge of suche a tre.

But in thi seminari most they roote,

With donge & molde admixt vnto their roote. 490

473 lete] *written let and e added above.*

476 *Ms.* dam,

B doon.

477 *Ms.* iaynes.

478 *Ms.* A nedeth, *B* And n.

490 *Ms.* thi roote, *B* thaire r.

¹ in fauonium.

De pomiferis arboribus in generali. xix capitulum.

Now appultreen toward Septemtrion
 In pastine is the seson to dispose,
 That by & by shal of be seid vchon.
 Loond that is good for vines may be chose
 As good for hem: but xxx footis pose 495
 Vche order of from other. Crop & tayl
 To saue in setting hem, is thyn auail.
 Yef euery kynde an order by hymselfe,
 Lest myghty treen the smale adoun oppresse.
 And as thi plauntes growed, so thow delue 500
 Hem up, & so to stond ayeyn hem dresse.
 ffrom clyf to playn, from lene vnto fatnesse,
 ffrom dried lond to moyste, is hem to bring;
 Transplaunte hem so, & sone up wol they spring.
 ffeveryere. 41. [fol. 52.]
 The stock yf thow wolt sette, hit do to stonde 505
 Thre foote in hegth; & plauntes for to sette
 Tweyne in oon delue is not to take on honde
 ffor wormys, & lest either other lette.
 In placis drie also they most be wette.
 Yet Columelle, he seith of seedes sowe 510
 Or nottes, woll best beryng treen vpgrowe.

De vitibus & plantis circumfodiendis. xx capitulum.

Now by the see cost & in hoot contre
 Thy wynys delue or er, as is to done.
 Now stakid & vpbounden wol they be.
 Olyues now & other treen ychone 515
 Do donge hem in decresyng of the mone;
 The gretter tre, the gretter quantite
 Therof, and half so moche a lytel tre.
 Fyrst fro the roote abate of al the molde,
 A[nd] mynge it wel with donge and kest it on 520

498 Ms. hymself, B hymselfe. 499 Ms. Left, B. Lest 501 Ms.
 deresse, B dresse. 505 do] added above the line in same hand.
 508 Ms. best eicher, B lest either. 520 Ms. A mynge, B And m.

Ayeyn, Ek in the semynary sholde
 The plauntes now be mylged euerychon,
 And braunches now superfluent of goon;
 And rootys smale of noon vtilite
 Cutte of for lettyng of fertilite. 525

De liliis, rosis, croco & violis serendis. .xxj capitulum.

This mone is eke rosaries to make
 With setes, or me may her sedes sowe.
 The floure inwith the rose is not to take,
 But bayes that as lytel peres growe.
 By broun colour & softnesse is to knowe 530
 Yf they be rype. Ek now is to repare
 Rosayres olde & drynesse of to pare.
 Now vmbedelue hem, and yf they be rare,
 Me may hem thyke, endusyng plauntes mo.
 Wyth craft ek roses erly ryped are: 535
 Twe[y]ne hondbrede of, abowte her rootes do
 A deluyng make, and euery day therto
 Do water warm. Now lilly bulbes sowe
 Or sette, and wede hem that of rather growe.
 In wedyng hem thow most be diligent 540
 ffor hurtyng of her bulbe or of her eye.
 But bulbes smale vp from her moder hent
 Let put in other lond to multiplie.
 The violet to plaunte is now to trie.
 Now saffron bulbes beth to sette or sowe. 545
 Or subtilli to delue, yf that they growe.

*De lino. xxij ca. De cannetis & asparagis [et] plantis salicum vel
 geneste & seminariis mirti & lauri. xxij ca^m.*

Now summe in soil ydonged linseed sowe —
 X busshel serueth for an aker lond;

535 *Ms.* of roses, *B* eke roses. 536 *Ms.* Twene, *B*
 Tweyne. 538 *Ms.* sowe or sette *the next verse beginning with*
And wede; between warm and now appears || in Ms.; in B the
verses are arranged as in text. 539 that] *Ms.* pat.

fful subtil flaxe & smal therof wol growe,
 And also thicke & long as hit may stonde. 550
 Cannetis now with craftes may be fonde:
 In delues breef this cannes eyon do,
 And vche of half a fote his fellow fro.

In places drie & hoot me most assigne
 Hem moldes moyst; and ther as it is cold. 555
 To wete is nought, to drie is nought; benigne
 Is good, so that the toun water down folde
 Streght hem among. Sperages seed ek hold
 Is good to sowe hem with, *with* hem to springe,
 ffor cannes & sperage haue oon tylynge. 560

ffeveryeer. 42. [fol. 54.]

Cannetes old ek tyme is now to wede,
 And of to kytte hit that their roote vneseth,
 And hem that rote, or crookidly procede;
 The bareyn eyles canne also displeseth.
 Now vilous, bussches, bromes, thyng that eseth, 565
 Let plante. And now of mirte & laures bayis
 To make or tyle a semynary, day is.

De ortis et diuersis herbis. xciiij capitulum.

And at this mones Idus is good hour
 To make a gardyn hegge, as is byforn
 Itought, when the was seid [in] ficchis flour 570
 The seed to kepe of brere & houndes thorn,
 ffor heggis made of hit schal not be torn.
 The Greke seyth of scions of fatty brere,
 As vynes sette, an hegge a man may rere.
 But euery day me most hit delue & wete 575
 Vntil hit take. Ek letuce is now sowe,
 In Aprile hit to plaunte in other lete.
 Now tesul, cresse, & coriaunder growe:

553 And] *dot over and under d*; B And. 570 Ms. seid
 f., B saide in f. 575 Ms. wede, B weete. 578, 579,
 580 over erasure, traces of 579 and 580 appearing in 578 and 579.

Now poppy seed in ground is good to throwe:
 Now saury seed in faat vndunged londe 580
 Doth wel, & nygh the see best wol hit stonde.
 Smale oynouns be with hit, or by hem selue
 Isowe. Ek hem in ver & in heruest
 They sowe; whos seed in molde, if that me delue
 The body smal, the hed wol be grettest. 585
 Bot oynons as for seed to sette is best:
 The hed wol dwyne away as hit wold dye,
 The croppe encrease, & sedes mu[lti]plye.
 Faat lond, ydonged, moyst, & well ywroght [fol. 54a.]
 O[n]yons desire; in hit let beddis make, 590
 Vche herbe & roote owt of hit feetly sought.
 A plesaunt day & cleer to sowe in take,
 And grettest wol the growyng mone hem make,
 And swete ynough; the wanyng of the mone
 Wol make hem smale & bitter euerychone. 595
 Let hem be thyn ynough, & wede hem ofte,
 And yf the lyst her hedis for to swelle,
 Plucke of the foyles al aboute on loft,
 So wol the iuce inwith her hedis dwelle.
 And they that schal of sedes bere a bell, 600
 Let rayle hem vp, and when thayre sedys blake,
 That thay rype beth of that a signe is take.
 Half drie vp plucke hem, in the sonne hem drie.
 Now dile in places colde is gode to sowe:
 Hit may with euery ayre vnder the skye, 605
 Gladder hit is ther warmer wyndes blowe.
 And watter hem, if showres be to slowe,
 But wede hem selde: ek summe han this bileue,
 That bare yleft ther schal no foul hit greue.
 Senvy let sowe hit now, & cool seed bothe, 610

589 *Ms.* mutyplie, *B* multplie. 590 *Ms.* Onons, *B* Oynons.

608 *Ms.* biliue, *B* bileve. 609 *Ms.* other schal, *B* there schal ||
w erased after no. 610 *Ms.* Initial omitted.

And when the list: welwrought faat lond they loue,
 And sondy, cleyi, grauelous they lothe.
 But if hit reyned day & nyght aboue,
 Ther may no wether harm hem *ner* remoue.
 But set hem southward sonner, wol they preue; 615
 Septemtrion wol make hem latter cheue,

ffeueryer. 43. [fol. 55.]

But the[re] they wol be grete & sauour well.
 The clyf they loue and faat ydongid londe,
 And weded wel hit mot ben euery dell.
 Ek sumdel fer asonder most they stonde. 620
 To make hem hoor as frost ek craft is fonde:
 Let grounden glas go syfte on hem aboute,
 When theyr trefoyl or quaterfoyl is owte;
 This wol hem make in vigour longe dwelle,
 And for to sethe ek tender wol they be. 625
 To hold hem grene, ek chargeth Columelle,
 Ther rootes in see froth wrapped to se,
 And therwithall of donge a quantite.
 And sette hem grete aparti, for though longe
 Er then they take hit be, they wol be stronge. 630
 In wynter sette hem in a warme day,
 In somer, when the sonne goth to reste;
 And hele her lond the widder wol they splay.
 Old brasik seed to rape eschaungeth feste.
 And nygh this mones Idus ek is best 635
 Sponge of sperage or new of sedis fourme,
 Or olde as now me may sette & refourme.

Me semeth this is gode & profitabul:
 Wilde asperages rotes mony trie
 Inte erthe ytilde, or stony lond is abull 640
 Ynough for hem; for they wol multiplie

611 *Ms.* faa, *B* fatte.

617 *Ms.* the they, *B* there thai.

619 wel hit] *blotted*.

629 *Ms.* thoght, *B* though.

641 *Ms.*

the wol, *B* thai wol.

Ther as al other tre[en] & herbis deye.
 And euery yer in scopis hem to brenne
 And thicker, gretter, swetter, wol vp renne.

[fol. 55 a.]

Now malue is sowe, and myntes¹ plaunte or roote² 645
 In places moyst or water nygh, is sowe.

No donged faat lond axeth they to roote³

So hit be gladde. Ek fenel wol vp growe,

So hit be gladde, in stony lond ythrowe.

Pasneppes⁴ seed or plauntes faat & rare, 650

Pastined depe, ysette in this mone are.

Now eunula is sowe & hath culture

As oynons⁵ or garlee⁶; & now cerfoyl

After this monys ydus do thy cure

To sowe in faat & moyst, ydonged soyl. 655

Now betes sowe, & synke or quaterfoyl

Transplaunte; and somer thorgh hem may me sowe,

In faat lond, moyst & donged wol they growe.

The rootes wold in donge ydippid be,

And delue hem ofte and make hem feeste of donge. 660

And now thi leek ysowen is to se;

To make hem frough, kitte of the bladys longe

Ryght as they growyng beth ij monthes yong,

And ryght ther in her beddis let hem dwelle.

Yet othourwise enfourmeth Columelle. 665

And when ye plaunte hit, donge & water do

Therto; but heded yf thow list it haue,

In ver let sowe, in October go to

And transplaunte hit; faat londis wol it craue.

642 *Ms. tre with space for 3 letters between tre and &, B treen.*

643 scopis] *written schopis and then h expunged.* 647 axeth

they] *blot covering h th.* 658 *Between the two stanzas a verse*

(? 658) *has been erased.*

¹ myntes. ² radicem. ³ radicare. ⁴ pastinate (pastinace?
 or the gloss may belong to word beneath, as 650 is written over
 erasure of 651). ⁵ cépule. ⁶ allium.

Playn, doluen depe & donged best hit saue; 670
 And wede hit oft. Ek thike ysowe is frough
 And rare ysowe is heded grete & tough.

ffeueryeer. 44. [fol. 56.]

A fynger gret is round ynough to sette,
 And in the myddes cutte of euery blade.
 The rootes ek ycutte & vmbiwette 675
 With dong is good her spryngyng forto glade.
 An hond asonder sette hem with thy spade,
 And when they rooteth, reise hem *with* thi hond,
 That they suspence *aparti* so may stonde.

So wol they fynd a space vnder theyr roote, 680
 And hede hit full. Ek forto make hem grete
 Do seedes feel yfere, & they wol roote
 Ifere, and in on body wol they grete.
 And rape seed in to their hedes gete
 Al yronles, wol make hem growe faste; 685
 And ofte ydoon the faster wyl they haste.

The chibol now ther as cannetes growe
 His eyon sowe, of cutte as is the reed;
 Al softly in the doluen lond hem throwe,
 And sowe hem by a lyne other a threed. 690
 Thre feet to stond asonder is her speed.
 The bulbes of colcases setting sone
 In londis moyst & faat, is goode this mone.

They setteth nought by thaires qualite,
 And glaad beth they to stonde abowte a welle 695
 That humor euer may ther butler be.
 From hem yf thow defende eke coldes felle.
 In theyr groyng almost they euer dwelle.
 Now comyn & anyse is faatte ysowe
 In donged lond & weded wel to growe. 700

670 *Ms.* sowe, *B* saue.

681 *Ms.* fall, *B* ful.

691

Thre feet] *over erasure.*

695 *Mss.* awelle.

De diuersis arboribus in pomario. .xxv capitulum.

The pertre plaunte is sette in places colde
 At ffeuaryer, and ther as is warme ayre
 In Nouember; and then ek good is holde
 To graf hem ther moyste erthe is her goode leyr:
 So shal the fruit be grette and floures feir. 705
 They in suche erthe as vynes loue abounde;
 ffaat lond maeth myghty treen & ryght fecounde.
 A stanry pere is seyd to chaunge his mete
 In esy lond ygraffed yf he be.
 Hit is bot happe of plaunte a tre to gete. 710
 And if thow wilt, taak of a gentil tre,
 Not wilde at all, *withoute asperite*;
 When hit is too yer old or iii to thryue,
 Good is to set hit as men sette olyue.
 But set hem rotyd wel in delues wyde, 715
 Thre foot or iiij in hegth & cropped feyre;
 With cley & mosse here hedys hode & hyde.
 Ek seedes sown peris wol repeire;
 Nature is suche hit is not to dispeyre
 Latte if she be, for targyng may not be 720
 ffastidiose in here eternyte.
 But long hit is a mon ther on to dwelle.
 Theyr noblesse ek they wol departe fro:
 Therefore is better do as y wol telle:
 In Nouember the wild[e] tre to do 725
 [Be graffed, first sette and rooted to]
 In deluys large ynough & doluen depe.
 That rootes esyly may vnder crepe.

ffeueryeer. 45. [fol. 57.]

Do graf him in hem self and they wol be
 Tender & swete. Ek they may not endure: 730

702 *Ms.* feuaryeer. 718 *Ms.* seed sown, *B* seedes sown.
 720 *Ms.* Lacte. 725 *Ms.* wild, *B* wilde. 726 *Omitted in*
Ms. and omission noted by cross; here supplied from B. 729 *Ms.*
 and wol, *B* and thai wol.

And if me graf hem in a nother tre
 The langer wol they last in lesse cure.
 And xxx foot asonder for lesure
 Is hem to sette. Ek humor is awayle
 To hem, & delue hem ofte is good trauaile 735
Hit is so gode that in the blossomyng
 She wil not lese a flour that forth is brought.
 The deluer is to help her *with* deluyng;
 And euery other yer she wold be wrought
 With spade, & dong is therto to be sought. 740
 Ox dong aboute her roote if that me trete.
 The pomes sadde & braune wil hit gete.
 And summe also doth askes *with* this donge —
 They seyn ther of ther wol good toste arise.
 The kynd of hem to telle hit is to long, 745
 Whil theyre tylyng is not in dyuerse gyse.
 The pertre seek is helid in this wyse:
 Let make hit bare, & bore hit throgh the rote.
 And driue a pin therin wol don hit bote.
Or ellis thus: let bore hit thorgh the stook, 750
 And do therin a pyn made of a bronde;
 And yf the wonteth that, tak of an ook.
 And wormes wol ther none in hit be fonde,
 Yf ofte vppon the rootes as they stonde,
 The boles galle enfusid be. & more 755
 ffor blossomyng to long is herof lore.
Of wynes olde hit is to take dregges [fol. 57a.]
 (The dregges most be newe) & daies thre
 Infounde hem on thi trees feet and legges,
 So wol the blossom parte from the tre. 760
 And lapidose yf that thi peris be,
 Let voyde al erth & stones from the roote,
 And sift in other erth & this is boote;

734 *Ms.* hom, *B* hem. 736 *Ms.* Hit is gode, *B* It is so
 goode. 759 *Ms.* on threes, *B* on thi trees.

But wete hit ofte & longe, or this is nought.
 To graffe is goode in Marche & ffeveryeer — 765
 How for to graffe, afore hit most be sought
 In rynde & stook for graffyng the maneer.
 Ther is also graffyng in trees seer,
 As melo, almaunde, & thorn, as seith Virgile,
 ffoold, asshes, quynce; & punyk, cleef his stile. 770
 The pertre graffe ygrafted for to be,
 Er then the day be lengest oon yer olde
 Most been; & er me sette hym in the tre,
 The tendron & the leuys of thow folde.
 But when the dayes gynneth short & colde, 775
 Then graffe hem that the tender croppis bere;
 And graffyng is for euery maner pere.
 To make a saury per & wel smylling,
 In dayes feyre & wanyng of the mone,
 (ffrom xxij daies old wanyng 780
 Til dayes viij,) *with* honde hit is to done
 That fruit be pulde, & of oon kynde alone.
 ffrom vij vnto x, from ij til v —
 These houres vj owtake thi peris bliue,

ffeveryeer. 46. [fol. 58.]

So they be drie, & not caduke & harde, 785
 And hool & sumdel grene; and then hem do
 In sum vessel ypicchid wel; vpwarde
 The bottom, do this vessel closid so,
 And where a place is with a brook thorgh go,
 Contynuelly ther hide hem in the ground. 790
 ffor peris yet another craft is founde:

As for to pulle hem hard of flessch & skyn,
 And hepe hem vp. But when they gynneth softe,
 Let take an erthon potte & putte hem in,
 And picche hit fast, & cley hit wel oloft, 795

767 *In right margin*: 38 b &c. *in hand A.*
written in hand A.

793 *Ms.* kepe, *B* heep.

770 punyk]

And delue hit vnder molde inwith thy crofte
 Ther as the sonne al day vppon hit schine.
 And summe in whete or chaf wol hem reelyne,
 And other take hem tough, and faste enclose
 Hem in a potte ypicchid or *with* cley 800
 Ystopped fast, & in the sond dispose
 Hit in the sonne; and other men wil ley
 Her peris tough in hony so that they
 Ne towche not. Ek peris men deuyde,
 And pike away the greyne of euery side, 805
 And pyked so, in sonnes hem they drie.
 On boileth water salt, & scometh clene;
 Ther into cold his peris wol he trie,
 Then inte a picced potte he wol hem glene;
 Or salt water on day & nyght hem lene, 810
 Then fresh water too daies on hem stepe,
 In bragot thenne, or wyne, or meth, hem kepe.
 Of peris wyne is maade, if they be grounde [fol. 58a.]
 And thorgh a rare saak *with* fors ywronge.
 Yet somer wol hit soure, & so confounde, 815
 And wynter wol endure & kepe hit longe.
 Of peres sowre & wild hit is no wronge
 Ayceel to brynge, al ripe yf that they be
 Ytake & kepte vphepid daies thre;
 Then in a vessel se that they be do, 820
 And water with of rayn or of the well;
 Then hele hit feire, or se that hit be so,
 And xxx dayes therin let hem dwelle;
 Now aisel taake vnto thyn vse, or selle.
 But se what quantite therof thow take, 825
 With water up the summe ayeyn thow make.
 And make liquamen castimoniaill
 Of peres thus: take peres right mature,

801 dispose] *in hand A over erasure of word beginning with y.*

And with hool salt hem trede, & flesshe & all;
 When they beth resolute, in stondis pure 830
 Or erthen pottes picched saaf & seure;
 And after monethes iij do hem suspende,
 And righ[t] goode licour of hem wol descende.
 His tast is goode & whitysshe his colour;
 ffor that, when salt & hit is doon yfeer, 835
 A blackysh wyn commyxt hit doth socour.
 And in the mone of Marche & ffeveryeer
 The meles graffed beth, but there as clere
 Is aier, & hoot, & drie, hit may be do
 In October & Nouember also. 840

ffeveryeer. 47. [fol. 59.]

Her kyndes forto write y wol not waste.
 ffaat lond they loue & moiste [in] his nature.
 In cley or in grauell men moston haste
 To wattle hem ofte. In hillis is to cure
 To sette hem on the south, yf they schal vre. 845
 They growe also in places colde yf theyer
 Be somdel warme & helpyng to their layer.
 Also they growe in places harde & wete,
 And wormy wol they be in drie & lene.
 And hem to graffe as peris me may trete. 850
 The plough or spade aboute hem be not sene,
 ffor thi the bette in medes may they bene.
 And donge although they noon or litel craue,
 Yet gladly wol they take & gladly haue;
 And namly askis medlid ther *with* all. 855
 They loueth ek to dwell in region
 Ther as the hete is neither gret ny small.
 Ek they beth apte vnto putacion
 Of bowes drye, or foule elacion.
 This tre is olde anoon, & in his age 860
 He goth out of his kynde into datage.

833 *Ms.* righ, *B* right:

842 *Ms.* omits in, *B* moiste in.

Caduce if that the fruit be, cleef the root
 And putte in hit a ston & hit wol dwelle.
 ffor rotyng of the crop the galle is boote
 To towche hem *with* of neutes grene. Ek quelle 865
 Her wormes thus: taak swynes donge, & melle
 Hit with vryne of man or oxes galle,
 And meles wormes this wol sleen hem alle.

Yf wormes fele vppon hem be *withowte* [fol. 59a.]
 A scrape of braas let scrape hem of therwith, 870
 And cleme uppon the wounde¹ oxdong aboute.
 And ouer thicke yf that the fruytes beth,
 Plucke of the febul fruit, as reson seth,
 Hem to discharge, and Iuce ek then wol dresse
 Hit into theym that ar of gentillesse. 875

In pertre², thorn³, in plomme⁴ & apultre,
 In serue⁵ & peche⁶, in plane⁷ & populer⁸,
 In wilous may this melis graffid be.
 But trie hem wel that schal be kept ore yeer;
 Let ley hem derk as wynd may not com neer, 880
 And do feir stre vppon their fleyke⁹ hem vnder,
 On heepes feire a litel space asonder.

This heppes most me now & now deuide,
 Yet beth there diuerse folk seyn diuerse wise.
 And oon in picchid pottes wol hem hide, 885
 Another hath of cley another gise,
 Yet hath the thridde of hem a fressh deuise —
 Only the lytel¹⁰ feet to cleme in cley,
 And on a floor with chaf bistrowed ley,
 And ther vppon they couer hem *with* stre. 890
 The meles round, ycald orbiculer,
 Withowton care a yer may keped be.

891 ycald] a *made out of o by adding loop to top and tag to bottom.* The same in B. 892 Ms. ayer, B a yere.

¹ vulnus. ² piro. ³ spino. ⁴ pruno. ⁵ sorbe (*sic*). ⁶ persico.
⁷ platano. ⁸ populo. ⁹ create (*sic*). ¹⁰ pediculos.

And other drenche hem in the water cleer
 Of cisterne or of wynche, yelosid neer
 In erthen pottes picched at the fulle. 895

And other meles wol with hondes pulle,
 ffeuceryeer. 48. [fol. 60.]

And dippe her litel feet in picche al warme,
 And so in ordre ley hem on a tabull;
 And nuttre leuis vnder wol not harme.
 Ek populer or fir is profitabull 900
 To make & lye among hem scobes abull;
 And let her petifeet downward be wende,
 And touche hem not vntil they schal be spende.

Aysel & wyne of meles me may make
 As is aboue enfourmed of the pere. 905
 To graffe a quynce is diuers tyme ytake.
 Their plauntes y ha seyn in ytail here,
 The cite nygh, ysette in ffeueryeer,
 Or in the frount of Marche, in donged molde
 So that they rooted were & ryght wel holde; 910

Holde han they so that in the yeer secounde
 ffruit han they hadde. Yf that me sette hem grete,
 In thende of October th[e]y wol abounde,
 Or sone in Nouember yf that me trete
 Hem into place of drinesse & of hete. 915
 But ther as dry hit is they most be wette;
 They loue in cold & moyst eke to be sette.

They bere anoon in places temperate,
 And forth they come in cleues & in playnes;
 They loueth lond deuexe & inclinate. 920
 Men graffeth of theyr toppes & their treynes;
 That werk or seelde auaile or sone yslayn ys.
 And wide hem so that, though the winde him shake,
 No drope of oon vntil another take.

897 *Folio numbered 38.* 913 *Ms. thy, B thai.* 918 *Ms.*
 in p. a noon, B anoon in p.

Yf they be sette smale, helpe hem *with* donge; [fol. 60 a.]
 Yf they be grete, askes & chalk do to.
 And ones serue hem thus in al yer long.
 Eterne humor wol grete hem, & also
 Hit wol them rype sone; & yf ther no
 Reyn be, me most hem wete & vmbidelue. 930
 This doon, let God therwith alone Hymselfue.

At Marche or ffeveryeer in londis colde,
 At October & Nouember in hete,
 But they be dolue abowten as they wolde,
 Other me shal of hem no fruytes gete, 935
 Or owt of kynd. Also this y yow liete —
 I preuyd haue ykytte yf that they be,
 They wol been owt of vice in liberte.

Thy tre is seek, oyldregges water mynge,
 Ylyche of eyther, held hit to the roote; 940
 Or let quyk lyme with chalk resoluyng synge,
 Or reseyn mixt *with* taar that is to soote,
 Ennoynte abowte of this, for this dooth boote;
 Or maak the rootes baare, and ley arowte
 Of quynces to, to go the roote abowte. 945

Do this from yeer to yeer, & they beth saaffe
 ffrom vice. Ek ther ayeyn they nyl not dure.
 In ffeveryeer this quynces is to graffe;
 The rynde as in the stook is not so seure,
 Hem in to graffe. And graffying is tassure 950
 In hem of euery fruit — punyk & serue,
 And apultren ek best for hem they serue.

ffeveryeer. 49. [fol. 61.]

Theyre yong[e] treen, ther iuce¹ is, [in] the rynde²
 Is good to graffe; and olde yf that they be,

942 soote] ot *altered from* et.
 ther ayeine.

948 Ms. feveryeer.

947 Ms. the rayeyn, B

949 Ms. to, B so.

953 Ms. yong, B yonge. || Ms. is the r., B is in the r.

¹ succus. ² cortice.

To graffe hem at the roote hit is her kynde, 955
 Ther as the soyl as well the bark as tre
 Hath beneficed with humydite.
 Hem rype ypold, men kepe in diuers wise;
 And first of tiles¹ tweyne is oon deuyse:
 Do hem bytwene & cleye hit euery side. 960
 Or in defrute² or passe³ sethe hem feire.
 The grettest wol another owt deuide,
 And in figtrees leues mony a peire⁴
 He wol do folde of hem, so nyl they peire⁵.
 Another wol in places drie enclude 965
 Hem, & the wynde & ayres both exclude.
 He wol with yuer or with reed deuyde⁶
 Hem vpon iiij, & take away the core,
 And into a potful hony let hem slide;
 He doth hem hool in hony, lesse & more, 970
 But rype ynough beth best this kepyng fore.
 And summe in mylde, and summe ychaue⁷ depe⁷,
 And summe in swete [wynes] wol hem kepe.
 On with his muste hem closeth in the tonne;
 Another seith that in a panne al newe 975
 Do hem with dried cley, & they beth wonne.
 Now & in Nouember is to renewe
 The siliqua⁸ in plaunte & seedes trewe.
 Hit loueth places nygh the sees side,
 And places harde & drie, eke feldes wide. 980
 Experc am y that they [in] places warme [fol. 61 a.]
 Wol best abounde, ywattred yf they be.

In Ms. 964 follows 965 and the displacement is corrected by a written before 964 and b, before 965, in red ink, in hand A. 973 Ms. omits wynes, B wynes. Ms. omits in, B in.

¹ tegulis. ² *Glossed in left margin:* defructu id est sapa mustum decoctum ad consumpcionem duarum partium et dicitur triplicatum. ³ *Glossed in right margin:* passum secundum ysoderum quicquam ex uva passa expressum est et decoctum. ⁴ paria. ⁵ perire. ⁶ canna. ⁷ paleata. ⁸ a maner tre,

Their palmes for to sette, hit doth noon harme,
 But delues large ynough for hem thow see.
 Now graffe hem in the ploumme & almauntre. 985
 This fruit is longe ykept withowten drede,
 In fleykes feire yf that men liste hem sprede.

Molbery tre wol growe vp of his seed,
 But bough & fruit wol turne owt of his kynde.
 The crophe or talions to graffe is speed, 990
 But talions the better me shal fynde
 On either half maad smoth, vnhurt the rynde,
 As is a graff, and vmbygon with donge;
 And se that they been vchon oon foot longe.

To sette hem first maak redy place, & whenne 995
 Me setteth hem, mynge askes with the molde;
 An hondbreed in the lond be hid & thenne
 Say 'God saue all'. In Marche & now they wolde
 Be grafted here; and ferther fro the colde,
 In thende of October, or in [the] toppe 1000
 Of Nouember, in lond is hem to stoppe.

Hit loueth places hote & ful of sonde,
 And nygh the see, not stony lond ny cley;
 Vnnethe in hit they take a foot to stonde.
 Miche humor doth hem wo, but glad be they 1005
 With deluyng ofte & dongyng, soth to sey.
 And after yeres iij, the drosse & drie
 Do kitte hit of, and they wil multiplie.

ffeueryeer. 50. [fol. 62.]

In October or Nouember let sette
 The plauntes bigge; and tender if they be, 1010
 This ffeueryeer and Marche is for hem bette.
 Their deluis depe & rowme asonder se,

985 ploumme] *there is an erasure between u and m of what seems to have been a t.* 1000 *Ms. omits the, B in the toppe with gloss inicio.* 1011 *Ms. feuaryeer.*

That schades strecche not fro tre to tre.
 Ek, as me seith, they wol be feire & bringe
 Vp fruit ynough by connyng of boringe. 1015
 Let bore hem thorgh the body ther & here,
 And putte in euery hole a wegge or pyn,
 A birchen¹ here, a terebynten there;
 And when Kalende of October comth yn,
 Maak bare his rootys right vnto the skyn.² 1020
 Old wines dregges fresshe on hem infounde,
 And they wol be the fressher & fecounde.
 In figtre, in hem self, vnder the rynde
 Me may hem graffe; and in an elm they take;
 But in this elme they greteth owt of kynde. 1025
 A walnuttre³, theyr nuttes now wol make;
 Too finger depe in erthe is hem to slake.
 Experte am y their plauntes best to growe,
 But set hem now, ek now theyre nuttes⁴ sowe.
 Weet cold & lenesse, sondy lond is best 1030
 ffor hem, and they beth ripe at Iules nonys⁵.
 Now curneles⁶ of mixe hit is to keste
 In molde in sum vessell, so fele attonys
 As wel may spire; and when their spir up goon is,
 Warm aier, molsh lond, & humor moderate — 1035
 Let plaunte hem ther, and vp goth theyr estate.

[fol. 62a.]

Hem may me graffe at Marche in thorn & serve.
 Ek tuberes now sawe & graffe; and now
 The bones hard of mastik tre wol serue
 Ysowe. Eke hem to plaunte & graffe is prow. 1040
 The meddeler to graffe ek tol[d] is how.

1015 i in boringe dotted in later ink. 1026 Left margin:
 vel chasteyntre. 1037 Ms. serbe, B serve. 1041 Ms.
 medlar, B meddeler. || Ms. tol, B tolde. (Opposite this line in B
 is the marginal reference 38 b. c. d.)

¹ lentisci. ² cortice. ³ auelanam. ⁴ nuces. ⁵ nonas. ⁶ nucleos.

Now plummes bones sowe & figges are
 In tempur lond ysette aparty rare.
 Now serbe is sette, almaunde in lond is sowe,
 Ek rathe in tempur lond, late in chyllinge; 1045
 Men graffe him now, theire graffus budde vngrowe.
 And now pistace hath plauntyng or graffing,
 Chastene also; Iuglande in lond now sprynge;
 Ek graffe hym now. Now for pynapultre
 The cold or wettish lond most sowen be. 1050

De educacione porcorum. xxvj capitulum.

Now bores gladly brymmeth. Chese a boor
 Gret bodied, side & wide, ek rather rounde
 Then longe, ek hiped grete & wombed hoor
 And huge, ysnowted shorte, his necke abounde
 With tattes fele, his stones grete & sounde. 1055
 And from oon yeer vntil he cum at five,
 He wol do well ynough and often wive.
 The sowes is to chese of lengest side;
 In other thynges take her lyke a boor,
 So they be wombed wel, dependaunt side, 1060
 That lycly is for greet & myghty stoor.
 The herid blake, in colde contre the hoor,
 And euery hugh to haue in places warme
 Is indistinely good, & may not harme.

ffeueryeer. 51. [fol. 63.]

The femal shal til seuen yer suffice 1065
 To bere, and oon yer old sche wil conceyue,
 And, monthes iiij ydoon, hit is their gyse
 To pigge, & in this poynt they nil deseyue,
 These if me spende, or mynt for hem reseyue,
 The sonner wol they brymme ayen & brynge 1070
 fforth pigges moo. Now herbis for hem spring.

1045 rathe] *first written rather then r erased.* 1057 *Ms.*
 yngugh. 1070 *Ms.* sonder, *B* sonner. 1071 *Ms.* herkis,
B erbes.

A mon may haue hem wel in euery lond,
 But bette in myri feeldes then in drye,
 And most ther fructif[y]ing wodes stonde,
 Wherof sum fruit wol targe & sum wol hie. 1075
 Ek lond is good ther herbes multiplie,
 The rootes ek of reed and rish thei etc.
 When wynter sleth their fedyng, yef hem meete;

Mast, chasteyn, yef hem pugges of thi corn;
 Hem that beth melche in ver nouvelles grene 1080
 Beth nought to fede. Her cotes make byforn
 Vnder sum porche & parte hem so bitwene,
 That euery sty a moder wol sustene,
 That with her wombe her pigges doth from colde;
 But make hit that me may on hem beholde. 1085

Thi swon may se their noumber & up saue
 Thoppressed pigge. & viij wol Columelle
 A sowe vpbryng; y sey vj is to haue
 Ynough, and that is ouer, spende or selle.
 ffele y ha seyn their dammes feynt or quelle. 1090
 Thi vines swyn wol delue after vyndage
 As diligent as deluers for their wage.

De vino mirtite xxvij capitulum. [fol. 63 a.]

e.

Sone in this mone ek mirtite is to make.
 Six sester old wyn do to mirtes bayis
 V pound, & hem to geder al to shake, 1095
 And shake hem dayly xxij dayes;
 A skep of palm thenne after to surtray is
 This wyn. V pound of fyn hony therto
 Ystamped wel let mynge, and hit is do.

De vite tiriake. xxviiij capitulum.

Vyn tiriake is also now to make — 1100
 What good doth hit? His wyn, aisel, or grape,

1073 myri feeldes] written myrrfeeldes and 2nd. r changed to i.
 1074 Ms. fructifing, B fructifying. 1092 diligent] second i
 written above. 1093 Ms. SSone.

Or rinde of his scions, yf that me take,
 The bite of euery best me shal escape —
 And suche a craft to make hit is no iape;
 Thre finger deep the scions most be slitte 1105
 In thende, & pike owt al the pith of hitte;
 In stede of that fille hit with fyn tiriake;
 To bynde hit feire agayn be diligent,
 And sette hit. God saue all! Yet other take
 Her scions fild with this medicament, 1110
 And hem to sette, as for this same entent,
 Vche of hem do they in a bulbe of squille,
 And, sette in this maner, they doth not ille.
 Tiriake is halde of summe on vines rootes,
 And doth ful well. A scion of hem take 1115
 And sette, hath not that myght — therin no boote is,
 As in the moder was, vntil me make
 Hit right as sche was maad. Also tiriake
 Ys good to take and, whanne this vines old,
 Heeld on theyr rootes ofte, & they wol holde. 1120

ffeveryeer. 52. [fol. 64.]

[*De uva sine granis. xxix capitulum.*]

Vngreynd grape in high iocundite
 Me may suppe of, as saunz impediment
 And al on wyn. This Greek auctorite
 So mach to craft nature a succedent:
 That schal be sette is takon the sarment; 1125
 As moche as shal stond in the lond they cleue,
 And clene away the pith of hit they screue;
 And diligent they shaue hem euery side,
 And ioyn ayeyn the legges so departed,
 And bynd hem so that they may not deuyde; 1130
 Wit papir best & leest ar they coarted.
 Now soft in lond wel moyst they most be darted;

1119 Whanne *added above in hand A.*
omitted.

1121 *Rabrie*
 1127 *Ms. the, B they.*

Summe ek hem sette inweth a bulbe of squille,
That maeth vch sette, they seyn, to take at wille.

And other, in the vines kitting seson, 1135

Wol trie out high sarmentes fertilest,
And cleue hem not, but vse another reson:

Vntil a reed for turnyng bounden fast,
They boreth out the pith, and in is kest

This opium Quirinaik (the Greek 1140

So nameth hit, so doth myn auctor eek) —

In water first this opium relent,

Of sape vntil hit ha similitude;

Vntil the bodde owt spryng of this sarment,
Vche eyghteth day this thyng they eft include. 1145

The pomgernad wol not this craft exclude,

As Grekes seyn. The same in cherytre

Yf hit wol serue, assayed may hit be.

De vite nimis lacrimosa. xxx capitulum. [fol. 64 a.]

Of vines that forwepe & turne away
ffrom fruit, the Greekes wol the stok to tere¹, 1150

And make a wounde; & yet if they withnay

Her fruit, the fattest roote away they tere².

Oyldregges salt, til half decocte, on there,

Thorgh cold, is don, & al abowte his wounde;

And aisel kene is vnderkest in ground. 1155

De mirtite confectio. xxxj capitulum.

Mirtite a Greek comaundeth thus to make:

The mirtes baies rype & shadow drie³,

And stamped, vneces viij hit is to take,

And honge hem in thy wyn wessel ywrie

Al cloos, & long in hit let hem defie; 1160

Then taak hem owt & spende of hit. Also

With baies rype ypuld thus other do:

1139 h *erased before is.*

1149 *Ms. Off (ff majuscule).*

1151 yet] e *added above the line.*

1155 *Rubric] Ms. confectia.*

¹ lacerant. ² trahunt. ³ umbra siccitas.

They plucke of driest place in dayes drie
 And trede or presse hem feir; of that they do
 Viiij cotuls in a stene¹ of wynes trie. 1165
 This wyne al medicine is take vnto;
 Ther stip[t]lik stont, eiecting blood, & wo
 Of wombe, or of stomak, this wol decline.
 Dissenterik hath eke this medicine.

De condito vel absinthio vel rosato vel violato. xxxij cam.

Absinthiate, rosate, or violate², 1170
 To make a wyne, is craft don to nature.
 Sarmentes of sum gentil vine ytake,
 And pocion forsayd in sum measure
 Half ful be don, quik erthe among vndure³
 As ly is made; & when they ginneth sprynge, 1175
 Set hem as other vynes & up brynge.

ffeueryeer. 53. [fol. 65.]*

Vt vitis varios fit producens botriones. cam. xxxij.

That vines bere ek clostres⁴ white & blake,
 Take scions white & blake, & slitte hem so
 Their eion⁵ thorgh that partyng thow may make;
 And whit half eye his blak half eye vnto 1180
 Iust close, in papir streyn, in moyst lond do
 Hem softe, and watter euery ferth[e] day.
 Til they breke owt — what harm is forte assay?

De horis. xxxiiij cam.

Nouember mone & this haue on measure
 Of houres; first is footes thries ix⁶, 1185
 Next xvij, and xiiij after vre;

1165 *Marginal gloss partly cut off in binding; missing portions here supplied from B: [cort]ula continet [cia]tos tres.*

1167 *Ms. stipik, B stiptik.* 1177 *Rubric in hand A.* 1178 *Ms. That s.*

1180 *Whit added above in hand A; the caret calling attention to the correction is written over erased w.* 1182 *Ms.*

ferth. 1183 *Right margin: vnde Ouydius: sed quid temptare nocebit? (Met. I, 397).* 1184 *Rubric] After ca., iiij in hand A.*

1 amphora. 2 violatum. 3 resolue. 4 botros. 5 oculos. 6 xxvij.

* *This folio is wanting in B.*

X foot at iiij, and ix at v assigne,
 And vj at vij feet; now length owr lyne
 Ayeyn from hour to hour & sette xj,
 As was the first, at twies x and vij¹. 1190

Lo heer this ffeveryeer, a bisy mone,
 Is brought, & not *with* nought vnnethe, anende;
 Go reste — or make is beste, or what to done.
 Nay first is not the wirst to recomende
 This part, vntil hit art, that list to spende 1195
 Labour of fyn fauour hit to correcte,
 Now shal my wrong & al, y hope, amende,
 And stonde hym vnderhonde al saf protecte.

Iesu, in whom is al vertu and grace, [fol. 65a.]
 Al right & lawe, al myght and gouernaunce, 1200
 Our mynde, & word, & werk, vpbynde & brace
 In The, that we ne be Thy displesaunce.
 And so Crist Iesu do me fro myschaunce,
 As heer in this matier noo wordis spille;
 Think y yit mys, hit is of my greuaunce, 1205
 Turbaunce, and ignoraunce, & not my wille.

Good hope is reste, and al yit shal amende —
 Theron y treste. And al this longe yeer
 Of husbondrie in hast y thynke anende.
 The forme book is doon, and Ianyueer, 1210
 And lo my lord in honde hath ffeveryeer;
 Wul he correcte? Ey what haue y to done?
 He wul doon as a lord. Thenne aftir heer,
 Asfaste y thynke on, sette, At Marchis mone.

¹ xxvij.

IV.

MARCHE.

Marche. 54 [fol. 66.]*

De putandis vineis, inserandis & pangendis. Primum capitulum.

At Marches mone, in contrey that is colde,
 Putacioun hath his solempnite —
 At large of hit in ffeueryeer is tolde.
 Suspect vntil ther gemmes¹ gynne be,
 Now is hit tyme hem graffed forto se, 5
 ffor now this vines, whoso takith kepe,
 Not wattery but thicke humoures wepe.
 The trunkes sadde, in humor that abounde,
 Vnolde, vnrende, ygrafted let hem be
 With graffes sadde, ygemmed thicke & rounde; 10
 Thre eyen is ynowgh for oon to se.
 Too fynger long let sloute away the tre,
 But saue vppon that other half the rynde.
 Men sayn the pith to bare² is not ther kynde;
 But flesh to flesh & skyn to skyn is do. 15
 Right to the trunke is sette his honest eye³,

1 Initial embraces 5 lines. 4 Right margin: 36; per
 totum & 37; a, b, c, d. 8 No space between this and the
 preceding stanza. 12 sloute] s over erasure in hand A.

1 boddes. 2 nudare. 3 oculus.

* In hand D.

But sette hym that he loke away therfro,
 And softe a saly twigge aboute hym plie;
 Thanne vppon that with chaued cley hit wrie¹.
 ffor sunne & wynde hem make a tegument, 20
 Lest they in this² be shake, in that³ to brent.

Whan tyme is hoot, putte on hem softe at cue
 Good water oft, that they may ete & drinke,
 And bolde hem vppon hoot, that myght hem greue.
 Whan that their eyen gynneth forto vnwynke⁴, 25
 And they to braunche, into the lond let synke
 A reed⁵ right by, and bynde in mariage
 Hem to, lest wynde offende her tender age.

Yit most hit be dissolued ere amonge [fol. 66a.]
 Out of thise bandis, lest it adolent 30
 Be letted to encrece and wexe stronge.
 And he⁶ to delue aboute is diligent,
 And nygh the roote ingraffeth his sarment,
 And mold anoon on euery side hit hepith.
 This roote & molde as nors⁷ & moder kepeth. 35

Another seith ther graffing nigh the grounde
 Is best, ther esili they comprehende
 And preue. Ek al the craft hit wole confounde
 To graffe in hem that ouer high ascende.
 Til equinox⁸ ther setting is not spende 40
 In forgh⁹, in delf¹⁰, in pastyne¹¹, as bfore
 Is in this book, of vines taught the lore.

De pratis purgandis. Secundum capitulum.

Now hit is tyme in placis that beth colde,
 The medes forto clense, & hem to kepe.

35 *Right margin*: singula singulis.
 33; f, g, h, 34; e, d.

42 *Right margin*:

1 operias. 2 s. vento. 3 sole. 4 aperire. cannam.
 6 aliquis. 7 nutrix. 8 equinoxium. 9 sulco. 10 serobe. 11 pastina.
 9

In places warme ek now is holsum holde. 45
 The londes fatte & hilles vndercrepe
 As with the plough; but ere hem not to depe.
 Bernetes¹ that beth maad in Ianyueer,
 Good tyme hit is for to repete hem heer.

De panico & milio serendo. iij capitulum.

Panyk² & mylde³ in hoot & drie is sowe 50
 As now. Light resolute lond they desire;
 Sond they forsake, in grauel wole thei growe
 But moist bothe erthe & ayer they ther require;
 Lond argillose⁴ or drie hem sleth for ire.
 And wede hem wel, let no weed in hem stond. 55
 V sester shal suffice an aker lond.

Marche. 55. [fol. 67.]

De cicere serendo. Quartum capitulum.

Ereither chiche⁵ is sowen in this mone
 Ther ayer is moist & lond is ronke; & stepe
 Hit dayes tweyne, & vp hit creepit[h] soone;
 Thre busshel for an aker lond let kepe. 60
 The Greek seith, yf luk⁷ water hem biwepe,
 They wole be grete. And nygh the see to growe
 They loue; and first is ripe in heruest sowe.

De canabo, de cicera. v cap^m & vj cap^m.

Til equynoxe is hemp ysowe as now
 What lond is best for hit, & sedes geson⁸ 65
 To sowe, in ffeueryeer is reson how.
 Now cicera the blake is sowe in seson;
 On erthes⁹ tweyne or oon sowe hem as peson —
 With iij or iij busshel other with tweyne
 Of hem, an aker lond me may byspreyne.¹⁰ 70

56 *Left margin*: sextarium continet sex libras. 59 *Ms.*
 creepit, *B* creepeth. 66 *Right margin*: 32. d.

¹ berneta. ² panicum. ³ milium. ⁴ cleyi. ⁵ cicer. ⁶ macera.
⁷ tepida. ⁸ rara. ⁹ aracionibus. ¹⁰ s. seminare.

De nouellis puluerandis, vitibus fodiendis etc. vij cm.

Now puluerised beth this vines yonge,
 And so forth til Kalendis euermore
 Of October, to sle the wedes spronge,
 And lest the lond thi vynes ouersore
 Constreyne. Ek wedes rotes vp be tore. 75
 Now vynes is to delue in places colde,
 And stakes make & bynde hem vp to holde.
 And swethe¹ a tender vyne in bondes softe,
 ffor bond to hard wol holde it in distresse.
 A sadder vyne a bigger stake olofte² 80
 Mot holde; a lighter vyne is with a lesse
 Stakyng vpholde. And why? ffor heuynesse
 Of shade; ek sette hem of tort³ Aquylone,
 An hond or half a foote is good to done.
 Ek summe⁴ her aged vynes wole repare, [fol. 67a.] 85
 And trunke hem of al hie abouen grounde;
 Vnconnyngly they do right as they are —
 The sonne & dew gooth down into ther wounde
 That is so wide, and rotyng hit confounde.
 A better way for hem y wole declare: 90
 Ablaquyate hem depe & make hem bare.
 Alite ouer the knotte inwith the lond
 Hem kitte & wrie, and saue hem so fro drede
 Of colde or hoot; but depe yf that hit stonde,
 And gentil be, do this. Or thus y rede 95
 Yow do: with gentil graffes hem to fede.
 Al this in places hoot first in this mone,
 In places coold is after Idus done.
 And vmbidelue⁵ a drie or seekel⁶ vyne,
 Putte aske of ook or vyne aysel amonge, 100
 And poure vpon the roote, & olde vryne.

83 *Right margin*: sincopa.

88 *Ms.* goith, *B* goothe.

91 *Right margin*: Efflexigesis.

1 liga. 2 sursum. 3 versus. 4 aliqui. 5 circumfodias. 6 egram.
 9*

Or graffe hem lowe, & donging make hem stronge.
 On vynes hurt do goot or shepis donge,
 And plaster hit with molde; ek in the roote
 Relented dong yputte on, doth hit boote. 105

De oleis amurca sanandis, seminarijs et rosarijs. viij cam.

Olyues now that owt of helthes dwelle
 Oyldegges salt effunde vpon the roote;
 ffor grettest treen, as telleth Columelle,
 Vj congeus or iiij of hit ymmote¹.
 Too basket ful of bene chaf dooth boote, 110
 As other seyn, to grettest treen; and olde
 Vryne on hem to keste is wel with holde.

Marche. 56. [fol. 68.]

A mortar faste is maad aboute the tre,
 The rootes hidde, and mest in places drie.
 And bareyn yf thin oliaster be, 115
 Take bowes tweyne of treen that fructifie,
 (But southward of the tre this bowes trie)
 And streyne hem thorgh the tre by bores too,
 And kitte hem by; do chaudi cley therto.
 Or dreve in elm, or ook, or ellis stones, 120
 And plaster hem. To fatte yf that they be,
 A stake anon into his rootis doon is.
 Now cornes weded efte is good to se,
 Yf hit be thuse². And in frigidite,
 Of seed and bayes make the semynary. 125
 Soone in this mone ek make vp thi rosary.

De carduo. ix capitulum.

The gardeyn now to tile is best bygynne.
 The tasul³ now in donged lond is sowe
 And resolute. In faat best vp they wyne.

104 *Ms.* plastre, *B* plaister.

106 *Rubric*] *Ms.* rasariis.

109 *Left margin*: Congius continet vj sextaria; sextarium, sex libras.

127 *Rubric*] *Ms.* cardirco.

¹ immoucas. ² usus. ³ carduus.

The molde¹ & other suche as diggeth lowe 130
 Anoy hem not, in hard lond yf they growe.
 To sowe hem in the wexing of the mone,
 And half a foote asonder, is to done.

The tasul seed ynuerse is not to sette,
 Lest croked, feynt, & hard of hit ascende; 135
 Sette hem not depe — oonly iij fyngris mette
 On hem, vnto the ioynt in lond descende,
 And hele² hem light. Ek weede hem ofte anende
 Vntil the plaunte vp gete, & bigly sprynge;
 And yeue hem in the hete a watteringe. 140

Breke of the seedes toppe, and they wol be [fol. 68a.]
 Withoute thorn. Her seed yf me reclyne
 In baume, or narde, or opi³ daies thre,
 Or luce of rose, other in masticyne,
 Or madifie hit so in oil lauryne, 145
 Let drie hem, sowe hem, vp by oon assent
 They wol, and haue odour like her vnguent.

And yeerly from the codde away let take
 The plauntes, lest their moder feynted be.
 In other place a boord⁴ of hem let make; 150
 But sumdel of the roote on hem thou se.
 And hem that shal of seedes puruey thee,
 Pulle euery blacke away that thou may fynde,
 And wrie hem with a shelle other a rynde,

For sonne or rayn the seed is wont to sle. 155
 ffor moldywarpes⁵ cattles⁶ is to kepe
 To ligge in wayte to touche hem *with* her cle⁷.
 A wesel⁸ tame han summen ther they crepe
 Hem forto take. Another sumdel depe
 Hath caues maad, and they, for ferd of sonne 160
 On hem let in, anoon away beth ronne.

¹ talpa. ² operias. ³ opio. ⁴ *vel* a bedde. ⁵ talpis. ⁶ catos.
⁷ ungula. ⁸ mustelam.

Her holes oon wel filleth vp with wilde
 Cucumber¹ Iuce, and doth withal rubrike.
 A green² another hath for hem ytilde;
 To take hem therwithal is not vnlike. 165
 Garlec³, cunel⁴, ek oynouns⁵ & vlpike⁶,
 Now sette in places colde. Senuey⁷ and dile⁸,
 Ek wortcs now to sowe is grettest skile.

Marche. 57. [fol. 69.]

Now holyhocke is sowe & armorace,
 Or arborace that wilde raues⁹ are, 170
 And origon now plaunte hym in his place;
 Now lekes¹⁰, betes¹¹, letuce¹², & capare¹³
 Sauri¹⁴, colcase¹⁵, & cresses¹⁶; noman spare
 This goldecs outhcr raues forto sowe;
 And blesse hit, treste in God that al shal growe. 175
 Now melon¹⁷ seed too foote atwene is sette
 In places wel ywrought or pastynate;
 But daies thre this seed is good bewette
 In mylk or meth¹⁸; and after desiccate
 Sette hem, they wol be swete. Ek odorate 180
 To make hem, kepe hem long in leues drie
 Of roses; hem they wol odorifie.
 Cucumber¹⁹ in this mone is sowen rare,
 Her forgh²⁰ a foote of depth, iij foote of brede;
 And enter²¹ forgh & forgh, viij footcs spare 185
 Of leyes²², that theryn they forth may sprede.
 The weed wol help hem, therof is no drede.
 Their seed in owes mylke²³ & meth to swelle²⁴,
 Wol make hem whyte & therof taste & smelle.

183 *Initial C such as is used for the first word of a new chapter, but embracing only one verse.*

1 cucumeris. 2 laqueum. 3 allium. 4 cunula. 5 cepule. 6 ul-
 picus. 7 sinapi. 8 anetum. 9 rafani. 10 porrum. 11 betas. 12 lac-
 tucam. 13 caparum. 14 saturagia. 15 colcasia. 16 narstucium.
 17 melonum. 18 mulso. 19 cucumer. 20 sulcus. 21 inter. 22 crudum.
 23 ouillo lacte. 24 s. maceracione.

They wol be long & tender yf me sette 190

A flatt¹ vessel with water too hond depe

Vnder their seed; therof vp wol be fette

By rootes, and in length away they crepe.

Withouten seed² who liketh hem to kepe,

With oil Sabyne enoynte her seed and bray 195

Culex, an herbe, and hem therin confray.³

Cucumber flour of summen into a reed, [fol. 69a.]

Ythrollid euery knotte, is softe ydo;

The floures stalkes heed withal is heed

Theryn, and passing long his fruyt wol go. 200

It is so ferd of oiles, that therfro

Hit hoketh, yf me sette hit nygh thervnder:

And turne hit wole for fere, yf that hit thonder.

Cucumber flour ek growing in his vyne

Into sum erthen potte yf that me lede, 205

Maad like a man, or best fers or benygne.

The fruyt wol haue benygnite or drede

As man or best, as hath the potte in dede.

Gorgilianus Marcial doth telle

Al this, and this of hem seith Columelle. 210

In glaad lond donged yf we ha the brere⁴

Or ferule⁵, after heruest, whan oon with

The nyght is day, let cutte hem of right nere

The grounde; and with a prick of tre the pith

Pike out, and make hem holgh, ek do in sith 215

Donge & cucumber seed; therof wol the

ffruyt that withseid⁶ may not in coldes be.

Sperage is sowe aboute April Kalende

In redes⁷ smale, ymaad by lyne, in wete

209 *Ms. Macial, B Marcial.* 211 *Ms. weha.* 212 *Left margin: fferula similis est aneto, sed minor et levissima nodosa, quam senes pro baculo ferunt.*

¹ *vel* brood. ² *vel* core. ³ *vel* confricant. ⁴ rubos. ⁵ ferula.
⁶ denegare. ⁷ fossulis.

And fat lond, so that seedes too descende 220
 In half a foote, or thre theryn thou lete;
 And sprede on hit aboue of donge a shete.
 And weede hem wel, or keste vppon hem stre
 Til prime ver; ther may hit take [of] be.

Marche. 58. [fol. 70.]

Therof sperage after iij yeer wole sprynge. 225
 This tyme is longe — a shorter wey ther is
 These herbes of her sponges vp to bringe,
 ffor thei wol fructifie anoon. And this
 Is crafte of making sponges & not mys:
 Do seed as moche as iij fyngres wol holde 230
 In euery hole of fatte & donged molde¹.

This seedis wol connect intil oon roote²,
 This calle³ a sponge. Ek this hath tariynge;
 The semynair in, too yeer most hit roote⁴
 Ynorished with donge & oft wedynge. 235
 ffrom heruest equynoxe is his plauntynge
 And ek in ver. But it is lesse vice
 To beye hem, than so longe in lond cherice.

In solghes⁵ sette hem, myddel depe in drie
 Lond and in weet lond in the summyte⁶ 240
 Aboue. Humour wol make hem multiplie,
 So that hit passe & not abydyng be.
 The first sperage of brokon is to se;
 Their sponge, yf that me pulde hem, myght remewe;
 But after, hem to pulle, is not teshewe. 245

The eyen⁷ of their germynacioun
 With pullyng wol disclose after the ferme⁸
 Yer, and to breke hem occupacioun
 That tyme is nought; for thy sette hit to ferme⁹,

224 *Ms.* take be, *B* take of be. 232 *Ms.* wel, *B* wol.

239 *Ms.* solughes, *B* solghes. 240 lond] *begins with minuscule*
after space left for majuscule.

¹ terre. ² *vel* radicem. ³ *vel* clepe. ⁴ radicare. ⁵ sulcis.
⁶ summitate. ⁷ oculos. ⁸ primum. ⁹ ad firmam.

Places fecounde hem seluen closeth ferme¹ 250

By brekyng so. In ver is their seruynge.

Reserue in heruest hem that seed shal brynge.

Now rue is sowe in lond that is plesaunt². [fol. 70a.]

Sprynge aske on hem & content they abide;

And places hie is their desir to haunt, 255

Ther humour may awayward from hem slide.

Seed yf me sette ek that their leues hide

Enclosed, frote hem by & by with hond;

And smale yf seedis be, sprynge hem in lond,

And ouerwrie hem after with a rake. 260

The caules that of seed encluse vp wynde

Wol bigger be, but latter they awake.

Their bowes puld with parcell of the rynde

In ver, better than plauntes shaltow fynde.

Transplaunte al hool the plaunte, & it is slaye³. 265

And other⁴ benes bowes al to braye⁵,

And theryn or in scalons⁶ forth they sette

Her seed. And best for hem is solute londe.

They seyn ek stolon seed is but the bette.

In figtre shadow gladdest wol hit stonde. 270

Ne delue⁷ away the weed, but pull with honde.

fful ferd is hit for touching of vnclene

Wymmen — and slottes y suppose hit mene.

Til October from thyngresse⁸ of this mone,

Is coriaunder sowe in fatty lond; 275

And thelder seed the better wol hit done.

In lene soil also they wol vp stonde.

They were ek glaad good humour whan thei fonde.

With euyri kynde of wortes wol they growe.

This gourdes⁹ in this mone also beth sowe; 280

271 *Ms.* Nedelue, *B* Ne delue.

¹ firme. ² aprico. ³ occiditur. ⁴ s. quidam. ⁵ contundunt.
⁶ vel bulles (*B* bulbes). ⁷ neffodias. ⁸ ingressu. ⁹ cucurbita.

Marche. 59. [fol. 71.]

Faat soil they loue, ydonged, molsh,¹ humyde.
 In gourdes² this is goodly: that the longe
 Gourdes growe of the necke seed, and wide
 Gourdes vp of the botteme³ seed beth spronge,
 And grete out of the wombe seedes, honge. 285
 Inverse her seed. To this entent let sowe,
 And helpe hem vp with rayles, as they growe.
 Gourdes for seed til wynter honge stille;
 Hem thanne in sonne or smoke hit is to drie,
 And ellis wol they rote, and that were ille. 290
 Ech erthe ywrought, now blite wol multiplie,
 And weede hit not, hit self wol weedes strie;
 That though thee liste, yf hit be ones spronge,
 Thou shalt hit not destroye in worldes longe.
 Now peletur⁴ to plaunte is and to sowe; 295
 But in his age hit wol be bowed fayer,
 By ponde⁵ or lake or wyneche yf that hit growe
 So by the brynke. Anyes⁶ in gladsum ayer,
 And comyn⁷ sowe hem now, ther is their leyer,
 And helpe hem wel with humour & dongynge. 300
 Now comth the craft pomgarnat vp to brynge.

De malo punico. x capitulum.

In Aprile and in Marche in tempur londe,
 Pomgarnatre is sette; in hoot and drie,
 In Nouember. This tre loueth to stonde
 In chalky,⁸ lenysh lond to multiplie; 305
 To stonde in faat lond wol hit not denye.
 Good ek for hit beth regiones hoote.
 ffor setting, plaunte is best puld from the roote.
 In dyuers wise although hit may be sette, [fol. 71a.]
 To sette is best a bough a cubit longe, 310

¹ solutam. ² cucurbitas. ³ fundi. ⁴ sappillum (*sic*).
⁵ pissinam. ⁶ aniscum (*sic*). ⁷ cummin (? ciminun for ciminum).
⁸ cretoso.

Clenliche yeutte vche eende, an hafte grette¹;
 And sette hit in the delf so lenyng wronge.²
 But first ereither ende in hogges donge
 Ywounden³ be. Or with a mal, in londe
 That softe is, smyte hem in, & let hem stonde. 315
 The bough to sette is best in germynynge.
 To putte eke in the roote of hem iij stonys,
 Is craft to kepe her fruytes from cleuyng.
 But hem to sette enuersed nought to done is.
 To watter hem ek now & now eftsoonys⁴ 320
 Wole make hem soure. In londes that beth drie
 They wol be swete ynough & multiplie.
 Yit watter hem yf ouer drie hit be,
 In heruest & in ver hem vmbidelue.
 If they be soure, ek stampe a quantite 325
 Of laseris with wyne, hem too hemselue,
 And helde hit in the croppe. Or vnderdelue
 The rootes, & dryue in a firbronnd⁵ pyn;
 Other, so doluen, kesteth seefroth⁶ yn.
 Summen therwith doth asse & swynes donge. 330
 And yf the flour holde not vppon the tre,
 With water mynge vryne observed longe;
 Their roote on this oon yeer do tymes thre —
 Oon stene at oon tyme is good quantite.
 Oildregges⁷ ek is good, outhur seefroth,⁸ 335
 And twye a monyth keste on hem this broth.

Marche 60. [fol. 72.]

Or thus: the flouryng tre, the trunke in leed
 Enclude; or in an edder skyn hit wynde.⁹
 And yf they chappe¹⁰ [a] stoon vnder the heed
 Roote is to do. To sowe ek squylle is kynde 340

326 *Marginal gloss to laseris: opium quiraniik (?) dicitur.*
 339 *Ms. omits a, B a stoon.*

¹ manubrie crassitudine. ² oblique. ³ oblinatur. ⁴ assidue.
⁵ tede. ⁶ algam. ⁷ amurcam. ⁸ alga. ⁹ inuolue. ¹⁰ crepentur.

On euery side. Ek hem do writhe or wynde¹,
In togh² vppon their tre right as they honge,
And incorrupt they wol been al yeer longe.

For wormes bathe her roote in oxes galle,
And doute hit not, anoon they wol be deede. 345
Or with a brasen pyn of scrape hem alle,
And hard hit is if they therafter brede;
Or asse vryne & swynes thost let fede
Hem therwithal, and they wole deye or fle.
Now se ther craft for hem meruel to se. 350

Kest lie & aske ofte on the trunke aboute,
And they wol be right glad & fructifie.
Ek Marcial affermeth out of doute
That greynes white in hem this craft wol die³:
To cley & chalk the firthe part intrie 355
Of gipse, and do the rootes to iij yer,
And this wol make her greynes whyte & cleer.

To make hem of a myrous magnitude
Ley doun an erthen pott biside her tre;
Oon bough theryn with oon flour let enclude, 360
But to a stake ybounden most hit be;
ffor lepyng out, this potte ycouerd se.
By heruest wol thy pot this appul fille.
Yf this be soth, the craft is not ful ille.

With Iuce of portulake & titymalle [fol. 72a.] 365
Euenly myxt, er than the budde out sprynge,
Enoynte the trunkes of thys trees alle,
And many foold of fruyt vp wol they brynge.
In bowes of hitself is his graffynge.

343 incorrupt] *t* written above in hand A. 351 aske]
first written asks then final s erased. 355 part] *some letter*
erased after t. 358 a added above between of and myrous in hand A.

¹ torquere. ² in tenacibus. ³ colorare.

Deuyde hem that pith¹ be fro pith seioynt²; 370
 In thende of Marche their graffyng is in poynt.
 The fresshest graffe is in the stok to do
 In hast, lest taryng his humour drie,
 That nys but smal. To kepe hem long also,
 Let picche her pedifeet³, & honge hem hie; 375
 Or plucked hool into see water trie
 Hem feire; or into oildregges hoot hem depe;
 In this or that iij daies let hem stepe,
 And after drie hem in the sonne, anyghtys⁴
 Leue hem not throute⁵, and thenne in places colde 380
 Let honge hem vp. To vse hem thus to dight is:
 In water fresh ij daies be they wolde;
 They wol be fresh & fyne, heron be bolde.
 Or ley hem feire in chaf that neron other
 Touche, and ther they beth saaf ynough, my brother. 385
 Or make a dicke in long, and take a rynde
 As longe as hit; in that the storte⁶ do
 Of pomgarnat bfore & not bihynde;
 Thenne turne hit on this dicke, euersed so
 That they may honge & no lond come hem to. 390
 This rynde hem wol from al humour defende.
 Other hem drie in cley, & so suspende.

Marche. 61. [fol. 73.]

Ek whelue a seriol⁷ therout⁸ that haue
 Grauel vp to the myddes; pomes take,
 The tenes⁹ with, to stonde in cannes saue, 395
 Or holgh ellerstickes is good to make,
 And fynGRES iij vp from the grauel stake
 Hem so. Ek good it is to kepe hem longe¹⁰,
 That stalkis be not left on hem to longe¹¹.

395 stonde] d *altered from t.*

¹ medulla. ² sciuneta. ³ pediculos. ⁴ noctu. ⁵ sub diuo.
⁶ surculos. ⁷ seriolam. ⁸ sub diu (*sic*). ⁹ tenacibus. ¹⁰ diu.
¹¹ longe.

Or in a seriol¹ half water fild, 400
 So licour touche hem not, let hem suspende,
 And close hit fast, in wynde lest they be spild.
 Or let a tonne of barly hem comprende
 Vchon from other; close hit til thou spende.
 Thus kepeth men this fruyt in dyuers wise. 405
 And wyn to make of hem this is the gise:
 The graynes ripe, ypurged fresh & clene,
 Putte in a poche² of palme, and *with* the wrynge
 Let presse hem; boyle hem half away by dene.
 When they beth cold, in picched vessellynge 410
 And cleyed, close hem vp. But that boylinge
 Of summe is leest; six sester with a pounce
 Of hony meddel they, & saue hit sounde.
 In Marche is citurte³ sette sondry wise —
 In seed, in bough, in braunches, & in claue.⁴ 415
 They loue lond that rare is and diuise,
 Ek after hete & rayn they euer craue.
 But greynes sowe, & thus thou shalt hem haue:
 Lond doluen too foot deep, with askes mynge,
 And bedde hit smal for wedyng & wattrynge. 420

[fol. 73a.]

To make a delf with hond an hanful longe
 And, doun the poynt, iij greynes theryn do;
 Weete hem dayly, soone vp they wol be spronge,
 Sonnest yf luke water be kest therto.
 And herbes next the braunches wede hem fro. 425
 Her tyme of transplauntyng is iij yeer age.
 A bough yf that thou sette a foote hym gage —
 No lenger, lest hit rote.⁵ And of the claue
 Is best an handful greet in crassitude;

408 *Small a added between in and poche in same hand.*
 412 *Right margin: ypallage.*

¹ seriola. ² fiscella. ³ citri arbor. ⁴ claua *id est* ramo
 manubrij magnitudine. ⁵ putrescat.

Ereyther ende ysmothed¹ is to haue, 430
 And cubital let make her longitude.
 The prickes² kitte away & thynges rude,
 But saue the gemmes in the summyte,
 That hope of futur germynyng may be.
 And diligenter folk in oxen donge 435
 Encludeth ereyther extremyte;
 With seefroth³ other haue hem vmbiyonge,⁴
 Another list ycleied hem to se.
 The braunches smaller, shorter most they be.
 In lyk maner [ek] drenche hit as a claue, 440
 But hondes tweyne is long ynough to haue.
 The claue ysette axeth no spaces large;
 Hoot, ronke, & weet he loueth, nygh the see.
 Though treen vphold hym not, he gith no charge.
 In contre colde ytild yf they shal be, 445
 Men, most hem hie enclose as forto the,
 Or sette hem south. Ek in the wynter seson,
 Couert of stre their coldes most appeson.

Marche. 62. [fol. 74.]*

When somer comth, vnelothe hem, they beth sure.
 Ek braunche and claue, in londis feruentest 450
 At heruest forto sette as do thy cure;
 At Inyl and Aust in londis chillyngest.⁵
 And dayly make hem dronken; hardiest,
 I am⁶ expert, so be they forto grete⁷
 In magnytude, & brynge in pomys grete.⁸ 455
 The gourde⁹ is good this citur¹⁰ nygh to sowe,
 Whos vynes brent maath askes for hem sete.
 And deluyng ofte ennoyeth hem to growe

440 *Ms. omits ek (cross in left margin), B eke drenche.*

¹ levigatum. ² aculeis. ³ alga. ⁴ circumdederunt. ⁵ frigidissimis. ⁶ Interpositio. ⁷ grandescere. ⁸ magna. ⁹ cucurbita.
¹⁰ citro.

* In hand B.

And to proude of pomys goode and grete.
 But heer & ther the drie away surtrete. 460
 Hoot lond Aprile, and cold in May is kynde
 To graffe hem lowe, in trunke & not in rynde.
 In pere¹ graffe hem and molbery² tre:
 Oon in an erthen pott the graffis deeth.
 Ek Marcyal affermeth that ther be 465
 Of hem in Assiry that neuer beeth
 Withouten fruyt. (Best witnesse is that seeth³)
 Y saugh, he seith, inwith my territori
 In Sardyne, (o thing wel worthi memori)
 Ther humour is, ek erth & ayer wel warme, 470
 That fruyt to fruyt fro gre to gre succedith,
 That children yonge her eldren aftir harme⁴,
 The grene aftir the riper fruyt procedith,
 The flouris sewe as fruytis grene hem ledith.
 Thus maketh they, of their fertilitie 475
 Helpyng nature, a feir eternytie.

[fol. 74a.]

Thay seyn their bitter margh⁵ wol chaunge swete,
 Her seed in meth⁶ iij dayes yf me stepe;
 Other in ewis mylk⁷ as longe hem wete.
 In ffeueryeer summen ek bore hem depe 480
 Into the trunke vpward; humour to wepe
 Out suffre they, vntil the fruyt be fourmed;
 The myddil to swetnesse is thus confourmed.
 Nygh al the yeer men kepe hit on the tre.
 They kepe hit bette in cloos vessel ydone. 485
 With leuy bowis puld ek let hem be
 By nyght, and vndir cloude yhid the mone,
 And pryueily disposed vp vchone.

476 *Erasure of a letter after a.*

¹ piro. ² moro. ³ interpositio. ⁴ emulantur. ⁵ medulla.
⁶ mulso. ⁷ ovillo iacte.

Summe ek cleie vche of hem in his vessel,
And in a place of derknesse kepe hem wel. 490

Hem summe in cedur scobe,¹ & summe in stre
Mynute, and summe in smal chaf, wel witholde.
Now meddellers² in hoot lond gladdest be,
So hit be moyst; they come also in colde
Lond, sondy fatnes rathest yf hit holde; 495
With stonys mixt hit stont in argillous
Lond, and with grauel mixt in glareous.

In Nouember & Marche her braunchis³ sette⁴
In donged lond, subact, ereither ende
In donge ydoon. Their increment to fette 500
Is fer, and vmbideluyng wol hem mende.
Kittyng they loue and lite humour to spende
Ofte in the drought; The seed also is sowe,
But hope is long on hit er fruytis growe.

Marche. 63. [fol. 75.]

A pyn of bras the wormes of to dryue, 505
Or oildregges⁵, or mannys olde vryne,
Or quyk lyme — lite of that, lest hit vnthryue —
Or kest on watir of decoet lupyne;
ffor bareynnes yet men from that declyne.
Mynges aske⁶ of vyne & donge, & hem infounde 510
Vnto the roote and they wol be fecounde.

Aysel and askis⁷ tempred with rubrike⁸
Ykest on hem sleeth down this auntis⁹ alle.
Out of the roote a pece¹⁰ it is to pike,
Yf that [the] fruyt myslike & from hem falle; 515
This pece amydde his trunke hit is to malle¹¹.
And in hymself graffe hym in ffeueryere,
In mele also; ek graffe hym in the pere.

515 *Ms. omits the, B the fruyte.*

¹ scobe. ² mespilus. ³ taleas. ⁴ sere. ⁵ amurea. ⁶ cineres.
⁷ cineres. ⁸ rubrica. ⁹ formicas. ¹⁰ frustrum. ¹¹ perentere.

The graffe is to be taak amydde his tre,
 The toppis vicious are often sene. 520
 In trunkis clouen grafted must they be,
 Not in the ryndis — they beth fastyng lene.
 To kepe, ypuld not melowy¹ but grene
 Wold be. Longe on the tre they wol endure;
 Ek they in picchid pottis kept ar sure. 525
 Suspence in rewle, hem kepe with pusk condite,
 Ypuld in myddis of a day serene,
 Or in smal chaf asonder hem alite.
 Semymature also me may hem glene,²
 And dayes v in salt watir hem lene;³ 530
 Infounde hem thenne vntil they swymme, & depe
 In hony this fruyt ripe ynough thou kepe.
 The fig⁴ to plaunte in hoot lond best is holde [fol. 75 a.]
 In Nouember; and ther is tempur londe,
 In ffeueryeer; and ther as lond is colde, 535
 In Marche or in Aprile hit do to stonde.
 A toppe⁵ of hit to sette other a wonde⁶
 Is holden best right in Aprilis ende,
 When grene & Iuce vppon hem doth ascende.
 The plauntys sette is stonys to sustene, 540
 And donged lond vpon the rootys spende.
 And cannys knottys pike out hem by dene;
 The tender croppe for cold herwith defende
 In placis cold. A top⁷, iij braunched thende,
 Of ij yeer age or iij, toward the sonne 545
 Icutte & sette, as here is taught, is wonne.
 The greyne inwith the grounde is so to stonde
 That graffes iij on erthe abouen goon;

526 *Right margin:* Pusca est vineacca facta ex aqua, pro-
 iecto musto extracto; vel acetum aqua mixtum. 533 *A cross*
over best. 534 *Ms.* Nouembre, *B* November. 535 *Ms.* feueryeer.

1 micia. 2 colligere. 3 macerare (*sic*). 4 ficus. 5 cacumen.
 6 taleam. 7 cacumen.

But cleue hit softe, yf that thou sette a wonde⁵,
And in this clift do feire a litel stoon. 550

In ffeueryeer & Marche my silf aloon
In ytalie ha set fig plauntis grete,
And right that yeer, ek of her fruytis etc.

But hem I sette in wel pastyned londe,
And they tributed with felicite. 555

The knotty plaunte is best, for they that stonde.
Iknotted scars lackith fertilite.

And they that in the semynary be
Matured wel, & plaunted so, wol sprynge
Vp feire, & pomys gentylyst forth brynge. 560

Marche 64. [fol. 76.]

A bolbe of squylle ek summen wol deuyde,
And therynto this plaunte of figtre trie,
And bynde hit so therto that hit abide.
They loueth spacis large and deluys hye,
And londis that beth harde, smal, and drie, 565
To sauour wel. In sharp and stony lond,
[And] almost eriwhere ek may they stonde.

Tho that in hillis growe or placis colde
Han litel mylk; for thy they may not dure
Til hit be hoot. And best her vse is holde 570
As they beth grene and grete, of sauour pure,
Argute ynough. But fatter figge and sure
To kepe, in hoot lond and in feeld is spronge.
Their kyndis to reheree hit is to longe;

Suffeith this, that alle haue oon culture. 575

And as the Carike² hath, yef hem distaunce.

In places passyng cold, hit is most sure
Precox to plaunte; her fruyt they sone enhaunce,

556 *Ms.* ffor. 565 harde] *over erasure and written as*
one word with smal, *B* hardde and. 567 *Ms.* Almost eriwhere,
B And almoost euery where.

¹ taleam. ² careo (*sic*).

Er shoures come. Eke hit wole most anaunce,
In londis that beth estiuous for hete, 580
The figtre latly ripyng forto gete.

Hit ioieth doluen ofte, and hit to donge
In heruest is auail; donge of the mewe¹
Is best for hem. The roted & mys spronge
Let kitte hem of, and so that they may sewe 585
Abrood by grounde. Her taste is ek eschewe
In placis weet; and hem therof to boote,
Kest askis on their circumcised roote.

Summen ek sette amonge hem caprifige² [fol. 76 a.]
Tre, that hit nede not for remedie 590
To honge on euery tre that trees fige.
In Iuyn as sonne is hext, to caprifie
The fig tre is; that is to signyfie,
The figes³ grene of caprifigtre, rende⁴
With tre maad like a sawe⁵, on hem suspende. 595
For laak of that, a yerde of southernwode⁶
Let honge vp that. Or thus: take rammys hornys⁷,
Kest hem aboute her rootes, they beth goode;
Or callum that in elmys leuys born is,
Their aboundaunce, as good as rammys horn is. 600
Or thus: the turgent truuk let scarifie,
That humour effluent out of hit hie.

To maak hem saaf from wormys. sette a bough
Of terebynt other a birchen stalke;⁸
Do that wit figtre plauntis in the slough 605
Enuerse, and wormys in hem wol not walke.
Or brasen scrapis out of euery dalke
Hem scrape. Oildreggis oon, and olde vryne
Another, to their rootis wol reclyne.

588 kest] *line of red through* est.

¹ auario. ² caprifici. ³ grossos. ⁴ pertusos. ⁵ serie (*sic*).
⁶ abrotani. ⁷ arietina cornua. ⁸ taleam.

Oon vseth cley,¹ another oil, and he² 610
 With quyk lyme wole her dennes ha fordo.
 Yf auntys³ vnto hem ennoyous be,
 Rubrike with picche and butter must be do
 The trunk aboute, and vtter wol they go.
 Picche corotyne⁴ vphanged in the tre 615
 ffor auntys, seith another, he wol se:

Marche. 65. [fol. 77.]

Yf figtre caste his fruyt, oildregges on,
 Rubrike another water mixt wol do
 Vppon the tre; the thridde is forth ygoon,
 The flood crabbe and a braunche of rue also 620
 Vp hongeth he; sefroth⁵ the ferthe is go
 To honge vp, and the fifthe he seith a sithe⁶
 Maad for lupyne is [vp] to honge asswithe.
 Another seith the rootis shal be bored,
 A wegge in euey boore ek shal he steke. 625
 The rynde another hath with axis scored.
 But when the leuys gynneth out to brekè,
 Of figes fatte and fele hit is to speke:
 Right as they first bigynne in germynyng.
 Their hiest top choppe of for ony thyng; 630
 Or choppe of that amyddward in the tre.
 And premature yf that the list enlonge
 Their grossis, whenne as grete as benys be
 So tacke hem of. Ek yf thee thynke hem longe
 Vnripe, in oil & Iuce of scalons longe 635
 With pepur mixt, ennoynte her pomys, whenne
 Their grossis rody waxing me may kenne.
 And in Aprile a figtre graffed is
 Vnder the rynde. And yf the tre be yonge,⁷
 The clouen stook to graffe is not amys. 640

623 *Ms. omits vp, B upp.*

¹ bitumine. ² tercius. ³ formice. ⁴ picem coratinam. ⁵ algam.
⁶ falx. ⁷ novelle.

And wrie hem fest, lest wynd therynto yonge¹.
 Ek next the grounde ykitt wol sonnest fonge.²
 Men graffe in Iuyn: oon yeer olde graffe is take,
 And more or lesse as nought is to forsake.
 And in April figtreen inoculate [fol. 77a.] 645
 May best be ther as drie londis be,
 And ek in Iuyl ther lond is mediate.
 At October in luke³ lond plecheth⁴ he.
 In caprifige and in molbery tre
 ffigtre men graffeth for to multiplie; 650
 And oon wole vse a graffe, another the eye.⁵
 Ek figges grene in hony may me kepe
 So they ne touche. Outher in gourdis grene
 Make euery fige a douer⁶ in to crepe,
 And that was cutte of, close hit after clene, 655
 And honge hem ther no fir ne smoke is 'sene.
 A fresh pot oon hem seured picchith yne,
 And doth this pot swymme in a tonne of wyne.
 And Marcial seith men in dyuers wise
 Her figis kepe, and, oon for euerychone, 660
 As Campanie hem kepeth shal suffise:
 On fleykis breede & drie hem is to done
 And, yet alsoft, in basketis⁷ repone;
 And [in] an ouen hoot, vppon iij stonys
 ffor brennyng hit, this figgy basket done is. 665
 Whan they beth bake, al hoot into a stene
 Let hem be pressed, picchid, and ywrie,
 Their leuys done the pot & hem bitwene.
 ffor rayn, in sonne yf thou ne mayst hem drie,
 Hote askis may this fleykis vnder stric 670
 In house in stede of sonne; and, dried so,
 In chistis⁸ smale or coffynys hem do.

664 *Ms.* And an, *B* And in an.
 (*Latin* discocta).

666 *Ms.* blake, *B* bake

¹ intereat. ² comprehendere. ³ tepia. ⁴ propagat. ⁵ oculo.
⁶ caueam. ⁷ qualis. ⁸ cistellis.

Marche. 66. [fol. 78.]

Of figtre toppis, plauntis now they make,
 And dyuers fruyt oon figtre forth to bringe;
 Too bowes, oon blaak & oon whyt, they take 675
 And bynde, and wethe¹ hem so that germynynge
 Commixt vp go; thus sette hem forto springe
 In moist, ydonged lond annexed so
 That theyen² germynaunt togidre go.
 They oned³ thus, fruyt of dyuers colour 680
 Vpbrynge in this dyuysed vnyte.
 This peres graffe & pomes swete or sour,
 As serve & quyns,⁴ plomme & molbery tre.
 The ixth Kalende of April doon this be.
 Pistacia is grafted now to growe 685
 In cold lond, and pynappul seed⁵ is sow.

De comparandis bobus, comparandis tauris & vaccis. xi cam.

And tyme is now thyn oxon to be bought.
 And be they bought or of thi propurte,
 Hem now to greithe is good, for ought or nought.
 Now be they lene, & shewith as they be, 690
 And light to tame her contumacite.
 Ther are in hem certeyn signys spectable
 Which is teschewe, and whiche is profitable.
 Take oxon yonge, ylymed grete and square,
 Ychisted sadde, in brawnes risyng grete, 695
 Whos frounte is crispe and glaad, large eres are,
 Their lippes and their eyen blaak as gete⁶;
 With hornys strong & straugh is good to gete,
 Compact a runcul⁷ nek, dewlapped side
 Vnto the kne, and nosed vpward wide. 700

674 *Ms. fruytis, B fruite. Ms. they bringe, B to brynge.*

678 *Ms. most, B moist. 691 Ms. tametheir with stroke above and below between e and t, B tame her. 699 Ms. dewallaped, B dewlapped.*

¹ torquent. ² oculi. ³ adunati. ⁴ cidonium (*sic*). ⁵ semen pini. ⁶ gagate. ⁷ torora (*sic*).

Yshildred wide is good, an huge breste, [fol. 78 a.]
 No litel wombe, and wel out raught the side;¹
 The leendis² brood, playn baak & streght is beste;
 The thies sadde and senowy^{3,4}, not to side,⁴
 With grete cleen,⁵ and taylis longe and wide, 705
 The body thorgh yhered thicke and breef;
 The reed colour is best and broun is leef.
 Bette is to take of contre then of straunge,
 Ther as with soil or ayeris qualite
 They be not temptid as to fynde hit chaunge. 710
 Or thus taak hem that of like contre be.
 And of alle other this is forto se
 That euen strengthed thou to gidre dresse,
 The feebeller lest that the stronge oppresse.
 Their thewis is to se that they be meke, 715
 Quyk, and aferd of clamour and of gode,⁶
 And euer appetent metes to seke.
 The fodder grene is best as for their foode;
 ffor fawte of that, gete other thingis goode;
 And fodder hem as thay beth setto on werke. 720
 ffor bolis ek now tyme is forto karke.
 Take bolis that beth high, ylymed huge,
 Of myddil age, and rather yonge then olde:
 A ferdful face, his necke in many a ruge⁷
 Yfretted grete, and litel hornes wolde 725
 He haue; ywombéd streyt is likly holde.
 The kiyn also this tyme hit is to trie;
 Do chese hem that be chested huge & hie.

Marche. 67. [fol. 79.]

Forheded hie and wombed longe and wide,
 Blak hornys feire and eyen grete and blake, 730

729 *Ms.* wombe, *B* wombed.

¹ lade (*for latere?*). ² lumbis. ³ neruosi. ⁴ longi. ⁵ vngulis.
⁶ stimuli. ⁷ toris.

.. {v.r, tortosa}

Torosa, [^] vastaque cervicis" cf. colla torosa boum
ovid. "the neckles of oxen having thick fleshy
fillets" Cooper.

Wel hered eris and dewlappis side,
 With tailis grete, and litel cleen¹ thou take.
 Blak hered theyes short, y undirtake
 That good ar they. Caluyng from iij yeer olde
 Til x is best, and other with not holde. 735
 Thyn olde away to do be diligent,
 To werk or what thou wilt, & taak in yonge.
 The Grekis seyn that the lift² instrument,
 The lift stoon, of this bolis beestis [stronge],
 Knytte hym fast in his porce & let hym honge 740
 In coitu, and he shal gendre malis;
 And his right stoon vp knytt gendrith femalis.
 But in this caas they musten ben abstened
 ffrom generacionis liberte,
 Til they therto be verry hoot for tened. 745
 And ha thy droue³ in wynter nygh the see,
 In places glade; in hillis may hit be
 In somer, namly ther as buss his growe
 And herbes for their fosteryng ynowe.
 Though they be better fed aboute flood, 750
 Yet luke water best helpith their feture.⁴
 Rayn watir luke in lakis, that is good
 ffor hem; flood watir cold is in nature.
 This droues may the wynter colde endure
 Theroute⁵ al wyntir thorgh, yf hit be nede; 755
 But for thy kiyn⁶ in calf hit is to drede.

[fol. 79a.]

Lest they ha wrong let make hem closes wide.
 Their stallis ek beth of vtilite
 With stonys paued wel from side to side,

739 *Ms. omits stronge, B stronge.* 749 *Ms. fosteryng*
 enough, *B fosteryng ynowe.* 751 *Ms. kepith, B helpeth.*
 755 *Ms. Throute, B Theroute.*

¹ ungulis. ² sinistrum. ³ armentum. ⁴ caluyng. ⁵ sub
 diuo. ⁶ vaccis.

Or grauelled; ek flored may they be 760
 With cley, and lenyng sumdei so that the
 Humour may passe. Ek southward stonde hit; colde
 Blastis, sumthing obiect, ek from hem holde.

De bobus domandis. xij capitulum.

Oxon¹ may now be tamed thre yeer olde;
 That at v yeris age is hard to do. 765
 Their tamying is by the hed hem to holde
 Whil they beth yonge, & stroke hem to and to
 With hond; and make afore her stallis so
 Enlarged rowme, outward whan they beth wende
 That no thyng hem afere, or ought offende. 770
 And footes vij longe their stakis stonde
 To teye hem to. But fully hem to tame
 Chese out the feirest day that may be fonde,
 Ther no tempest or thyng is worthy blame;
 Now bringe hem oon and oon to yok by name, 775
 And yf they be rebel, so let hem stonde
 ffastyng oon day and nyght in yokis bonde.
 Now glose hem feire, & brynge hem, not bihynde
 But right afore, of metis sum likyng,
 And stroke hem nose and bak. Ek thenne is kynde 780
 Cleer wyn² on hem al esily to sprynge.
 But war the horn and heelis lest they flinge
 A flappe to thee. At this yf they bigynne,
 And take effect, therfro they wole not twynne.

Marche. 68. [fol. 80.]

Thus tamed, her palate and mouthis frote 785
 With saltis,³ and salt grees pound pecis⁴ take,
 And iij of hem putte in thyn oxen throte.
 A sester wyne in with an horn let shake,

764 *Ms. eer, B yeer.* 766 *Erasure of a letter after the.*
 767 *Ms. yoke partly covered by a blot, B yonge.* 768 *Gloss over make*
illegible on account of blot. 782 *flynge] in hand A.* 788 *Right*
margin: Sextarius vini continet duas libras.

1 boues. 2 merum. 3 salibus. 4 offas.

In dayes thre their ragyng wol aslake.
 And other tempte hem first on werkis smale, 790
 In ered lond the plough as forto hale.

A shorter way: the wilde oxe with the tame
 Yyoked be to teche hym how to do;
 And in the forgh doun yf he sitte as lame,
 No fier, no strok, no prickyng come hym to, 795
 But bynde his feet that he ner stonde ner go.
 This doon, he wole for hunger & for drie
 Go from this vice, and vse [hit] not past twye.

De equis, equabus & pullis & etate eorum. xij cam.

Fed stalons¹ faat goth now to gentyl maris,
 And they replete, ayeyn goth they to stabul. 800
 Oon horses wit for ouer fele ek bare is;
 Let euery stolon haue as he is abul,
 So may they longe endure and profitabul.
 A yong & lusty hors yf hit shal thrive,
 May ha but twies vj or thries v; 805
 Yef other like her strengthes qualite.
 But thingis iiij in hem is to biholde:
 ffourme and colour, merite and beaute.
 ffirst fourme hym thus: gret rowme his body holde
 And sad, for lakke of strengthe vnlike to folde; 810
 Her sidis longe, her altitude abounde,
 And buttokes haue they right grete & rounde.
 Ybrestid brode, and al the body lift [fol. 80 a.]
 In brawnys grete and knotty densite,
 With holgh horn high yshood, saad foot & swift. 815
 Now haue an eye aboute on their beaute —
 The parties beth these in that to se:
 A litel dried hed; vppon the bonys
 Is best if that the skyn wel streyt ydone is.
 Their eres short² & sharp,³ their eyen stepe⁴, 820

795 come] *blot covers co, B come.* 798 *Ms. omits hit, B it.*

¹ emissarij. ² breuis. ³ argute. ⁴ magni.

Their nasis thorlid¹ wide and patent be,
 Their tail and mane² enlargid wide and depe,
 Their houf³ al sad fixe in rotundite.
 Colouris now to knowe attendith ye:
 The bay is good colour; & broun⁴ purpure; 825
 The liard & the white⁵, and broun⁶ is sure.
 The walnyed⁷ is good, also the blake
 Is fyn colour, the falow and herthued⁸;
 The pomly gray⁹ for hym y vndirtake,
 The gray¹⁰, the goldenhered,¹¹ & the scued.¹² 830
 And next hem in merit is dyuers hues:
 Black bay, & permixt gray, mousdon¹³ also,
 The fomy, spotty hu, and many mo.
 But stalons best beth clere in oon coloured,
 Alle other left, but yf the magnytude 835
 Of their merite hem that beth discoloured
 Excuse, and in a maner so exclude.
 Thi maris take of like similitude;
 But rathest be their bulk & wombes large;
 This craft in gentyl haras is to charge. 840

Marche. 69. [fol. 81.]

Alle other marys may be with their males.
 Al yeer at large; and this is their nature,
 That monthis twelue in fole euery female is.
 Another thing in stalons¹⁴ is to cure,
 That they be sette a sonder for lesure 845
 When they beth wode; and do this maner drouys
 In somer ther is colde and thicke of grouys.
 In wynter ther is fattest and plesaunt,
 And sumdel hard, to sette at firmyte

825 *Left margin: mirreus est pressus cum purpura. Ms. V*
perny, B permixt.

1 nares. 2 sesaries (*caesaries*). 3 ungula. 4 mirreus.
 5 albus. 6 pressus. 7 glaucus. 8 ceruinus. 9 scutulatus. 10 russeus.
 11 aureus. 12 guttatus. 13 murinus. 14 omissariis (*sic*).

denti medii superiores cadunt

Their hornys¹ on their feet — this let hem haunt. 850
 Impacient yf that femalis be
 And wol no male, her naturalite
 With stamped swille embawme other ennoynt.
 And they wole sone enabul in that ioynt.
 Fro colde and honger holde hem that beth grete 855
 In fole, and yef hem place at their pleasaunce.
 And gentil femalis that malis gote,
 Vche other yeer be kept fro fecundaunce.
 That they may mylke her folis aboundaunce:
 So shal they be the bigger, huge and pure. 860
 Alle other take as comth of hem no cure.
 A stalon may bigynne at yeris v.
 And his female at yeris ij conceyueth:
 But after yeris x their coltis blyue
 Shal neuer go, the priker they disceyueth. 865
 ffolis with hond to touche a corser weyueth:
 Hit hurtith hem to hondel or to holde.
 Defende hem eke as resoun wol from colde.
 In folis as they are adolescentis, [fol. 81a.]
 Yf they be goode as myche is forto se 870
 As is biforn wel seid of their parentis;
 Quyk, swift and stiryng with hillarite.
 Now folis too yeer old may tamed be:
 Take brawny bodied, huge, argute & longe.
 Smale ballockyng, and euere short vphonge; 875
 In other thyng taak hem their fadir like.
 So thewed that from high quyete & reste.²
 Anoon they may be stered forto prike;
 And fastest priked, turnyng at the beste,
 Now hard be hit not eft to make hym reste.³ 880
 Their myddel teeth aboue at too yeer age
 They cause, at yeeris iiij another gage:

859 may added above in same hand.

¹ vngulas, ² requie. ³ requiescere.

Er yeeris sixe out goth the gomes stronge;
 The caused first at yeeris sixe are euen¹;
 At vij yeer are alle ylike longe, 885
 The markis of their age ar lost at seuen.
 Their browis hore, her templis holgh vneuen²,
 The teeth out seeth. Now alle fourfoted beestis,
 And namly hors, to gelde yholden best is.

De mulino genere & asinis. xiiiij capitulum.

This mulis forto make who so delyte, 890
 A mare yboned sadde, ybulked grete,
 Yfourmed nobully, most ben elite;
 And though she be not swift, a stronge oon gete
 Of yeeris foure vnto this werk to trete.
 Til yeeris x she for this admissure 895
 Is good, but this mot haue a bisy cure.

Marche. 70. [fol. 82.]*

The mare yf thasse eschewe, on his female
 As tempte hym first, and whanne he gynneth ride,
 His wyf is out, this mare is into hale;
 Whil he doth oon, that other hold aside, 900
 ffor furious in lust he wole abide
 And do, but yf he bite hir in his rage,
 Let labouryng his melancoly swage.

A male ek of an hors and of an asse
 Is had, and of a wilde asse³ and a mare. 905
 But gentiler in kynde neuer nasse
 Than of the mare and asse yfourmed are.
 Of asses⁴ wilde and mares better nare
 Ther no stalouns, of whom the geniture
 ffor to be stronge and swift me may assure. 910

A staloun asse ybolked, brawny⁵, sadde

902 *Ms. omits hir, B bite hir.*

¹ equantur. ² inequantur. ³ onagro. ⁴ onagros. ⁵ musculosas.

* In hand D.

And large ylimed, stronge & steyth, al blaak
 Or moushered or reed is to been hadde ---
 But choys yf that ther be, moushered taak.
 And discolour in browes hath a laak, 915
 And eres ek; but what? That their ospringe¹
 Of variaunt coloures forth they bringe.
 Thre yeres age is leest, and x is meest.
 And from hir damme a she asse² oon yer olde
 Do putte in sharp pastures that the beest 920
 In tender age on labour gynne bolde.
 The male aselle in feeldes forto holde
 Hit needful is, for he to diligent
 Labour wole take and ek be negligent.

[fol. 82a.]

De apium infirmitatibus et curacione. xv ca^m.

The bee³ this Marche is wont to be ful sike, 925
 That after wynter cold and abstynent
 On titymalle and elmes gynneth pike
 That bitter be, wherof anoon relent
 Ther wombes are; and soone be they shent,
 But yf me helpe anoon with medicine. 930
 Now rewe on hem and helpe hem out of pyne.
 Wyne Amynee with pomgarnates⁴ grayn,
 Or reyson graynes with dew Siriake⁵
 And myghty wyne — al this ygrounden playn
 And boyled in sharp wyne is forto take, 935
 And into litel treen trowes shake.
 Or rosmaryn⁶ in meth⁷ decoet, congele,⁷
 And yef hit hem in gutters,⁸ hem to hele.
 And clorded⁹ yf their backes be, silent
 And slough, a thing horribul to biholde, 940
 And corces dede out beryng diligent,

913 *Ms. it, B is.* 919 *yer] erasure of e after r.*
 923 *Ms. ffor.*

¹ sobolem. ² asina. ³ apes. ⁴ mali garnati. ⁵ rore siriaci.
⁶ rorem marinum. ⁷ mulsa. ⁸ imbricibus. ⁹ contracte.

Chaneles¹ is to make of cannes² olde
 That vche of hem a quantite may holde;
 Putte hony into hem and pouder galle,
 Or pouder rose, and hit wole hele hem alle. 945

Moost spedy is the roten combes kerue
 Away, and if the swarme is but of fewe,
 Ther empty combes of the same serue.
 But taak the kennest knyf of al the rewe
 To do this softly with, lest al remewe, 950
 And they seynge her dwellyng so forfare,
 Go fle away with gret compleyn and care.

Marche. 71. [fol. 83.]

Ek ofte ennoyeth hem felicite,
 As floures ouer fele of whom they trie
 So faste hony, that on fecundite 955

They thenketh not *ner* how to multiplie,
 But doth hemself trauail vntil they die.
 ffor thy yf combes ronke of hony wepe,³
 Thre dayes stopped vp at home hem kepe.

Thus stopped vp, to generacioun 960
 And bringing babes forth they wole attende.

Their dwelling places expurgacion
 Of euery filthe, about April Kalende,
 Wole haue of right ther wynter hath hit shende.
 Now pike out moughthes,⁴ attercoppes,⁵ wormes,⁶ 965
 And butterflie⁷ whos thost engendring worm is.

Smoke of ensense effuse in drie ox donge
 Do vnder hem to hele hem and socoure.
 Til heruest do this ofte yf hit be longe.
 Al sobour, chaste, vneten metes soure, 970
 ffrom bathes aliene, vnclene odoure

952 *B* compleynt, *cf. note.* 962 expurgacion] *r added above in same hand.*

¹ canales. ² cannis. ³ *vel* drepe. ⁴ tineas. ⁵ araneas.
⁶ vermiculos. ⁷ papilioncs.

And sauces alle and metes salt, auyse
Thee wel to been¹ in doing been² seruyse.

[With Octobre Marche houres feet beth euen.

The first hath xxv feet; xv 975

ffet hath the secounde houre, the thridde xj;

The fourthe hath viij, and v vp six sustene,

And six hath v. In vj, vij demene,

And so goo forth. X hath feet thries v,

Xj goth with xxv blyve.] 980

[fol. 83 a.]

Now Marche is doon, and to correctioun
His book is goon, as other dede afore,
Of hym that seid "y thy protectioun
ffrom al thy foon aduersaunt, lesse & more,"
And his bihest stedfest is euermore. 985

Honour, empire, and iubilatioun

To Iesu Crist in special therfore —

My Lif! my Light! my right Sauacioun!

Ayeyn to werk am y sette, and y haste.

"Com of, let se who be the sharpe penne, 990

The tyme is riche and synne is hit to waste"

Euery moment seith, "Ris, y go, com thenne³

To iugement". O what may y sey thenne,⁴

That mony an hour ha spende and not al wel?

But mercy, God! Now husht of this, for renne 995

I must, and heer bigynne At Auerel.

975 The "De horis" stanza is omitted; space has been left for it and the letter D in right margin marks its place. The stanza is here supplied from B. 995 Ms. ffor.

¹ esse. ² apibus. ³ inde. ⁴ tune.

V.
APRILE.

~~~~~

Aprile. 72. [fol. 84.]

De medica serenda & disciplina eius. Primum cam.

At Auerel medike¹ is forto sowe
In beddes fourmed as is taught biforn,
That ones sowen, yeres x wole growe.
And yerly iiij or tymes sixe yshorn,
Hit dongeth londes lene, & beestes lorn 5
ffor lene hit fedeth vp, and seeke ariseth.
Thre hors a yer an aker wel suffiseth.
A cruse² is for a bed ynough to take
Of footes v in brede & doubil longe.
And wrie hem quycly with a treen rake, 10
Lest that the sonne vpbrenne or do hem wronge.
ffrom thennes do noon yron hem amonge,
But oonly tre. And good is wede hem ofte,
Lest wedes ille oppresse hem yonge and softe.
First repe hit laat, that seedes sumdell shake, 15
And after repe hit as thee thenketh good;
And fodder for thi beestes therof make
ffirst scant;³ hit swelleth and encreseth blood.
And watter wel the lond ther as hit stood.

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses.* 10 a] *like a in ycalde III 891.*

1 *medica.* 2 *ciatus.* 3 *parce.*

Six sithe ayer repe hit, as ofte hit wede, 20
And yeres x ther is of hit no drede.

De serenda olea, de vineis & cetera. Secundum capitulum.

Olyue is graffed now in temper lond,
As is biforn ytaught, vnder the rynde,
In wilde olyue¹ olyues forto stonde
So that, though they be brende, out of their kynde 25
They chaunge not. This craft be not bilynde:
Make delues, sette in hem thi wilde olyue,²
And fille hem vp half ful vntil thei thriue.

This wilde olive ytaken, graffre hym lowe, [fol. 84a.]
And as the graffe vpspryngyng gynneth renne, 30
The molde aboute his stokke & hym vpgrowe
Wel vp ouer the graffryng stede; & thenne,
Though fier be sette on hit, hit shal not brenne,
His commissure in erthe hit stont so depe,
And out of hit olive agayn wol crepe. 35

Olyues summe in rootes graffe, and rende
Hem after out with parcel of the roote,³
(But first this graffes wel most comprehende)
And sette hem forth as plauntes forto roote⁴.
ffrom the viij Kalende of Aprile hit is boote, 40
As Grekes seyn, til Iules thridde None
To graffe in hoot lond late, in cold lond sone.

Er then this mones Ide in places colde
Beth vynes dolue, and hem that Marche hath lefte⁵
Vnset, lete sette hem now. Now weded wolde 45
Thy semynaires be and doluen efte.
Panyk⁶ and milde⁷ in comyn drie is lefte⁸
To sowe; and ere vp feeldes fatte and wete,
And wedes tender yette out of hem gete.

20 six] *final e erased.*
35 wol] *final e erased.*

23 *Right margin:* 38; b, c, d.

¹ oliastro. ² oliastrum. ³ radicis. ⁴ radicare. ⁵ dimisit.
⁶ panicum. ⁷ milium. ⁸ acceptum.

De diuersis herbis in orto. iij capitulum.

Last in this mone, as veer is nygh at eende, 50
 Brasike, that wortos serueth, is to sowe,
 ffor tyme is past a croppe¹ on hit tascende.
 Ek ache in euery maner lond is throwe,
 So hit be weet. In drie ek wole hit growe
 If nede be. And nygh in all the mones, 55
 ffro prime veer til heruest last, this doon is.

Aprile. 73. [fol. 85.]

As of this aches² ther be kyndes thre:
 The soure and stordy yposelinon,
 This is the first; the softe yfoiled be
 Secounde, yclept elioselinon, 60
 In lakes spronge; and petroselinon,
 In places hard vpspryngyng. Diligent
 Men tile and haue al thre to their entent.
 The gretter ache³ is maad thus: fynGRES thre
 fful of that seed do in a lynnen thynne 65
 Cloth; in a litel delf so sette hit be.
 The growyng [of hem] into oon heed wole wynne,
 And so be greet, asonder not to twynne.
 They wol be crispe, her seed yf that me crese,
 Or with a rolle or feet hem sprongon brese. 70
 Ek tholder seed, the sonner is hit spronge;
 The yonger dwelleth longer. Now arage⁴
 Is sowe and so forth al the somer longe,
 Til heruest come in with his gretter wage.
 But yef hym drinke ynough in youth & age, 75
 ffor humour dronkon, rathest vp goth he;
 And sowen, hidde anoon he praieth be.

From hym the wedes plucke. Vnnecessaire
 Is hym to plaunte yf he be wel ysowe.

57 *Initial omitted.*

67 *Ms. omits of hem, B of hem.*

78 *Mss. vnnecessari.*

¹ quima s. cima. ² apii. ³ maiorem apium. ⁴ atriplex.

Yet better wol he springe & hier caire, 80
 Wel rare yf he be plaunted forto growe;
 Ek Iuce¹ of donge & humour on hem throwe.
 With yron hym to croppe is his encrece;
 So cropped, forto springe he wol not cece.
 Basilicon² is sowen in this mone, [fol. 85 a.] 85
 And theruppon [y]sowen yf me shal
 Hoot water sprynge, vpgoth hit wonder sone.
 Ek meruel thing affermeth Marcyal
 Therof, that purpur now the flour is al,
 Now is hit whit, now rose — this is straunge. 90
 Hit ofte ysowe ek maketh wonder chaunge;
 To pelitur³ and to horsmyntes⁴ ek
 Hit chaungeth ofte. Cucumber⁵ now is sowe;
 Melones⁶, peletur⁷, cappare⁸, and leek.⁹
 Colcasyes plauntes now beth sette to growe; 95
 Now coriander, letus,¹⁰ betes, throwe
 In molde; oynouns, myntes, goordes, & goldys¹¹
 Now secoundly to sowe or keste in molde is.

De zizipho & alijs pomis & eius pomis. iiij cam.

Now ziziphus is sette in feruent londe;
 At May or Iuyn in londes that ben colde; 100
 Ther glad and warme is loueth he to stonde.
 To sette or stook, or plaunte, or boon, is holde
 Right good. Softe erthe in Marche the plauntes wolde
 Stonde in. Thre bones in thin hondes brede
 Inuerse into the delf, is down to lede. 105
 Do aske and donge on hem aboue and vnder,
 And breke away the wedes with thin honde.

86 *Ms.* sowen, *B* ysowen. 90 rose and r in straunge
 added above in hand *A*. 97 *Left margin:* de prima sacione
 intebe habetur 57, a. 99 feruent londe] in hand *A* over erasure.
 101 *Ms.* loketh, *B* loueth (*Lat. amat*). 103 *Ms.* &, *B* in.

¹ succum. ² ozimum (*ocimum*?). ³ seppillum (*serpillum*).
⁴ sisimbrium. ⁵ cucumer. ⁶ melones. ⁷ sepillum (*sic*). ⁸ capparus.
⁹ porrum. ¹⁰ lactuca. ¹¹ intebe (*intybae*).

And thombe¹ gret in pastyn hem asonder,
 Or into delf. They axe not to faat londe,
 So that by faat & not by lene: hit stonde. 110
 In wynter to his codde² an heep of stonys
 Is good, that in the somer vtter don is.

Aprile. 74. [fol. 86.]

Yf this tre lowre,³ an horscomb⁴ wol hym chere;
 Or lite & ofte embaume his roote oxdonge.
 In places drie her fruytes ripe al yere 115
 Is kept in cleyed erthen pottes longe.
 No ruge⁵ on hem, puld newe, old wyne yspronge
 Wol suffre be. Ek honged with their bough,
 Or in their leues fold, is good ynough.
 This mone also, by rather lerned reson, 120
 To sette and graffe in places temporate
 Pomgarnat is. And peches⁶ han their seson
 At May Kalendes hem tenoculate,⁷
 Right as we seide of figges emplastrate.
 Ek citurtre⁸ this mone in places colde 125
 Is forto graffe, as is biforn ytolde
 In cold lond now the figtre plaunte is sette,⁹
 And graffed in the stook or in the rynde,
 As discipline of hem byforn is sette;¹⁰
 And hem tenocular ek haue in mynde. 130
 Now cefalon, the palmes plaunte, is kynde
 In glaad to sette & hoot. Now graffyng serve¹¹
 In quince,¹² in whit thorn, in hym silf wol serue.¹³

De oleo violacio et vino. v capitulum.

Oiluyolet to make attende: of oil
 As many pound, as many vnces take 135
 115 *Ms. plates. In right margin: —* 120 60, e, f. 124
 65, e. 126 65, c, d. 127 63, e, f, g, h. 128 65, d.
 130 6[5], e.

¹ pollicis. ² codici. ³ tristis sit. ⁴ strigilus. ⁵ rugam.
⁶ perficus (*sic*). ⁷ inoculare. ⁸ citrus. ⁹ plantata. ¹⁰ posita.
¹¹ sorbi. ¹² cidonio (*sic*). ¹³ seruire.

Of violet, not but oonly the foil,
 And xl daies standing throuthe¹ hit make.
 To x sester old wyn, v₁ pound inslake
 Of violet vndewy;² and x pounde
 Hony the xxxth day is forto enfounde. 140

De vitulis nutriendis, tonsuris, & signaturis. vij cam. [fol. 86 a.]

Now calues to be calued is the gise.
 But yef hem mete ynough that were *with* childe,
 That they to mylk and labour may suffice;
 And yef their children tosted grounden mylde³
 Commixt with mylk. Now sheep shere⁴ in ayer mylde.⁵ 145
 Laat⁶ lamber⁷ marke hem now. Now first tuppyng⁸
 Be maad, lambron to ripe er wynter sprynge.

De apibus inuestigandis & aluearijs purgandis. vij cam.

This mone in places apte is been to seche.
 Place apte is ther swete herbes multiplie
 And bees the welles haunte, & water cleche; 150
 Vtilite is there to mellifie.
 But wher the swarmes dwelle, is craft tespie.
 And first yf they be dwellyng fer or nygh,
 Se heer the craft, and truly hit is sligh.

Taak rubryk⁹ poured in sum litel shelle, 155
 And therwithal the baak of euery bee¹⁰
 A pensel touche as they drynke at the welle,
 And note hem after whiderward they fle.
 Then by their yeynturnyng a mon may se
 How fer or nygh they be. And to the nygh 160
 To come is light, but to the fer be slygh.

Kitte out a ioynt of reed, and in the side
 Therof let make an hole, and theryn do
 Hony or swete wyn sumdel; biside

---

¹ sub diuo.   ² sine rore.   ³ milio.   ⁴ tonde.   ⁵ s. calide.
⁶ serotinos.   ⁷ agnos.   ⁸ admissura.   ⁹ vel radul id est rubricam.
¹⁰ apis.

The well or water that the been gooth to, 165
 Let hem goon in as fele as wol in go,
 And after hem the hole yclosed be;
 And first let oon of hem out of hit flee,

Aprile. 75. [fol. 87.]

And folow fast, for thiderward they dwelle
 Straught wol they fle. And whan thou may not se 170
 No lenger hir, another forth to telle
 Let go, for thiderward ek wol she fle;
 But sewe vppon. Do thus fro bee to bee,
 Thus wole they lede oon to their dwellyng place.
 But in the mornyng gynne hem thus to trace, 175

That al the day vnto thy sewt suffise,
 ffor toward nyght in restyng they assure.
 Or thus: a thing with hony thou deuyse
 To sette as by the welle of their pasture.
 When oon hath tasted hit, anoon his cure 180
 Doth he to brynge his brethren to that feeste,
 And that they haunte anoon the meest & leeste.

Now se the cours how they go to & fro,
 And sewe hem hoom. Yf they ben in a kave,
 Bismoke hem, out of hit anoon they go. 185
 Then make a sowne¹ on bras, & thou shalt haue
 Hem lightyng in sum bush or tre; now shaue
 Hem into an hyue. If they be in a tre,
 Ther hous ouer and vnder sawed be.

Vpwrappe hem clene & sette hem with thin hiues. 190
 To frote² her houses wel with citriage³
 And herbes swete, is plesaunt to their lyues.
 If this be doon while veer is yong of age,
 The welles nygh, of vnfeyned curage

165 *Ms.* they, *B* the.

177 *Ms.* nygh, *B* nyght.

¹ sonitum. ² perfricare. ³ citriagine.

Of been therto wole come a multitude. 195

Now war that theues nought thi craft delude.

Now purge her hyues, sle the butterflie¹ [fol. 87a.]

That in the malwes flouring wol abounde.

A brasen vessel streyte with brinkes hie,

A light at nyght make stondyng in the grounde; 200

The butterflies wole this light enrounde

And brenne hemself; thus may me hem destroye

Vchone anoon, that thinges fele ennoye.

De horis. Octauum capitulum.

Avrel with September in houris oon is:

Oon, twyis twelue, and tweyne hath twyis vij; 205

Thre, twyis v, and iiij hath vij onys,

And v hath v, and vj hath iij foote euen.

Now vij, viij, and ix & x, xi,

With v and iiij & iij, and ij & I

Beth hour for hour & foot for foot to goon. 210

And heer an ende, er then y wende, y fynde;

Eek done is in this mone art taught afor.

O Saluatour! o Iesse fflour so kynde,

Of oon for euerychoon that list be born,

And for vs hynge, a crowne vsynge of thorn! 215

Honour be to The, fflour of flouris! Ay

Thy princis werk away fro derk vpborn

So make, as heer y take ayeyn At May.

196 *Ms.* delute, *B* delude.

197 *Ms.* their, *B* her.

202 *Ms.* destroye, o added above in same hand, *B* destroye.

204 *Rubric* and "*De Horis*" stanza, as well as epilogue, in hand *A*.

208 *Ms.* xij, *B* xi.

---

¹ papiliones.

VI. MAY.

May. 76. [fol. 88.]

De panico & milio & feno recidendo. Primum cam.

At May in placis that ben colde & wete,
 Panyk & mylde in their maner is sowe.
 Now euery grayne almeest hath floures swete;
 Vntouched now the tilman let hem growe.
 Barly & whete & sengul seedes owe 5
 Viiij dayes floure & xl dayes grete¹
 Withouten flour, ripnesse² vntil they gete.
 Al doubil seed, as benes³, peses⁴ be,
 And other puls⁵, a xl dayes floure,
 And greteth with. In places nygh the see, 10
 In places drie & colde, now tyme and houre
 Is hey to mowe. And yf the rayn bishoure,
 Wende hit not til hit be parfit drie.
 Now to the vyne is efte to haue an eye.

De nouelle sarmentis reliquendis. ij cam.

Consider now sarmentes⁶ tender, yonge, 15
 And leue a fewe of hem that saddest be,
 And holde her armes vp til they be stronge.
 A yong vyne hath ynowe on ij or iij

¹ *Initial embraces 5 verses.*   ² *In right margin: 54; h.*

¹ *grandescere.*   ² *maturitate.*   ³ *fabe.*   ⁴ *pisa.*   ⁵ *ligumina*
(sic).   ⁶ *scions.*

Armes; and swethed hem to geder se,
 Lest wyndes rude hem breke & ouerthrowe, 20
 And no mater be lefte on hem to growe.

This mone is ek for pampinacioun
 Conuenient — void leues puld to be;
 But sette vppon this occupacioun
 Whil that me may with no difficulte 25
 With fyngres lightly twyk hem from the tre.
 This craft wol fede vp grapes fatte & grete
 And Phebus wol go ripe hem with his hete.

De proscindendis et aperiendis nouis agris. iij cam. [fol. 88a.]

Now feeldes fatte in herbes ouergrowe
 Is good to plowe, and leyes vp to breke. 30
 Se whether drie or weet, or playn or rowe
 Hit be, or ful of bosh or stones steke.
 Let dicke hit deep that humour out may leke,
 If hit be weet. A comyn dicke in kynde
 To make is lighter then the diches blynde. 35
 A forgh¹ iij footes deep thy londes thorgh,
 With grauel or with litel pibbul stonys
 Vnto the mydward fild ayeyn this forgh,
 And euen therthe aboue ascaunz her noon is,
 And thus do efte as ofte as good to doon is. 40
 But hede hit that the hedes of hem alle,
 Into sum gret dicke picchelonges falle;
 Thumour² shal passe and thus thi lond be saued.
 And stones yf thee lacketh, this is boote:
 Sarment, or stre, or loppe in hit be graued. 45
 If ther be treen, vpstocke hem by the roote;
 Her oon, ther oon, to leue afer remote
 I holde hit good. If hit be ful of stonys,
 ffor closure of thy feeld, better stuf noon is.

43 *Ms.* T. thus shal, *B* omits thus. || *Ms.* and lond, *B* and thus thi lande.

¹ sulcum. ² humor.

Haue up this stones; storne vnto the wallis, 50
 They may thy feeld vnkomber & defende.
 If rissches, gresse, or fern inwith this wal is,
 With eryng ofte her lyues wol be spende.
 Lupyne or benes sowne ofte, anende
 Of hem wol make, yf euer as they springe 55
 Her hedes with a sikel of thou flynge.

De ablaqueatis arboribus occandis et cetera. iiij cam.

May. 77. [fol. 89.]

Now vyne and tre that were ablaqueate,
 To couer hem hit is conuenient.
 Now as the treen beth cladde in her estate
 ffor gutteryng¹ to hewe is and to hent. 60
 A comyn busshel gret circumferent,
 Or litel lesse, oon of thi workers falle
 That kunyngest is of his felous alle.
 The semynair is doluen in this mone
 Al bisily. In places ouer colde 65
 And pluuyous, olyues is to done
 To kitte, and mosse² away be rased wolde.
 The feeld ek now, ther as me sowe shulde
 Lupyne for dongyng lond, to plowe hit nede is.
 Now turne ayeyn to gardeyn sowyng seedys: 70

De spacijs ortorum pastinandis & seminibus serendis. v cam.

The spaces that in heruest sowe or sede
 Me wol, may best ha now their pastynyng.
 Now ache is sowe, and how, biforn take heede.
 Melouns & coriaunder sowne, spryng.
 Of gourdes³, tasyll⁴, radish, now sowyng 75
 Is good. Now rue is sette, and now transplaunte
 A leek, so drynk vpbolde hym forto avaunte.

55 Ms. euery, B euer. 67 away] e altered from a.
 70 seedys] d like a in ycalde III 891. 73 In right margin: 72. h.

¹ rudribus. ² muscus. ³ cucurbite. ⁴ cardui.

pared of - Pro. 8.

73. Y. P. 9. I 915.

Lat -

sent gain ante direction

De pomis florentibus et cetera. vj capitulum.

In places hoot now pomgarnates¹ floure²,
 That Marcial à meruayl doth of telle.
 Into a potte of erthe enduce a floure³ 80
 Vppon his bough doun bounden ther to dwelle.
 To fillyng of this pott the fruyt wol swelle
 By heruest tyme; and than his magnitude
 By brekyng of this pot me may disclude.
 In londes hoot the peches⁴ in this mone [fol. 89a.] 85
 Emplastred are, and now in londes colde
 The citurtre⁵ to tile is good to done
 In diuers wise, as is tofore ytolde.
 Now zizifus & figtre forto holde,
 Men sette or graffe in colde or chillyng londe. 90
 The palme ek now men setteth forth to stonde.

De castrandis vitulis & cetera. vij capitulum.

Now Mago seith is good castracioun
 Of litel veles⁹ whil their age is tender.
 fferul to cleve an occupacioun
 Be first, and presse in hit their stones slender; 95
 So wole they dwyne away that shulde engender.
 In veer and heruest ek spryngyng the mone,
 Is best, as seith this Mago, this to done.
 Other with tynnen tonges⁷ take her strynges,
 ffirst bounden lest they nold not graunte hem leve⁸; 100
 And feire of with a knyf they cutte her thinges⁹.
 But sumdel on the strynges heed they leue¹⁰;
 This stauncheth blood and al wol not bireue
 Her stordy myght. Her woundes let enlyne
 With aske of wyne, and with spume argentyne¹¹. 105

79 *Right margin*: The same afore: 60, d. 88 *Left margin*: 61, d & cetera, per tota. 92 Mago] *glossed pro nomen (for prænomen?) or perhaps pro nota.*

¹ mala punica. ² florere. ³ florem. ⁴ persicus. ⁵ citrum.
⁶ vitulorum. ⁷ ferulam. ⁸ stagnis forcipibus. ⁹ licenciam. ¹⁰ s.
 testiculos. ¹¹ dimittunt. ¹² spuma argenti.

With abstynence of drynk and litel mete,
 After this feest, as fede hem daies thre
 Grene herbes; croppes swettest let hem ete,
 And bowes softe and toppe of tender tre
 Bidewed or biwet whether hit be. 110
 Tar mixt with aske and oil after iij dayes
 Ennoynte his wounde, & saaf thi beest for ay is.

May. 78. [fol. 90.]

Castracioun in better wise is founde
 In dayes late: as first a beest to bynde,
 And, bounden so, to holde hym fast to grounde, 115
 And streyne in tre the witnes of his kynde,
 And with a brennyng ax away bihynde
 To hewe hem bothe. Or haue a thing therfore
 Maad like a swerd this folk away to score.
 This yron maad, thi rewle of tre ley to 120
 This thingis streit, and with this brennyng yre
 So smyte hem of, quyely that hit be do;
 So wol the wo be short of litel yre.
 Ek skyn and strynges seryng so tenfire
 Vpstauncheth blood, and closith so the wounde 125
 That, saue a cicatrice, is nought yfounde.

De tonsuris ouium. viij capitulum.

Now sheep beth shorn in placis temporate.
 [ffor] sheep yshorn make vncture of lupynys.
 The Iuce of hit decoct le[y] first therate
 With dreggis bothe of oyie and aged wynys, 130
 Of iche yliche; a thing for sheep this fyn is.
 Herwith ennoynte hem alle, and aftir thre
 Dayes let ouer wasshe hem in the see.
 And yf the see be fer, licour of heuen
 With litil salt decoct, this beest ennoynte. 135
 Out wasshe of hit, but do this long er euen,

109 *Ms.* toppes, *B* toppe.
 vncture] eture *over erasure.*

128 *Ms.* omits for, *B* for. ||
 129 *Ms.* le, *B* omits ley.

score ?

And ouer yeer they wol been in good poynte
 Withouten scorf or scalle in cors or ioynthe.
 Also they shal ha softe enerisped wolle
 And wondirly prolonged at the fulle. 140

De casio faciendo. Nonum capitulum. [fol. 90 a.]

Alfresh the mylk is crodded now to chese¹
 With crudde of kyde, or lambe, other of calf,
 Or flour of tasul² wilde. Oon of hem chese³,
 Or that pellet⁴ that closith eueryhalf⁵
 The chike or pyiouncrawe, hool either half. 145
 With figtre mylk⁶, fresh mylk also wol turne.
 Then wringe hit, presse hit, vndir poundes storne;
 And, sumdel sadde, vpdo hit in a colde
 Place other derk; and aftir vnder presse
 Constreyne hit efte, and salt aboute hit folde: 150
 So sadder yet, let saddest hit compresse.
 When hit is wel confourmed to sadnesse,
 On fleykes logge hem, vche oon so from other
 That nere a sistir touche nere a brother.
 But ther the place is cloos, is hem tenclude, 155
 And holde out wynde, although he rowne or crie:
 So wol their fatnesse and teneritude
 With hem be stille. And yf a chese is drie,
 Hit is a uice, and so is many an iye
 If hit see with — that comth yf sonnyng brendde, 160
 Or mych of salt or lite of presse hit shende.
 Another in fresh mylk to make of chese
 Pynuttis⁷ grene ystamped wol be do;
 Another wol ha tyme a man to brese,
 And clensted often, Iuce of hit do to 165

151 let] *added above in different (?) hand, B omits.* 159 *Ms.*
 auice, *B* avyee. 164 *Ms.* aman to presse, *B* a m. to brese.

¹ caseum. ² cardui. ³ elige. ⁴ pelliculam. ⁵ vndique. ⁶ lacte
 ficulneo. ⁷ nucleos pineos, *wrongly placed over Another in 162.*

To turne hit with. To sauour so or so
Hit may be maad with puttyng to pygment,
Or pepur, or sum other condymment.

May. 79. [fol. 91.]

De examinibus apum augmentatis. x capitulum.

Of been the swarmys now bigynne encrese,
Now in the honycombe is bred the bee, 170
The grete bridde — and kynges douteless
Men sayn they been, but Grekis sayn they be
Clept oestros — and good is hem to sle,
ffor they the swarm vnrestith, so they crie.
Now as is taught [yit] sle the buttirflye. 175

De pauimentis in solarijs faciendis. xj cam.

At Mayes eende a solar is to paue,
And rather not, lest frostis hit enfecte.
A double cours of boording first hit haue,
Oon *transuersal*, another cours directe. .
With chaf or fern this boordis do be tecte, 180
And therupon do stonys hondful grete,
And wel foottempred mortar theron trete.
Then with a barre¹ inbete hit, batte hit ofte,
And playne hit rough; but er hit fully drie,
Brik bipedal chaneled² bringe on lofte, 185
This floor that be suffising forto wrie.
The chanelis fynger gret thou most espie
On eueryhalf this brik too feet of brede,
That lyme and oil the ioynt to gidre lede.
This seyment, brik, stoon, cley, togeder drie 190
And knytte into oon, til [n]oon *humour* be thrynne.
Now yote on that seyment clept testacye³
Six fynger thikke, and yerdis is no synne

169 *Ms.* of b. now the s. bigynne, *B* of b. the s. nowe b.

171 *Ms.* douteless, *B* doutelees. 175 *Ms.* omits yit, *B* yit slee. ||

Right margin: 75, e 191 noon] *Ms.* oon, *B* noon.

¹ vecte. ² canaculatum (*canaliculatum*). ³ testacium.

To alto flappe hit with. Now brode & thynne
 Tilette¹ or tabulette² of marbul stoon 195
 Empresse, and neuer shal this werk agoon.

De lateribus faciendis. Duodecimum capitulum. [fol. 91a.]

Now brik is maad of white erthe or rubrike
 Or cley³, for that is maad in somer heete
 To sone is drie, and forto chyne is like.
 Thus make hem: sifted⁴ erthe and chaf⁵ to trete 200
 And tempre longe, and, fourmed, sonne outswete
 Thumour; turne hem; too feet long euery brik
 Be and oon foote brood, iiij vnches thik.

De rosato. xiiij cam. De oleo liliacio. xiiij cam.

In sestres sixe of oold wyn, purged rose
 Thre dayes first, v pound is forto do; 205
 The xxxth day x pound hony dispose
 In hit, wel scomed⁶ first, and vse hit so.
 Take x pound oyl; x lilies therto
 Be do, and xl daies sette hit throute⁷
 In glaas⁸, & maad hit is, no lenger doute. 210

De oleo roseo. xv cam. De rodometelle. xvij cam.

In euery pound of oil an vnce of rose
 Ypurged putte, and hange hit dayes seuen
 In sonne and mone, and after Oilderose⁹
 Me may baptize and name hit cording euen.
 And xl dayes to biholde on heuen, 215
 In Iuce of rose a sester that wel smelle,
 A pound hony, and name hit rodometelle.

De rosis viridibus seruandis. xvij cam.

Take roses that bigynneth forto vnclouse
 And cleue a reed that stont & growith grene;
 Do theym theryn and let hit on hem close; 220

196 *Right margin: yperbole.* 198 *Ms. ffor.* 214 *Ms.*
acording, B cording. 218 *Rubric] Ms. seruendis, B servandis.*

¹ tesellas. ² tabulas. ³ creta. ⁴ cribratum. ⁵ paleas.
⁶ despumati. ⁷ sub diuo. ⁸ vitro. ⁹ oleum roseum.

Thus til thee list, hem wol this reed sustene.
 Other condite hem kepe in pottes clene
 With pyk munyte & couching throuthe¹ alway.
 August in houris cordyng is with May.

May. 80. [fol. 92.]

De horis Maij et Augusti. xvij capitulum.

Half pryme hath xxij feet, and pryme 225
 Hath xiiij, and half vndron hath but ix;
 High vndron vj, and iiij hath mydday tyme,
 And noon hath iij. Now Phebus wol declayne
 Tort Occident, and lenger lemys² shyne.
 Thyn afternoon to thy fornoon confourme 230
 In feet from hour tyl hour, as is the fourme.
 Deo gracias.

Lo May is ronne away in litil space —
 The tonge is short, and longe is his sentence.
 fforride y se my gide and hym y trace,
 As he as swyft to be yit y dispence. 235
 O Sone o[f] God allone, o Sapience,
 O Hope, of synys drope or fraude immuyn,
 Louynge y to The synge as my science
 Kan do, and forth y go to werk At Iuyn.

226 *Lat.* Hora II et X, pedes XIII. 229 *Left margin:*
 sincopa. 236 *Ms.* o, B of.

---

¹ sub diuo. ² *vel* lemys (? for bemys as in B).

VII.

IUYN.

~~~~~

De area ad trituram paranda. Primum capitulum.

At Iuyn a floor for thresshing thus thei make:
 They pare hit first, and lightly after gete
 Hit doluen smal; and chaf therto they take,
 Oildreggis¹ fresh thei tempur with & trete
 Hit euen playn abrood. This helpith whete 5
 ffrom auntys² & fro mys.³ Now pibbul stoonys
 They bete in and other that cordyng stoon ys,
 And aftir suffre they the sonne hit drie. [fol. 92a.]
 And this is oon; another wey is fonde,
 As first the floor to clense and aftir strie 10
 Hit al with weet; and so wel weet the londe,
 Do beestis smale in hit to stire and stonde,
 And make hem rowte abowte & trede & strayne
 Hit wel; and so to drie hit they complayne.⁴

De messibus. Secundum capitulum.

Now gynneth barly repe⁵ and is tanende⁶ 15
 Er theer⁷ to breke and shede hit; for as whete
 Hit is not clad ner cloked side and cende.

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses.* 16 *Ms. ffor.* 17 *Ms.*
 croked, *B* cloked.

1 *amurecam.* 2 *formicis.* 3 *muribus.* 4 *complanant.* 5 *messis.*
 6 *consummanda.* 7 *spica.*

Oon daywerk¹ of a good ripman² may gete
 V strik; a feebuller for iij may swete.
 And that the corn may grete, vppon the grounde, 20
 They sayn, is good to lete [hit] ly vnbounde.
 This monys eende, in placis nygh the see
 And hoot and drie, is gonnen repyng whete.
 But first, yf hit be ripe, is forto se
 If al the lond attonys rody grete, 25
 Enclyne, and thonke vnlaced so for hete.
 The playner part of ffraunce a craft hath fonde
 To repe in litel space a world of londe.
 Oon oxis werk al heruest vp shal take
 With litel mannes help, and in this wise: 30
 A squared carre on whelis too they make,
 And borde hit bredyng vp of certeyn sise,
 That tort the brinke hit brede alway & rise.
 His chaule afor, that shal ete vp the whete,
 Is not right high, but so [of] euen mete. 35

Iuyn. 81. [fol. 93.]

That iowe³ is toothed thicke as the mesure
 Of eres⁴ wol not passe hem vpward bende.
 And bakward, beth twey thilles⁵ maad ful sure;
 And forward hath a drey; and in that ende
 An meke ox that wol drawe, & stonde, & wende 40
 Wel yoked be; and forward make hit fare,
 And euery corn⁶ wole start into this chare;⁷
 This teeth wole bite hem so, that beth bifornys,
 And fere hem in. The drouer⁸ ay in kynde
 Do lifte & lethe, as lough & high the corn is, 45
 That shal trippe in, the chaf fletyng bihynde.

21 *Ms.* lete ly, *B* lete it l. 25 *Right Margin*: Metaphora. 27 *Ms.* fraunce. 35 *Ms.* omits of, *B* of. 44 *Right margin*: paragoge. 39 ende] written eende, and first e partly erased.

¹ una opera. ² messoris. ³ s. tabula anterior. ⁴ spicarum.
⁵ temones. ⁶ vel mon. ⁷ vehiculum. ⁸ bubulco.

Thus shal an ox in dayes fewe vpwynde
 An heruest al. This carre is thus to cary
 In feld lond playn, ther chaf nys necessari.

De agris proscindendis, vineis occandis &c. iiij capitulum.

In coldest lond thing left vndon in May¹ 50

May now be doon, as feeldes me may plowe.

In grasy² cold lond, vynes rootes may³

Ek now be wrie. Ek now the ficches rowe⁴

Collect may be; and feyngreek down to rowe⁵

ffor fodder⁶ now is tyme, and euery puls⁷ 55

Ther lond is cold is heruest now to huls.⁸

Now potage⁹ ware in askes mynge, and kepe

In oil barelles¹⁰ or salt tubbis¹¹ done;

Saad cleyed wel, they saaf beth leyd to slepe.

Now benys in decresyng of the mone, 60

Er day and er she rise, vpplucked sone,

Maad clene, and sette vp wel refrigerate,

ffrom grobbis¹² saaf wol kepe vp their estate.

Lupyne also collect is in this mone; [fol. 93a.]

And yf me wolle, anoon hit may be sowe, 65

Right from the floor, as fast as hit is done.

But fer away fro humour hit bistowe

In that garner that stont not ouerlowe,

To kepe hem longe; and rathest yf the smeke¹³

Perpetuel vppon their dwellyng reke. 70

De diuersis herbis serendis. iiij capitulum.

Brasike is sowe at stondyng of the sonne;

And at the hed of Aust hit is to plaunt

In londis wete, or ellis rayn bironne.

And ache also is sowen come deuaunt;

53 *Ms.* biwrie, *B* be wrie.

54 *Ms.* feyngreel, *B* fayn-

greel. *Ms.* do, *B* to.

74 *Right margin:* 72; h.

¹ Maio. ² herbosa. ³ possunt. ⁴ rugosam. ⁵ s. resecare.

⁶ s. pabulo. ⁷ legumina. ⁸ cum strepitu metere. ⁹ lenticulam.

¹⁰ vasis olearijs. ¹¹ salsamentarijs. ¹² gurgulionibus. ¹³ fumus.

Bete & radich exerciseth their haunt; 75
 Letuce and coriander, yf me wete
 Her lond, vpgroweth now this herbis sete.¹

De pomis, de flore punici &c. v capitulum.

Yet may the pomgarnates flour enclude
 An erthen potte, as twye is taught biforn,
 To make a pome of mighty magnitude. 80
 Now peris, melis² ouerthicke, ar torn
 Away the vicious, lest Iuce ylorn
 On hem shulde be, that gentyl fruyt myght spende.
 Now zizifus in cold lond wole ascende.
 The figtre, as forseith his disciplyne, 85
 This mone in ceson is to caprifie.
 Now haue y wist men graffe hem viij or ix^{ne}.
 Now peche in places cold is putte in theye.³
 The plaunte of palm men vmbideluyng hic.
 In Iuyl and now solempne insition 90
 Hath treen, that men calle emplastration.

Iuyn. 82. [fol. 94.]

Emplasturyng accordith with the tre
 That hath a Iuce of fatnesse in the rynde,
 As figge, olyue, and other suche be;
 Ek Marcial seith peche is of that kynde. 95
 Thus hit is doon, as we in bokes fynde:
 Of feirest treen loke vp the braunches clere,
 That fertilest and fresshest yonge appere;
 Vndir the fresshest gemme al subtilly,
 That gemme vnhurt, with yron reise a rynde. 100
 The tre that shal emplastred be therby

75 *Right margin*: 73; g, h. 77 sete] followed by vel swete
 in both Mss. 78 *Right margin*: ypalage. 79 *Right margin*:
 90, d. 77, d. 85 *Right margin*: 64; e, f, g, h. 92 *Rubri-*
cator has omitted the small initial. 97 Ms. vpon, B uppe (*Lat.*
circumsignabis).

¹ salubres. ² mela. ³ inoculatur.

Taak of the gemme and barke, and therto bynde
 This gemme vnhurt, and so in boondis wynde
 Hit softe; his gemme aboue al that excede;
 Oon gemme as for another so succede. 105

Do donge vppon and vmbe¹ on euery side,
 And bynde hit to. The bowes of that tre
 That heier beth, let hewe of or diuyde
 Away; and daies xx let hit be.
 Vnbynde hit thenne, and ther expertly se 110
 How oon tre is intil another ronne.
 Thus better fruyt of bitter fruyt is wonne.

De vitulis castrandis, de casio, & ouium tonsura. vi capitulum.

Ek in this mone is maad castracion
 Of calues, as is taught alite aforne.
 Therynne is subtil operacion, 115
 In memory wel worthy to be born.
 And craft to make cheses be not lorn
 But used now. And now in placis colde
 Solempnite of sheryng sheep is holde.

De apibus, cera, mella, &c. vij capitulum. [fol. 94a.]

And in this mone is ek castracion 120
 Of hyues ronke of hony fild, the summe²
 Wherof is this significacion,
 Al subtilly and smale yf that they summe,³
 Al hugely and haske⁴ yf that they humme,
 As houses holgh their voices multiplye, 125
 A signe is that their combes beth ful drie.
 The dranes⁵ ek, that beth this bees grete,
 To drawn out with gret attencioun,

112 *first fruyt written above in same hand.* 114 *Right*
margin: 77; f, g, h. 117 *Right margin: 78; c, &c. per totum.*
 119 *Right margin: 78; c, d.* 127 *Verses 127—238 are wanting*
in B, two leaves of the Ms. having been lost. The missing folios
are the last one of gathering "l" (88) and the first of gathering
"m" (89).

1 circa. 2 summa. 3 murmurent. 4 rauce. 5 fucos.

Is preef that they beth riped hony swete.
 Thenne in this wise is maad castracioun: 130
 Erly, when they slepe in their stacioun,
 With smoke of galbane & drie ox[en]donge
 Bismoke hem in their beddis, old & yonge.
 This smoke is maad with colis in a thing¹
 Ymouthed² streit to pufte³ on hem this smoke, 135
 ffor noye of whom they fle fro their dwelling,
 That combes may be coruen out or broke,⁴
 The fifthe part leuyng for hem vnbroke⁵
 To fede hem on. But tho that roted are,
 Or vicious to take away ne spare. 140
 Thus hony is confecte: combes⁶ congest
 In clenest cloth, a diligence expresse,
 The brood & roten combes out ykest,
 ffor they therto wole bringe a bittirnesse;
 ffresh hony daies fewe after the presse 145
 To colde & to be scommed opon muste⁷
 Stond, vntil hit coloured be lyk muste.⁸

Iuyn. 83. [fol. 95.]

That hony that goth out with no distresse
 Is nobilest. The wex ek now we make:
 The combes that beth come out of the presse 150
 A ponne of water feruent hoot intake;
 Thenne in a vessel waterles a kake
 Of hit be maad. Now in this monys ende
 The swarmes⁹ yonge outgoth — keper attende,
 Thou must be war; their hertis beth ful lyght,¹⁰ 155
 And er me wite, anoon thei are ago.
 A day or too on trees wol thei light;
 In hyues thenne anoon is hem to do.
 Til viij or ix awayte hem, go not fro;

132 *Ms.* oxdonge.

133 *Ms.* bismore.

¹ s. vase. ² *habens* os angustum. ³ *vel* blowe. ⁴ *frangi*.
⁵ *integram*. ⁶ *fauis*. ⁷ *oportet*. ⁸ *musto*. ⁹ *examina*. ¹⁰ *vagancia*.

That hour apast, they beth not wont to fle; 160
Yet summe outgoth, and fast agoon they be.

Yf they wol fle, this is a verry token,
That daies too or iij thei noyse and bere;
Herken theron, and do their cast be broken.
Yet wol they noyse, yf they shal fight yfere, 165
But therfro dust or watermeth wol stere
Hem, spronge in the batail or in this fray;
The trewge is maad and mater take in day.

Concord amonge this cosyns to repare
Among hem is a swete auctorite. 170

By Goddis myght appesed when they are,
And dwelle vpon a bough or where it be,
And alle in oon suspense yf that me se,
Oon king ther is, or kinges beth acorded
That oon shal regne, and alle on hym be lorded. 175

And yf thei honge on pappes ij or iij, [fol. 95a.]
This is a signe amonge hem that discord is,
And vche an oost¹ vndir their kynges be.
Ek ther is grettest prees,² the grettest lord is.
Be prudent now for pesing this discordis; 180
With modirwort³ or ache⁴ ennoynt an honde
To seche; and thus the kinges may be fonde:

A litel more and longer of stature,
And straughter thied than another bee,⁵
Not wynged greet; in colour shynyng pure, 185
And smothe⁶, vnrough — yet of that aged be
A maner hery wombe a man may se,
Wherwith they hurtith not. The ruggy⁷ lordis
Of broun colour be slayn for this discordis.

164 *Ms.* caft; *the f looks as if it had been altered from s.*

165 wol] *first written wole, then e erased.* 181 *Left margin:*

melisophillo, vel melissa, vel berewort.

¹ *exercitus.* ² *vel folk.* ³ *melissa.* ⁴ *apis.* ⁵ *ape.* ⁶ *leuis*
sine pilis. ⁷ *hirsuti (Ms. hufuti).*

But touche not this other nobul kingis, 190
 With alle his folk but he be vagabounde
 Imprudently; and thenne of plucke her wynges.
 This doon, his puple wole at home abounde;
 And whi? ffor to the pees their lord is bounde.
 But yf hit happe so ther be no swarmys, 195
 A remedy to seche vppon that harm is.

The multitude of hyues ij or iij
 Bringe intil oon, and with a licour swete
 Bisprynge hem. Ek enclosid must thei be
 Thre dayes & yfed with metes seete, 200
 And brethingholes¹ smale is hem to gete.
 And yf an hous in pestilence is slayn
 Almost, me may hem thus repare ayeyn:

Iuyn. 84. [fol. 96.]

Biholde in othir nygh hem that abounde,
 The wex combis in their extremyte, 205
 And hem amonge that beth with brood fecunde;
 Se where is the kingis natiuite;
 He and his puple out ybroken be,
 And in that other doon. The kyng is knowe
 Bi like a pappe a litel out ygrowe. 210

Whan he, the kyng, and they their [lydde] vndo
 So nygh their birth, translate hem, lest thei dye
 Translatid erst. Ek yf a swarm vpgo,
 Let beten bras or shordis on hem crie;
 To house or tre goth they. Then mellifie 215
 And herbe a newe hous. They with trulle or honde
 Indoon and peesid, may with other stonde.

*De pauimentis. viij capitulum. De fructuum venturorum
 experientia. ix capitulum.*

Pament and brik is now maad as biforn
 Is taught. The Grekis seyn thegipcians haue

211 *Ms.* their vndo (*Lat.* erosio cooperculis). 212 *Ms.*
 deye. 218 *Right margin:* 73; f, g, h.

¹ spiraculi.

Experience of euery seed and corn. 220

What wol perish, what wol himseluen saue.

Of euery greyne into a bord¹ they graue,

Wel dolue and weet, in rysyng of the sterre

Canyculer — God knowith yf they erre.

By rewle of Rome hit rist at Aust Kalende 225

In x & iiij:² aboute her tabul thenne

They stonde, and se the spronkes that ascende,

What wol abide, and what wol shrymme & brenne.

Thus noteth they the better seed, and whenne

Ther sowyng tyme is come, vppon they sowe 230

The best, and leueth suche as wole not growe.

De oleo camamillino. x capitulum. De oenante. xi capitulum.

Of goldon myddil flour in camomylle³ [fol. 96a.]

Vppon an vnce, a pounce of oile be ronne;

But leues white is noon to do thertille:

So xl daies sette hit in the sonne: 235

Now kepe hit feire, oilcamamylle is wonne.

Now flouring grapes wilde vndewed strie

In sunne, vntil the flour wol of for drie.

So sifte⁴ hit that the greynes stille abide

Inwith the siue, and flouris down to shake; 240

This flouris smale into hony swettest slyde,

And therof xxx daies let hem take

Ynough; and thenne vptempuryng, forsake

Noman for hem to make into their kynde,

As of rosate is taught, yf ye haue mynde. 245

De alfica. [Duo]decimum capitulum.

Alfike is maad with barly half mature,

A party⁵ grene, and vppon repes⁶ bounde,

And in a oone⁷ ybake & maad tendure,⁸

245 *Right margin:* 79; f.

246 *Rubric]* Ms. Quartum d.

¹ aream. ² xiiij. ³ camomilli. ⁴ cribelles. ⁵ partim. ⁶ fasciculis. ⁷ furno. ⁸ indurare.

That lightly on a querne¹ hit may be grounde.
 Now til a strike, a litel salt infounde 250
 As hit is grounde; and kepe hit, theryn boote is.
 This Iuyn and Iuyl acord in houris footis.

De horis. [Tertium]decimum capitulum.

Half prime on xxij^{ti} feet, hool prime
 On xij; half vnder viij, hool vnder v;
 Midday on iiij, and noon on ij feet by me 255
 Stont fast ynough. Now Phebus chare vp thriue
 No lenger may; til thoccident asbliue
 Enclyneth hit as erst from thest hit wried;²
 fforthi beth feet with houris multiplid.

Deo gracias.

Septimus in fine liber est. Assumptus ab igne.
 Ingentis studii honore sanctii.
 85. [fol. 97.]

Now Iuyn is do. Saluz, blisse, ymne, honour, 260
 Ioy, iubile, power, and diademe,
 Iesu, be to The, Iesse rotis fflour,
 In maieste that art to sitte and deme.
 So to vs se, that in that hour extreme
 Thy prison, helle, al cloos from vs be lokon, 265
 And we *with* The dwellynge. Yet must y yeme
 This book, and telle At Iuyl of lond vpbroke.

251 boote] o *added above.* 253 *Rubricj Ms.* Quintum d.
 255 iiij] *The Latin of Schneider's text has iii and no variants are
 recorded.* 259 *In the Latin following the „Deo gratias“ the
 word sanctii is expanded from an abbreviation very like the one
 usually employed for sancti, but, as it is written over an erasure
 and is badly blotted, it is very difficult to tell what it stands for,
 especially as some words appear to have been omitted after studii.
 There is nothing in B corresponding.*

¹ mola. ² *vel stied.*

VIII.

IUYL.

~~~~~

De iterandis agris. De messe triticea. Primum capitulum.

At Iuyl the lond vpbroken in Aprile
 Is eft to plowe, and sone is best his seson.
 Whete heruest now in tempur lond is while¹
 fforto conclude, and bi the forseid reson.
 Now make the feeldis wilde of busshis geson; 5
 Now stocke vp groue & tre in wanyng mone;
 Their rootis eek to brenne is now to done.
 Now treen that han among the cornys growe,
 The corn away, adoun hit is to caste².
 Oon dayes werk may twenty ouerthrowe. 10
 Now vynes yonge ydoluen firste and laste
 Wolde be (but not in hete) and poulder caste.
 Er the Canyculer, the hounde, ascende
 Haue vp the fern³ and seggis⁴ to be brende.

[fol. 97a.]

De orti seminibus serendis. Secundum capitulum.

Smale oynouns now beth sowe in placis colde 15
 And wete, ek radish and arage⁵; yf ye

¹ In right margin opposite Rubric: Iuyl. || The initial A embraces six verses. || Ms. vnbroken, B vpbroken.

---

¹ tempus.   ² prosternere.   ³ filicem.   ⁴ caricem.   ⁵ atriplex.

May watter hit, basilicon¹ wol holde;
 Letuce and malwis, betis, lekis, be
 To watter now. The neep² in weet lond we
 Now scwe, and rape in roten londis rare; 20
 In weet lond and in feeldis glaad they are.
But neepis³ loueth heldis⁴ sondy, drie,
 And thynne. Ek of the londis propurtee
 Ereyther seed of other multiplie.
 A wonder thing a man may often see: 25
 Too yeer yf neep in sum lond sowen be,
 Hit wole be rape, and rape in sum lond sowe
 Wol therayeyn vp into neepis growe.
Deep donged lond yturned wel they loue —
 That plesith hem & cornes that there growe. 30
 An aker lond iiij sester rape aboue
 And v of neep is suffisaunt to sowe,
 ffor ouerthicke hit is not hem to strowe;
 And yf they be to thicke, away thou trete
 A part, and so that other wol be grete. 35
 And forto ha the rapis seedes grete
 Let pulle first the rape out of the grounde;
 The foiles are of hit away to gete —
 Amydde his caule at half a fynger rounde
 Let smyte hem of, and plaunte hem forto abounde 40
 Viij fynger fro. Thus wol they growe in longe
 And, as y wene, her seedis shulde be stronge.

Iuyl. 86. [fol. 98.]

De implastracione. iij capitulum.

Solempnyte hath emplastracioun,
 Wherof biforn is taugh[t] the diligence. 45
 Now haue y maad inoculacioun
 Of pere and appultre; the experience

38 foiles] o has tag at bottom so that it looks a little like
 a. 43 *Right margin*: ypalage. 44 *Right margin*: 81; h,
 & 82; a, b, c. 45 *Ms.* taugh.

1 ocium (*ocymum*). 2 napos. 3 napi. 4 devexa.

Hath preued well. Of wynter fruyt science
 Yet leseth¹ out the smale, vnto the grete
 So that the tree may sende her drynke & mete.
 Now plaunted y sciouns² of citurtre 50
 In cold and wete, and wattred hit so longe
 That forth they come in gret felicite.
 The figtre now teneye³ hit is no wronge
 In weet lond; citur graffed wol be spronge,
 And palmes delue aboute amynd this mone; 55
 Almaundis ripith now — go gete hem sone.

De armentis et gregibus admittendis. iiij capitulum.

Now shal the bole his wyuys to hym take,
 And fille her wombe, in monthis x tanende
 [Their] tyme of birthe at veer; for now thei wake
 Al fresh, for veer their Venus brond hath tende. 60
 Xv of hem oon male is forto ascende,
 As tellith Columelle, and wol content.
 Yet yf thei be to fatte, her werk is shent.
 In placis ther is fodder abondaunce,
 The ky may otherwhiles be withdrawe. 65
 Mete in mesure her caluyng wol auaunce.
 Ek in the plough perchaunce yf thei shal drawe,
 Vche other yeer thei may go to by lawe,
 And so shal thei for either werk endure,
 That is to seie, to labour and feture. 70
 Now putte among [the shepe] their tuppis⁴ whyte, [fol. 98a.]
 Not oonly wolled, but also their tonge;
 Yf hit be spotty, that a man may wite
 Yf he bigete⁵ hym spotty lombis yonge.
 Yet sumtyme of the white are other spronge, 75

50 *Right margin: orange quaere.* 59 *Ms. omits Their,*
B Thaire. 60 *Ms. ffor.* 65 *Stroke between ky and may.*
 71 *Ms. omits the shepe, B the Shepe.*

1 eligit. 2 taleas. 3 inoculare. 4 arietes. 5 gignat.

But Columelle, he seith of tuppis blake
 White sheep nature is neuer wont to make.
 The tuppe is chosun fair of altitude,
 Ywombe[d] side, & tecte in whitest wolle¹,
 A besom tail holdyng his longitude, 80
 Yfrounted large, and stoned at the fulle.
 ffrom youthe vntil viij yeris old thei wolle²
 Wel do this craft; and she from yeris tweyne
 V yeer is good, and thenne is she bareyne.
 Yboned large, ek longe & softist flesis,³ 85
 And they that wide wolly wombed be —
 Suche ewes⁴ to thy tuppis out to chese is.
 Of pasturyng they must haue vberte,
 ffro breris fer, for their iniquite
 This sely innocentis wole vnclothe, 90
 And wellesay to tere her skynnyys bothe.
 Now let hem do, by wynter to be stronge.
 Malis to make, as seith the philosopher,
 Septemtrion pasturis let hem fonge;
 And toward that wynd yf the tuppis⁵ ofre⁶, 95
 With litel malis fillith they the cofre⁷,
 And toward southwynd getith they femalis.
 Yf hit be sooth, right notabul this tale is.

Iuyl. 87. [fol. 99.]

In heruest putte away thi feebul sheepe,
 As thus they may be sold or ellis spende. 100
 A coitu twey monthis summen keepe
 Her raam vntil Cupido be wel tende,
 And summen let hem al the yeer ascende
 And indistinct; so dayes short & longe
 Ther shal not lacke hem tender lombis yonge. 105

77 *Ms.* forto, *B* wonte to.   79 *Ms.* ywombe, *B* ywomb-
 ed.   89 *Ms.* ffor.   96 *After* cofre: *vel* matricem.
 103 *Ms.* althe, *E* alle the.   104 so] *preceeded by* || *in Ms.*

1 lana. 2 volunt. 3 vellera. 4 oues. 5 arietes. 6 *vel* profre.
 7 ventrem.

De extirpando gramine. v capitulum.

Now with the Crabbe inhabityng the sonne,
 The mone of vj in Capricorn ysette,
 Yf gresse ypuld vp be, the lond is wonne.
 Ek cipur¹ tongis² with gootis blood wette,
 And colis from the furneys yf me fette 110
 Bispreynt with gootis blood — the grassis rowe
 With these yf me fordo, thei shal not growe.

De vino scillite. vj capitulum.

And wynsquyllite is thus maad in this mone:
 The mountayn squylle other of nygh the see,
 As riseth the Canyculer assone, 115
 Wel fer away fro sonne ydried be;
 A stene of wyn a poundis quantite
 Of hem resceyue, alle leuys superflu
 Ikest away, and they that paled greu.
 And other garlande³ hem, & so depende, 120
 Into the wyn so they go not to depe,
 And take hem out at xl^{ti} daies eende.
 This wyn is good the cough⁴ away to kepe,
 Al ille out of the wombe hit makith crepe,
 Hit solueth fleume and helpith splenetyk, 125
 Digestioun hit maeth and eyon quyk.

De ydromelle. Septimum capitulum. [fol. 99 a.]

For meth, in risyng of Canyculer
 A sester of vnscomed hony do
 In sestris vj of welle water cleer.
 In carenayres nakid⁵ childrin go 130
 And glocke hit oures v to & fro,
 Vessel and al; and aftir in the sonne
 With xxx^{ti} dayis sto[n]dyng hit is wonne.

115 Canyculer] mark after r that looks like s. 118 superflu]
 erasure of some letter after u — o or s? 119 greu] two
 dots over u. 130 Left margin: carenarum est vas murti.
 133 Ms. stodyng, B standying.

¹ ciprei. ² bidentes. ³ faciunt ferta (sic). ⁴ tussum. ⁵ inuestes^{*}

De aceto squillino. viij capitulum.

And in this mone is maad aysel squyllyne.
 Of squyllis whyte, alraw, taak of the hardis, 135
 And al the rynde is for this no thyng fyne,
 Thenne oonly take the tender myddilwardis;
 I[n] sestrīs xij of aysel that sour hard is,
 A pound and vncis sixe yshrad be do,
 And x^{ti} dayes sonnyng stond hit so. 140
 After this xl dayis cloos in sonne,
 Cast out the squylle & clense feetly wel,
 And into vessel picched be hit ronne.
 Another xxx^{ti} galons of aysel
 With dragmes viij of squylle in oon vessel, 145
 Pepur an vnce, of case & mynte asmal¹,
 Wol do, and vse in tyme as medecynal.

De Sinapi. ix capitulum.

A sester and a semycicle take
 Of senuey seed, & grynde hit pouder smal;
 V pound of hony theruppon thou slake; 150
 Of Spaynysh oil a pound do therwithal;
 A sester of fyn eysel tempur shal
 This thingis grounden well; thus vse hit longe.
 This Iuyl & Iuyn haue houris euen longe.

Iuyl. 88. [fol. 100.]

De horis. Decimum capitulum.

Oon goth on xxij with xj, 155
 And ij with x on xij feet gooth blyue;
 Ek iij with ix on viij extendith euen,
 And iiij as viij abregged is to v.
 To v and vij leueth iij aliue,

138 *Ms. I, B In.*
ordinary capital.
 n), *B Oon.*

141 *Space for initial filled in with*
 155 *Ms. Non (guide for rubricator is also*

---

¹ aliquantulum.

And manly vj, in myddis of the day, 160
Stont forth an hour, and vppon feet but tway.

Deo gracias,

Explicit octauus liber & Princeps.

Thus Iuyl is doon, August y must bygynne.
O tryne and oon God, Lord, record y The;
That sensis spille, or poynt disioynt be thrynne
Is not my wille, and yit in hit is she 165
Myn ignoraunce; and why, ncot y; but he
That she myschaunce — he pricke or nicke hit theer —
Thy prince y mene; as mene or nought hit be
He rynce, yf Aust be faust Nygh Septembeer.

Explicit etc.] *After Princeps some words have been erased.*

IX.

AUST.

De agris exilibus arandis & vindemia paranda. i capitulum.

Nygh Septembur Kalende, at Austis ende,
Ther feeldes playn, humyde, and lene be,
To gynne plowe is good to condescende.
And also now in coostis of the see
Vyndage arayed fore is forto se. 5
In placis ek ther hit is passyng colde,
The vynes roote ywrien be fayn wolde.

De exili & misera vinea. Secundum capitulum. [fol. 100a.]

In Aust ek, yf the vyneyerd be lene
And she, thy vyne, a ruthful thing to se,
Thre stryk or iiij of lupynes demene 10
On vche aker; so let hit wrion be.
Whenne hit is vppe and hath fertilite,
Turne hit eft in, hit dongith best the vynys —
Al other donge is infectif of wynys.

De pampinandis & obumbrandis vitibus. iij capitulum.

Now ther is cold is pampinacioun 15
To ouertake a thicke yleued vyne;
And ther is hoot is occupacioun

¹ In right margin opposite rubric: Aust. || There is no initial in Ms.

The feruent ire¹ of Phebus to declyne
 With obumbracioun, yf so benygne
 And loughly be the vyne hit not to werne².
 Ek now is good to pulle vp segge³ and ferne⁴. 20

De urendis pascuis. iiij capitulum.

Pasturis ek in this mone is to brenne
 That busshus, ther they growith ouerhie
 And bisie beth the lond to ouerrenne,
 This brennyng may their stook & hem destrie. 25
 Ek yf the lond be wrie in herbis drie,
 Now brenne hem vp, and eft they wole arise
 Al glaad, araied newe in fresshest gise.

De herbis in orto. v capitulum.

Now rape and neep in places drie is sowe,
 As taught is erst, and radish last this mone 30
 At drie is sowe, in wynter forto growe;
 In lond solute & faat hit growith soone.
 With ragston⁵ or with clay hit nath to done.
 But glad is hit to loke on drunkun ayer;
 In beddis brood and deepe hit wol be feir. 35

Aust. 89. [fol. 101.]

In grauel best after a novul rayn
 They growe, and weet hem yf thyn ayer be drie.
 Anoon as hit is sowen, wrie hit playn;
 Too sester in oon aker is to strie,
 And iiij, as other sayn, wol multiplie. 40
 And chaf is bettir for hem than is donge,
 ffor they therof wol be right fungous⁶ stronge.
 Salt watter hem, therof they wol be swete.
 Radish female hath litel bitternesse,
 With leues brode & playn, glad, grene & meete; 45

30 *Marginal gloss*: 85; e, f, g. 36 *Ms.* nobul, *B* novel.

---

¹ *vel* heete. ² *vetare*. ³ *caricem*. ⁴ *filicem*. ⁵ *trophis*
 (*sic*). ⁶ *fungos* (*sic*).

Their seed to haue as do thi bisynesse.
 And forto make hem wexon in gretnesse
 Vnnethe on hit a litel croppe men leue,
 And sette hit so to growe & gret to preue.
 The swete of that is bitter forto make, 50
 Oon day and nyght the seed in hony stonde,
 Other in meth as longe tyme hit take.
 Raue as brasyk for vyne as ille is fonde;
 They so discordith that in oon poort londe
 Wel may they not; for thy oon vtter kepe. 55
 Also this mone is sowyng of pasnepe.

De pomis. vj capitulum. De apibus. vij capitulum.

Emplasturyng eke in this mone is do;
 And summen now wole graffe a perytre,
 And citurtre in placis moyst also.
 Now sharnebodde¹ encumb[e]rith the bee; 60
 Pursue on hym that slayn anoon he be.
 The werkis that in Iuyl be left vndone
 Now may they take an ende in this Aust mone.

De puteis faciendis. viij capitulum. [fol. 101a.]

Now seche and fynde up water in this wise:
 Doun lene and ley thy chyn² right to the grounde 65
 Estward, and rather [then] the sonne arise,
 And where a subtile myst gynneth tabounde
 And dewe vppon, ther water may be founde;
 Ther picche a merke, and on the lond taak yeme,
 Theym good or badde, feir or foul to deme. 70
 The marl hath veynys thynne, vnsmellyng best;
 Slak³ sonde, lymous and lene, vnswete & depe;
 Blaak erthe humour not mych hath in his chest
 Of wynter shoures leyd vp forto kepe,

53 *Ms.* al, *B* ille. || fonde] de *over erasure.* 59 *Right*
margin: orange. 60 *Ms.* encumb[r]ith, *B* encombreth. 66 *Ms.*
omits then, *B* thenne.

¹ crabrones. ² mentem. ³ soluta.

ffor swetly smellith that lond; clayes wepe 75
 Vncerteynly, whos teres beth right swete —
 A man may be right glad that hem may gete.
 In saad sond, grauel, and there ek as beth stonys
 Certeyn humour is, and in vbertee;
 Good aboundaunce is ther as rody stoon is — 80
 But war, for they thorgh chynes lightly flee.
 Among flynt stoon at hillis rootis be
 Veynes ynowe, and chillyng cold and seete;
 Ther feeld, hath salt & saad, luke¹ and vnsweate.
 And yf they sauoure wel, then they bigynne 85
 Vnder the mount. Ek ere among ther be
 Wellis wel cold in playn, ther shadis twynne
 The sonne away. Yet signes mo men se
 Ther water is, as the fertilitee
 Of withi², reed³, aller⁴, yuy⁵, or vyne⁶ 90
 That ther is water nygh, is verry syne.

Aust. 90. [fol. 102.]

Ther as they growe vpdelue, in latitude
 Thre foote, and depe v foote into the grounde;
 And when the sonne adoun goth, there enclude
 Of leed or bras a vessel clene ygrounde⁷, 95
 Dounward the mouth, vpward the bottom rounde;
 This pitte, ywrien with a fleyke and moolde
 Vppon, so dwelle vntil the morow sholde.
 The nexte day the fleyke away thou plie,
 And se yf this vessel withinne swete 100
 Or the dropis therynne multiplie;
 Withouten doute ther wole be water gete.
 A potters potte vneled⁸ wol alete⁹

78 Ms. In saad lond, *B* Sadde sonde, (*Lat.* sabulo masculus
 et arena). 94 adoun] a *added above in same hand.*

---

1 tepide. 2 salicis. 3 arundo. 4 alnus. 5 hedera. 6 vitis.
 7 scoured. 8 non coctum. 9 resolui.

Yf hit be leid theryn the same wise,
 Yf eny sprynge of water ther wole rise. 105
 Ley ther a fleece¹ of wulle in lik maneer;
 Yf hit conceyue of humour in oon nyght
 That me may wrynge out of hit water cleer,
 Hit is recorde of water. Ek a light
 In oil by like maner theryn [y]dight, 110
 Yf hit be founde yqueynte, ther is a veyne
 Of water nygh, the nedith not compleyne.
 Ek of a fier ther maad yf smoke ascende
 Al faaty, weet, and cloudy nebuloze,
 To make a wynche al sicour ther descende; 115
 ffor to thyn hond wol sprynge or sprynges ose²,
 And spryngis fele into oon may be complose³.
 In hillis feet toward Septemtrioun
 Good humour hath multiplicacioun.

[fol. 102a.]

De puteis faciendis. Nonum capitulum.

Good is be war the wynchis⁴ when we delue, 120
 ffor cley, alum⁵, and brymstoon otherwhile,
 Though brynkis stonde and wol not ouerwhelue,
 Enfectith thayer, and deluers so bigile
 That deed they are inwith a litel while,
 But yf they flee; for thy er they descende, 125
 A lyght into the wynche may doun be sende;
 If hit ne quenche, of peril is ther noon;
 Hit quenchith, lo, the place is pestilent.
 Another way to this werk is to goon:
 On either side a pitte most ha descent 130
 Vntil thi sought licouris librament;
 And ere among into the wynche hem thorle⁶
 That wynde away the wickid ayer may horle.

109 *Ms.* dight, *B* ydight.

¹ vellus. ² scatere. ³ connexo. ⁴ puteia (*sic*). ⁵ alumem.
⁶ perfores.

This doon, the sidis make vp with structure,
And footis viij hit holde in latitude. 135

With barris bigge is good to make hit sure,
Or walle hit well with ragge or flyntis rude;
In square or rounde this werk thou may conclude.
Yf water ther be lymous or enfecte,
Admyxtion of salt wol hit correcte. 140

And yf thi wynche in diggyng wol not stonde
But now and now be fallyng in the brynke,
Perauenture hit is so slippyng londe;
Thenne on another craft thou must bithynke:
If bordis holde hit out, hit may not synke; 145
But they must out be born with barris rude,
ffor doute yf hit thy worchyng men conclude.

Aust. 91. [fol. 103.]

De aqua probanda. Decimum capitulum.

His water newe is good a man to preue:
Let sprynge hit on a brasen vessel clene,
And yf no signe of hit on the bras leue 150
The droppis here & there apperyng sene,
That veyne is good prudently to sustene.
Decoet in bras, yf grauel in the ground
Noon leue, is preef that that licour is sound;
Yf mete in hit wol boyle in litel while, 155
Yf hit be cleer apperyng like the skie,
Withouten wem or signe of thingis vile.
Tho wynchis ek that stonde on hillis hie
To lower stede as wellis me may trie;
This must be doon by persyng the mountayn 160
The water so to lede into the playn.

De aque ductibus. Vndecimum capitulum.

The water may be led by weyes thre:
In chanel[es], or conditis of leed,
Or ellis in trowis ymaad of tre.

And first in a chanel yf hit be led, 165
 In euery hundrid foot down from the heed,
 Alite & lite a foote hit must auale,
 That hit ha myght so down the clef to hale.
 And yf hit happe an hil thi water mete,
 Let make a lane & thorgh thi licour hale, 170
 Or ellis by the side aboute hym trete.
 And yf hit shulde a falle into the dale,
 With pilis ouer that hit must auale;
 Or make an arche hit ouer on to lede¹,
 Or pipis hit to condit me may lede². 175
 In conditis descende into the slade [fol. 103 a.]
 Hit may, and on that other side arise.
 But holsummest & best is to ha made
 Trumpis³ of cley bi potters in their gise;
 And vche of hem ij fynger thicke assise, 180
 Oon ende ymaad so streyne, another sprede,
 That vche into other may an hondis brede.
 Oiltemprid lyme this ioyntis shal scyment;
 Thenne ysels⁴ myxt with litel water renne
 Thorgh, dechyng al this holsum instrument. 185
 The water that gooth thorgh the leden penne⁵
 Is rust corrupt, vnholsum; leue hit thenne.
 And yf thy veyne of water be but poore,
 The dwellyng place of hit be maad the moore.

De mensuris & ponderibus fistularum. xij capitulum.

The leed condit conteyneth this mesure: 190
 Xij hundrid pounce of metal shal suffice
 A thousand feet in lengthe of pipis sure;
 And so, whether the lengthe auale or rise,
 The lesse or more of weght for hit deuyse —

167 Ms. Alite & alite afoote, B A lite and lite a foote.

184 ysels] glossed in left margin: *id est askes*.

1 ducere. 2 plumbare. 3 tubas. 4 fauilla. 5 condite.

As poundis fewe and footis fewe applie, 195
 So poundis moo to moo feet multiplie.

De onfaco melle. xiiij capitulum.

For counfyt that is clept honyonfake,
 Six sester take of grapes Iuce half sour;
 Too sester hony myghtyly let brake
 Or stampe, and putte hit into this licour; 200
 Then xl dayes stonde hit euery hour
 To boyle vnder the bemys of the sonne,
 And aftir kepe hit cloos & hit is wonne.

Aust. 92. [fol. 104.]

De horis. Quartumdecimum capitulum.

This Aust and May in houris lengthe are oon:
 Lo xxiiij feet next either ende, 205
 And too next hem on feet xiiij goon;
 And other too to footis ix extende,
 And aftir too the next on vj ascende.
 Next aftir none & erst stondyng on iiij is,
 And none on iij stont vp and myddel hour is. 210

Deo Gracias.

Hic finit nonus liber. Hunc lima racionis
 Princeps corripiat, *quod* mala nulla sciat.

Thus Aust is spende. O alpha, Lord, & oo,
 O endles Ende, o gynnyngles Gynnynge,
 To make aright vntil this book be doo
 So graunte myght and therwithal connynge,
 As myn entent is Thyn honour to sprynge 215
 And iugement; Thy princis flour on cleer,
 On cloudy, derk or light he must vpbrynge.
 And y to werk am sette At September.

X.

SEPTEMBER.

~~~~~

De agris pinguibus terciandis. Primum capitulum.

At September the faat lond vsyng longe
 Humour to kepe, is plowed; and so thrie
 Hit plowed is. The same ek is no wronge
 Rather to do, yf seeson be not drie.
 The playn, humyde, & lene lond espie, 5
 In Aust seid of; now plowe hit new ayeyn,
 And plowed, hoot let kest on hit his greyn.
 The clyues¹ thynne are ered now and sowe. [fol. 104a.]
 And now nygh equynox thi londes donge,
 In hillis thicke, in feeldis thynne hit throwe. 10
 In wanyng of Phebes be they toflonge,
 So may hit meest auayle and do leest wronge.
 And for an aker lond seith Columelle
 Carpentys xxiiij is to telle;
 For hillis so; for feeldis take xvij. 15
 And euery day as many is to sprede
 As thou that day to plowe vp may sustene,

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses.* || *In right margin:* September.
 6 *Ms. now, B newe.* || *In right margin:* 88, d. 15 *Ms. ffor.*
 17 *As] erasure of one letter after s.*

¹ cliui.

ffor drede lest the donge vp drie and dede.
 Al wynter me may donge also. ffor nede
 If donge in tyme on lond may not be throwe, 20
 Ek sowe hit smal as seed whanne thou wilt sowe.
 Attones lite and ofte is good to donge;
 Weet lond wole more of hit then wole the drie.
 ffor laak of donge in sondy lond be spronge
 Good marl, and hit wole make hit multiplie; 25
 And vppon eley, the sonde is good to strie —
 That helpith corn, and makith vynes feire,
 ffor donge in vynes wol the wynys peyre.

De serendo tritico et adoreo. ij capitulum.

This moone in lond vliginose or lene,
 And in the londis also that beth colde, 30
 In thicked lond also, is to demene,
 When day and nyght yliche longe is holde,
 Bothe ador and thy whete in lond to folde
 When ayer is feir; that they may vp be spronge
 Er wynter come, & wexe a party stronge. 35

September. 93. [fol. 105.]

De remedijs humoris & de mensuris. [iij capitulum.]

Sum lond is wont salt humour vp to t[h]rowe
 That sleeth the corn; ther douves donge instric,¹
 And leues of cupresse ek on hit sowe,
 And ere hit in. Or thus hit remedie:
 This fals humour let good water outrie. 40
 In mene lond of ador or of whete,
 An aker lond to strikes iiij is mete.
 Thyn hopur clothe hienys skyn; and throwe
 Thy seed therynne, and stonde hit ther a stounde,²
 And, as they seyn, the better wole hit growe. 45

18 *Ms.* brede, *B* drede. 36 *Rubric*] *Ms.* omits iij capitulum. || *Ms.* trowe, *B* throwe. 43 hienys] glossed in right margin: *Hiena est quoddam animal.*

¹ adico. ² tempore.

If beestis harme hit that beth in the grounde,¹
 Let mynge Iuce of cedum smal ygrounde²
 With water, and oon nyght thi seed ther stepe,
 And beestis wicke away thus may me kepe.

Another Iuce of wyld cucumber vseth, 50
 And hath the roote ystamped of the same
 With water myxt, and so his seed enfuseth.
 Oil dregges fresh of summen han the name
 Of helpyng from this beestis worthy blame,
 Wherwith their londis liketh thei tenoynte, 55
 And bathe her plowis theryn euery ioynt.

De hordeo canterino. iiij capitulum. De lupino. v capitulum.

Now sowe in smal lond barly canteryne;
 V stryk an aker hath. Ek now, or lite
 Afore, in euery lond is kest lupyne;
 But sowe hit er the coldes angri bite. 60
 Hit hatith slymy lond & marlis white,
 And as wel lene hit loueth and rubrike.
 To sowe oon aker sufficeth x strike.

De piso serendo. vj capitulum. De sisano. vij capitulum.

Late in this mone is pese ysowe in light [fol. 105a.]
 Lond & solute; in wete hit liketh growe; 65
 With strykis iiij an aker lond is dight.
 Sysane in faat soil & grauel is sowe;
 Six sester on oon aker lond is throwe.
 Late in this mone is ek to breke vp londe
 Ther medica shal sowen be to stonde. 70

47 *In right margin: Sedum est senermum id est cardus benedictus.* 55 thei] *added above in hand A.* 57 *Rubric]*
Ms. caterino, B Canterino. || Ms. cantereyne, B Canterbury.
 58 *Ms. anaker.* 62 *Ms. hit loveth lene with two short parallel strokes before hit and two after and above loveth, B lene it loveth.* 67 *In right margin: Sisanum est semen pluris vinctuositatis.*

¹ terra. ² trite. ³ hordeum canterinum.

De vicia, feno greco & farragine serendis. Capitulum viij^m.

Now first the ficche is sowen & feyngreek;
 Oon aker serued is with strikis vij.
 ffarrage in restyf lond, ydonged eek
 Is doon; x stryke is for oon aker euen,
 And out of molde er colde eek must hit heuen. 75
 Til May hit wol suffice vppon to feede,
 But lenger not then Marche yf hit shal seede.

De lupino serendo et euertendo. ix capitulum.

Also taak heede in this Septembre mone,
 Where erthis are out of fecundite
 And lene, and nygh this monys Idus sone 80
 Lupyne into tho londis sowen be;
 And whan they shewe vp their fertilite,
 So turne hem with the plough to putrifie,
 And after that thy lond shal multiplie.

De pratis nouellis formandis. x capitulum.

Now medis¹ newe enfourme yf that thee like; 85
 Lond dewy faat, so lenyng, somdel playne,
 In places like a valey hem thou pyke,
 Where humour nys not longe ner to shor[t] slayn.
 Al other lond of medis hath disdeyn;
 Yet lond solute & lene yf hit be softe, 90
 Wol bere gresse, yf hit be wattred ofte.

September. 94. [fol. 106.]

This tyme is to be stocked euery tre.
 Away with herbis brode; ek roote & bough
 And vche impediment outtaken be,
 Ek exercise hit after with the plough. 95
 When hit of erthe is resolute ynowgh,
 The cloddis broke, and piked out the stoonys,
 ffresh dongyng tyme in wanyng of thy mone is.

71 *Ms.* feyn greek. 82 Their fertilite] r and fertilite
 over erasure. 88 *Mss.* shor.

¹ prata.

For eny thyng no beest vppon hit trede;
Vneven hit they wolde, hit is to drede. 100

And yf old moos¹ thy medis ouerlede,
Let shaue hit clene away in lengthe & brede;
The shauen ground with seed of hay let seede.
Ek forto sle this moos² is don no wronge,
If askes ofte about on hit be spronge. 105

And yf thi mede is drossy, bareyn, olde,
Let plough hit eft, & playne hit eft down lowe;
Eryng is good for aged medis holde.
The rape is sowe in hem; ek ficches throwe,
Beth therwith hey seed better forto growe. 110
Tyl hit be hard, vnwattred must hit be,
Le[s]t al the werk corrupte humydate.

De vindemia celebranda. xi capitulum.

This mone in placis warme & nygh the see,
Vyndage is hugely to solempnyse;
In placis colde arayed fore is he. 115

The tonnys forto picche is to deuyse:
A tonne of too hundrid congys suffice
With poundis xij of picche; and more or lesse
After the quantite therof thou gesse.

Summen to xx pound of picche, a pound [fol. 106a.] 120
Of wax wol do, to ese hit lest hit lepe
In colde. Ek wyn to taste & smylle sound,
ffro bitter picche also thy wynes kepe.³

Vppon the grayn in grapis ek take kepe;⁴
Yf they be broune and summe ek b[l]ake be 125
That is [a] token of maturitee.

112 Ms. Let, B Lest. 117 congys] glossed in right
margin: Congium mensura liquidorum sex continens sextaria &
sextarium sex libras. 125 Ms. bake, B blake. 126 Ms.
omits a, B a.

¹ muscus. ² muscus. ³ custodias. ⁴ attendas.

De panico & milio metendis ac faselo serendo. xij capitulum.

Now in sum stede is panyk¹ rope and mylde;²
 ffasele also is sown now for mete.
 Now gynnes³ forto take foulis wylde
 And othere beestis, be they smale or grete, 130
 By nyght⁴ is wrought and al to honde ygete,
 To exercise at October Kalende
 That ioyneth right vpon the Idus ende.

De papauere, brasica, timo, origano, &c. xiiij capitulum.

Chesbollis⁵ now beth sowe in hoot & drie
 Allone or other seed with; and hit sowe 135
 Ther as thyng hath be brent, wol multiplie
 Best, as they sayn. And now brasik to growe
 ffor Nouember plauntyng, in lond is throwe,
 Wherof in wynter wortis me may haue,
 And in veer of the same croppis craue. 140
 Thy garth in spryngyng tyme to be sowe,
 Thre footis depe may now pastyned be;
 At wanyng mone is donge in hit to throwe.
 Now tyme, of plaunte or seed, vtilite
 Wol do, that loueth lene and and nygh the see. 145
 Sowe origon whan day and nyght is longe
 Yliche, and watter hit til hit be spronge;

September. 95. [fol. 107.]

Hit loueth donge and sharped stony londe.
 Now capparis ysowen is also,
 That bi hit self is best to make stonde, 150
 ffor why his Iuce is other herbis foo;
 So diche hym in that fer he may not go.
 In somer tyme hym liketh wel to glade,
 That whan Virgilis doun goth, gynneth fade.

127 Chapter begins with small initial. 128 In left
 margin: faselum est genus leguminis multo melius prae (? quam)
 pisa. 139 Ms. saue, B haue. 141 Ms. grath, B garth.
 149 Ms. carparis, B capparis.

¹ panicum. ² milium. ³ machinas. ⁴ noctu. ⁵ papauer.

And gith is last eke in this mone ysowe, 155
 Cresses¹ and dele also in tempur londe
 Or hoot. Radish in drie also [wol] growe.
 Passnepe & cerfoile also forth may stonde.
 At October Kalendis kest with honde
 Letuce and bete, ek coriander seedis. 160
 Now rape and neep ysowen good in deede is.

De pomis scilicet de tuberibus. xiiij capitulum.

Now tuberis at October Kalendis
 Or ffeueryere, by cornels or sleuynghe,
 The bisynesse of settynghe ful wel spende is,
 Whos tender youthe applaudeth cherissinge. 165
 With roote a plaunte vppuld & sett, wol springe.
 Oxdonge enoynte and cleyed in faat londe,
 With seefroth² vppon shellis, vp wol fonde.
 Thre greynys summe out of an appul take
 And, sonne ydried, sette hem iij and iij; 170
 Oon spryng nature of greynes iij wol make,
 That wet and doluen bisily must be.
 And oon yeer olde hem plaunted is to se,
 So wole their fruyt be swete. In Ianyueer
 Graffe hym in quynce,³ & eke in ffeueryeer. 175
 And graffe hit best in plumme⁴ & pirytre,⁵ [fol. 107 a.]
 In melis Calabrik; and with a rynde,⁶
 Or skeppe,⁷ or potte⁸ ydonged molde be
 Vpholden to the graffe, vntil hit fynde
 Almost the toppe. The same craft is kynde 180
 ffor melis ek. This tubre fruyt men ke[pe]
 In mylde or picchid pottis leid to slepe.

157 *Ms. omits wol, B wol.* 163 *Ms. feueryere.* 181 *Ms.*
ke, B kepe.

¹ narstuscium (*sic*). ² marina al — ga (*sic*). ³ cidoneo.
⁴ pruno. ⁵ piro. ⁶ cortice. ⁷ qualo. ⁸ fictili.

De pavimentis & lateribus. xv capitulum. De diamoro. xvj capitulum.

Now flores me may paue & brikis¹ make,
 As is the craft discryued erst in May.
 Sycomor² wylde a certeyn is to take 185
 And boyle hit so, not with to grete affray.
 Too partis of this Iuce ys forto alay
 With oon part of hony; vpboile hit thenne
 And stere hit vntil honythicke it renne.

De seruandis vuīs. xvij capitulum.

Trie out the grape vnhurt, neither to ripe 190
 Neither to sowre, as gemmys luculent,
 Of soft and hard as goodly is to gripe.
 Tho puld of that corrupcioun hath shent,
 The closter tenes³ in hoot pick be blent⁴;
 Suspende hem so in coold hous drie, obscure, 195
 Ther no light in may breke, and they beth sure.

De vite cuius fructus humore putrescit. xvij capitulum.

A vyne whos fruyt humour wol putrifie,
 Pampyned is to be by euery side,
 Relicte on hit oonly the croppis hie,
 ffro sonnys hete her gemme oonly to hide; 200
 And thenne vnroted wol the grape abide.
 September is with Aprill houris euen,
 ffor Phebus lijk in either gireth heuen.

September. 96. [fol. 108.]

De horis. Decimum nonum capitulum.

Ereyther ende is xij & xj,⁵
 And next ereither ende is vij twye;⁶ 205
 And thridde is x, and firthe is fully vij;

183 *Rubric*] *Ms. diamorum.* 184 *discryued*] *c altered*
from t. || In left margin: 79; f, g, h. 202 *Ms. Septembre,*
B September.

¹ lateres. ² sycomorum. ³ botrionum tenaces. ⁴ vel brent.
⁵ xxiiij. ⁶ xiiij.

And fifthe is v, and none on iij stont hie.
Surtrete hem first and after multiplie,
As in Aprile in sense is seid the same
In other speche, yf y be not to blame. 210

September is anende. Honour, empire,
Laude, ymne, & blis ascende vnte our eterne
Almighty Lord, that wolde vs alle enspire
In werk His word to holde, yf galle interne,
Yf synne in our entent Hym nolde externe.¹ 215
O Iesse fflour, so hent and bolde vs heer
To fle fro synne and derk fir sempiterne,
As me to gynne a werk At Octobeer.

¹ *rel* werne.

XI.

OCTOBER.

De adoreo & tritico & ordeo canterino &c. i capitulum.

At October is whete & ador sowe.
 Iust sowyng of hem is fro x Kalende
 Of Nouember vntil vj Idus blowe
 Of December, & thenne is hit at ende.
 This mone is donge yearyed out onende¹. 5
 This mone is sowe ek barly canteryne;
 Lond lene, or faat, or drie, is for hit digne.
 Hit holdith ther as seedis seelden growe, [fol. 108a.]
 And gretly hatith hit al donged londe.
 Now ficchis, pese, and lupynes beth sowe; 10
 Sysane² also, right as biforn is fonde,
 Sowe at this mones Ide. Ek aftir honde
 ffasele in faat or bareyn londe wole rise;
 And strikis iiij oon aker shal suffice.

De lini semine serendo. Secundum capitulum.

Now lynseed, yf the liketh, may be sowe; 15
 But sowe hit not, hit sowkith out the swete

¹ Initial embraces 5 verses. || In right margin: October. 11
 In left margin: 93; e. ³ Ms. Nouembre, B November. ⁶ Ms.
 ek is sowe, B is sowe eke. ¹⁵ Rubric] i in lini altered from e.

¹ diligenter. ² colcul quaere.

Of euery lond; and yf thow wilt hit growe,
 Sowe hit in fattist londis sumdel wete;
 Vijj strike of hit is for oon aker mete.
 Ek summen sowe hit thicke in lene londe, 20
 And subtil flax ynough theron wol stonde.

De notanda vitium fertilitate. iij capitulum.

Now nede is sette a signe on euery vyne
 That fertile is, sciouns of hit to take
 ffor setting. Columelle oon yeres sygne
 Reputeth not ynough, preef forto make 25
 Of fertilesse; but yf hit neuere slake
 In yeris foure of beryng forth expresse,
 That is a preef of graffis gentylnesse,

De ponendis vineis vel propagandis. iiij capitulum.

Now late, in londe ther ayer is hoot & drie
 And erthe exile, or hilly drie, or lene, 30
 Vynes beth best ysette to multiplie.
 Setting, kittyng, & pastynyng demene,
 Traylyng, reparyng, bosshyng vynes clene
 As taught is erst, yf lond be drie, exile
 Hoot, grauelly, and gladsum otherwhyle. 35

October. 97. [fol. 109.]

So holpen is the vyne of wynter rayn
 Ayeyn the londis lene pouerte,
 So drynketh hit that is of drynkis fayn,
 That is not wont of frostis vexid be;
 ffor ther as lond is of that qualite 40
 The frostis na no dominacioun.
 Now cometh efte ablaqueacioun.

De ablaqueanda nouella. v capitulum.

After this monys Ide, of vynes yonge
 The rootis voide away be kitte, lest they
 Be cause of deth vnto the rootis stronge. 45

28 preef] e added above in same hand. 29 Ms. a yeer,
 B ayer. 34 erst] glossed in left margin: 33 & cetera usque
 40 inclusive.

And right so on the typto lete hem gey¹,
 So shal she not for hoot ner cold obey.
 But kitte hem not to nygh, lest they abounde
 Thre toon for oon, or feester into a wounde.

Kitte hem a fynger fro; and yf ther be 50
 Wynter plesaunt, apert is hem to leue;
 And vyolent yf thou the wynter se
 December Idus wrie hem lest hit greue.
 ffor ouer cold do dowues donge at eue
 Aboute her roote, algour away to dryue; 55
 Ek Columelle hath this doon yeris fyue.

De vtilitate propagationis. vj cm. De inserendis arboribus. vij cm.

In Septembre the propagacioun.
 In londis suche as told is of bifore,
 Is best to sette in occupacioun,
 ffor now they makith rootis lesse and more. 60
 And why? for braunche now may they nomore.
 Summen also now graffeth vyne and tree,
 But that in hattist lond is wont to be.

De oliuetis instituendis & purgandis. [vii cm.] [fol. 109 a.]

In places now that hattest beth and feire,
 As erst is seid, make vp thyn oliuete. 65
 And al that longeth to the semynaire
 Of oliuetis, time is on to swete.
 Oliues white ek now confite hem swete

53 *In right margin: Metonomia.* 56 doon] o added above in same hand. 63 Ms. fattist, B hattest. 64 Rubric] viij capitulum omitted. || now] added above between that and hattest in hand A; immediately below it are two short parallel strokes; B nowe that. 66 Ms. their, B the. 67 omitted and afterward supplied in right margin in hand A; a double cross in Ms. marks the place where it belongs. It is in its proper place in B.

¹ librare.

As shal be taught. Ek there is warm & drie
Ablaquate hem that they may vndrie¹. 70

Pulle of vche plaunte, as chargeth Columelle;
Yet thynkith me the saddest ere amonge
Were husbondrie a parcell forto dwelle,
That whan the damme is feynt, the child be stronge,
In stede of semynary werk to fonge 75

On fote & go. Ek at iij yeer is holde
Hem good to donge, and namly ther is colde.
Six pound of gootis donge is for oon tre,
Or euery tre a stryke of askes gage.
The mosse away yrased from hem be. 80

Ek Columelle hem kitteth viij yeer age;
But I say bareyn, feynt, or in dotage
If bowes be, hem yerly vtter trie,
And helpe hem thus, yf they nyl fructifie:

Vnto the pith a ffrensh² wymbul³ inbore; 85
Threste in a braunche of roggy wilde olyue —
Threste hit in faste; and to their rootis score,
Al nakid maad, oildregges kest as blyue,
Or old vryne; in this maner do thryue⁴
A bareyn tre to childe. In this corage, 90
Hem forto graffe is good, as seyn the sage.

October. 98. [fol. 110.]

Remedium si vua compluta est. ix capitulum.

Now purge vp brook and diche. Ek yf greet rayn
The grape hath weet, astir the formest hete
Of must⁵ of hem comyng, as Grekis sayn,
Is best al into other vessel gete; 95
The water wol bihynd al heuy lete.

85 *Ms. frensh.* 92 *Rubric in hand A. The chapter begins with small initial || greet] erasure of letter after t. || rayn] r in hand A.*

¹ humere. ² gallica. ³ torebra. ⁴ swyue auctor dicit.
⁵ musti.

This wyn translated thus is saaf and pure
And watterles, forwhy hit hath his cure.

De oleo viridi & laurino. Capitulum x.

Fresshest olyue is taken, so dyuers
As his colour is, and to dwelle ore eue 100
Let brede hem, lest they hete and be the wers;
Ek euery drie or roten cors remeue.
And rather hool than grounden salt, let screue
On hem, iij stryk on x strike of oliue,
And into skeppis newe hem haste asblyue. 105
This sauery salt al nyght so let hem drynke,
And erly sette on werkynghe hem the wringe;
A sauery oil ther wol out of hit synke.
But first with water warm is to bisprynge
The chanel¹ of this oil & vesselynge. 110
Le[s]t rancour oil enfecte, do fier away.
Now ek is oil to make of laury bay.²

De herbis in orto serendis & plantandis. xi capitulum.

The wynter goold³ is sown in this mone
That loueth weet, solute, & grauel londe;
In salt londe nygh the see they spryngeth soone. 115
But make hem bordis playn vppon to stonde,
Lest rootis bare, yf molde fle, be fonde.
And katirfoyl when they beth vp yspronge,
Transplaunte hem into londe ydight with donge.
The tasul⁴ plaunte is also now to sette, [fol. 110a.] 120
Thre foote vche oon of hem from other stonde,
The rootis cropped first, & donge ywette;
Thenne increment in hem is to be fonde;
In wynter dayes drie, vppon their londe
Let donge and askes keste. Ek now is sowe 125
Senuey that wold in hardest lond be strowe;

99 *Rubric in hand A. The initial is omitted, a small f standing at the beginning of the stanza. 111 Ms. Let, B Lest 114 weet] e added above in same hand.*

¹ canales (*sic*). ² laury baxis (*sic*). ³ incida (*intiba?*). ⁴ carduus.

Yet euery where hit makith plaunte & flour,
 And fedde hit is to duste hit ofte and weede,
 But litel ioy hath hit of myche humour.
 And as for seed, in natal soil hit feede; 130
 Transplauntynge as for mete, is better deede
 To make hem stronge. If hit withynne is grene,
 ffor sauce or seed that grayne is to sustene.
 This mone is malue¹ ysowe, and to be longe
 The wynter lettith hit, or gret to thryue, 135
 And glad is hit of faat lond, wete, & donge.
 Ek hem transplaunte at leues iiij or v;
 The tendir plaunte is take anoon & blyue
 Vpgoth; and sekkul beth the grete ysette,
 And they that stille stondith sauereth bette. 140
 But to faste into croppis lest they rise,
 Ley soft a litel clod on, or a stoon.
 Oft weded, rare ysette, ek is their gise,
 But so pull vp the wedis oon & oon
 That roote of hit be meued therby noon. 145
 And yf me make a knotte on euery roote,
 They wole be frogh² ynough & tender swoote.

October. 99. [fol. 111.]

Now dile is sowe in placis temperate,
 Also the mynte is in this mone ysowe.
 And oynouns forto sowe ek tyme is ate; 150
 Pasnepe and origon and tyme is throwe
 In moolde as now. Ek armarik wol growe
 Now sowe or sette; and bete in londis drie
 [Is] in this mone ysette to multiplie.
 Now leek, ysowe in veer, transplaunted be 155
 That hit may hede; and ofte aboute hit weede;

152 amarik] *glossed in right margin: id est raphanus agrestis.*

154 *Ms.* In this m. y sette, *B* Is in this m. ysette,

¹ malua. ² sectiles.

Ek lyfte her plaunte a litel quantite,
 So holgh to stonde & in the heed to sprede.
 Basilicon ek now to sowe y reede,
 That spryngith soone yf aysel on hem reyne — 160
 I mene on hem al light yf hit me spreyne.

De pomis colendis & pomis condiendis. xij capitulum.

Who wol do puruyaunce in worldis longe,
 The palmes forto sette he must ha mynde.
 Now datis bones trie out fatt and yonge,¹
 And hem that fresshest newe are in their kynde; 165
 Hem vndir erthe in molde and askis wynde.
 Aprile or May the plaunte is in to sette;
 Hoot lond they loue, and often to be wette.

Solute or sondy londis they requyre,
 So that aboute or vndir hem be do 170
 A certeyn of faat lond, as they desire.
 And hem transplaunte oon yeer of age or too;
 But do this first in Iuyn and Iuyl also.
 Ek delue hit ofte, and [forto] kepe of hete,
 Ay with and with lycour on hit to trete. 175

Salt water helpith palme, or of nature [fol. 111 a.]
 Or maad; and yf the tre bigynne seeke¹,
 The dreggis old of wynes wole hit cure,
 So hit vnto the bared rootis seeke².
 The heer do barbe away from eyther cheeke 180
 Of euery roote; or make a saly pyn,
 And in the rootis clift let dryue hit in.
 The lond is nought for fruyt that palmes growe
 Vntiled yn. Pistace is in this mone

161 *Ms.* allight, *B* al light.

167 *Ms.* into, *B* in to.

174 *Ms.* omits forto, *B* forto kepe.

183 *The scribe began the stanza on the blank line usually left between two stanzas where a small t followed by a perpendicular stroke appears,*

¹ egrotare. ² querat,

Of plauntes sette other of nuttis sowe. 185

But man & womman sett to gidre, sone

Wol fructifie, and so hit is to done.

The man is he that hath vnder his rynde,

Lik bonys, longe stonys as mankynde.

And other use another diligence: 190

They smyteth out the heed of skeppis smale,

And donged molde in hit they wol dispense,

And theryn do pistacis iij by tale,

And of hem all vp wol ther ryse a stale¹.

In ffeueryeer whan hit is woxen stronge, 195

Yf me transplaunte hit not, me doth it wronge.

He loueth moist & hoot & often drynke.

In terebynt at ffeueryeer is he

Ygraffed; and in Marche, as other thynke,

He may be graffed in an almauntre². 200

Cold ayer & weet lond hath the chiritre;

Their frutis wole be smale in placis warme,

And hetis that beth greete ek wol hem harme.

October. 100. [fol. 112.]

In hillis sette vp gooth with mery cheer;

And now transplaunted beth their plauntis wilde, 205

In Nouember also; but Ianyveer,

When they beth take & gynneth go with childe,

Hem is hit good to graffe in dayes mylde.

Or in this monys thre their pomes sprynge³

In molde, and palmes faste of hit wole sprynge⁴. 210

I preued haue encrece of cheritre;

The yerdis that my vyne y sette vnto

Anoon hath growen vppe an huge tre

In Ianyueer. And Nouember also.

195 *Ms.* feueryeer.

1 planta. 2 amigdalo. 3 sere. 4 nasci.

And other seyn in October therto. 215

Is hem to graffe in trunke, as Marcyal
Seith; I in rynde ha fonde hit good at al.

And, as he seith, in trunke whos wol hem do
Most pike away the downe¹ of al the tre:
ffor many a graffe, he seith, hit hath fordo. 220

This obseruance is to be kept, seith he,
In chiritreen and alle that gummy be:
To graffe hem whan no gumme vppon hem growe,
Or ellis whan hit styntith out to flowe.

In plane, and in hymself, in populeer 225

He graffed is, & in the plowme tre.

In delues depe he is of mery cheer:

Gret rowme and deluyng ofte loueth he.

Kitte hem that dote or drie or densed be.

They hateth donge, hit doth hem out of kynde. 230

Now craft to haue hem stonles kepe in mynde:

[fol. 112a.]

Withouten stoon wel wol they growe and cheue,

As Marcyal seith, yf a tender tree

Me kitte at footis tweyne, and thenne hit cleue

Vnto the roote, and with an yron se 235

The mary rased out; and closed be

Hit soone ayen, and bynde hit, wrappe in donge

His heed and either half the slitte in longe.

And in oon yeer ypheleth hit attonys:

Thenne in hit do graffis that neuer bere, 240

Therof wol be chiries withouten stonys.

And that the trunkis rote[th] yf thou here.

Humour itake, out of hem hit to pere,

217 Ms. hafonde.

232 Withouten] *Initial V over small*

indistinct w.

242 Ms. rote. *B* roteth.

243 itake] *i*

written above in later hand and omission noted by inverted caret
B ytake.

¹ lanuginem.

Bigrounde into the stok hit is to bore.
Yf auntis¹ harme, a craft is ek therfore: 245

Held on the tre the Iuce of portulake,
Half aysel myxt, and forth they goth yfeer.
Or wyne dreggis wole make hem thennes slake,
As flouris gynne. And yf Canyculer
So make hem feynt, hoot, & of drury cheer, 250
A sester take at vche of wellis thre,
And on their roote at eve hit pourid se;

But let not Ecate² this craft espie.
Outher an herbe is clept Symphoryake
Ylike a crowne, aboute her body plie, 255
Or nygh the roote a couche of hit thou make.
And chiries in the sonne ydried take
And kepe, as they bygynne in rivullynge³.
This mone also the male⁴ is sett to sprynge;

October. 101. [fol. 113.]

This male is sette in londis hoot & drie. 260
At Nouember Kalendis quynce⁵ and serue⁶
In semynayr is sett to multiplie.
And of the same an almauntre they serue⁷.
Now pyne⁸ is sowe; and pomys forto obserue
In condymment is now to make, afore 265
Of vche of hem as erst is taught the lore.

De apibus castrandis. xiiij capitulum.

Castracioun the been haue eft this mone,
As seid is erst, yf they be riche; & ellis
To leue hem half their goodis is to done.
And yf pouerte appere in their sellis, 270
That robbeth hem, wel worthy go to helle is.

257 *Ms.* ydried thou take, *B* omits thou. 261 *Ms.*
quyncis, *B* quynce. 267 *In right margin:* 82; e, f, g, h.

1 formice. 2 luna. 3 rugas habere. 4 mali. 5 cidoneum.
6 sorbus. 7 faciunt. 8 pinus.

Hony and wex as erst, is now to make.
 What shal be seid of wyn, is tent to take.

De vinis pomorum. xiiij capitulum.

That I ha redde, and Grekis in their feith
 Afferme, y thenke hit heere to you declare: 275

This difference in wyn, their writyng seith,
 Ther is, that swettist wyne heuy are;
 The white a party salt is not to spare —
 The bledder helpith hit; the yolgh coloured
 Digestioun is gretly by socoured. 280

The stiptyk whyte a stomak that is laxe
 Wole helpe, enducyng colour that is pale,
 And lesse of blood in man therof wol waxe.
 ffrom grapis blake a myghty wyn wole hale,
 And swete of rede, and swetest from the smale. 285
 And fro the white is drawe a comyn wyn,
 But condyment hit thus to make hit fyn:

The muste, decoct to his medietee [fol. 113a.]
 Or thridde part, they casteth to their wyne.
 But Grekis haue an other subtiltee: 290

Of see quyete vptaketh they maryne
 Water purest; oon yeer they lete hit fyne,
 Wherof, they seyn, so maad is the nature
 Of bitternesse or salt that hit is sure.

This age al ille odour eschaungeth sweete. 295

The eightith part therof in must they do;
 The fiftith part of gipse¹ is therto meete,
 And aftir dayes iij they goth therto,
 And myghtyly they route hit to and fro.
 Thus dight, they seyn that longe hit wol endure 300
 And in colour be resplendent and pure.

Vche dayes ix a wyn is to be moued.
 And namly whan ther is a latte vyndage.

275 *Ms.* haredde.

290 *Ms.* subtiltee, *B* subtiltee.

¹ plaster.

By seyng ofte is what to holde yproued
 And what is good to sende on pilgrymage. 305
 Of resyn¹ drie and stamped summen gage
 Thre vneis into a tonne, and alto meue
 Hit, and hit shal endure as they bileue.
 The must that is byrayned thus they cure²:
 By taste they wite yf hit birayned be; 310
 The xx^{ti} part away to boile, her cure³
 Is first, of gipse an hundreth quantite
 Doon with; and other wole hit boyled se
 Vntil the fifthe part of hit consume,
 And after yeeris iiij in vse assume. 315

October. 102. [fol. 114.]

Of wynys soure is taught to make swete
 Wit barly flour, and not but cruses⁴ too —
 As for a smal vessel so myche is mete;
 An hour into the wyn let hit be do.
 And oon doth dregge of swete wyn therto; 320
 Of gliricide a part he hath infuse
 Al drie, & longe yshogged, it wol vse.
 And best odour hath wyn in dayes lite,
 The bay of myrte agrest, montane, and drie,
 Yf that me grynde, or braiying alto smyte, 325
 And into a wyn barel down let hem sie⁵,
 And after dayes ten theroutof trie.
 Or flouris swete of vyne or other tre,
 In vmbre dried, may reserued be.
 But bray hem smal, & presse hem in a newe 330
 Vessel; and when thou wilt, on kadis thre
 Of wyn a certeyn of this flouris snewe,
 And closid fast vpon the vessel se;
 At dayes sixe ydrunken may hit be.
 And forto make a wyn to drynke swete, 335
 Of saturege or fenel putte in meete.

¹ resino. ² sanant. ³ cura. ⁴ ciati. ⁵ descende.

Other the fruyt of pynys nuttis too
 Wole bake, and in a cloth into the wynys
 Vessel let honge, and cleme hit wel therto;
 At dayes v yserued this swete wyn is. 340
 To other craft an ere ek forto enelyne is —
 How wynes yonge as olde shal appere;
 Who liketh ha that craft may lerne hit heere.

[fol. 114a.]

The soure almaund & wermode & feyn greek —
 ffrote hem yfere as myche as wole suffise, 345
 The gumme of fructifyng pynes eek,
 And bray al as wel as thou canst dyuyse;
 A cruce¹ into a stene of wyn dyuyse.
 Confected thus, ther wol be wynys grete.
 Lest they enfecte is ferther now to trete: 350

Taak aloen & mirre & magma with
 Saffron, of yche yliche, and thus demene:
 With braiying when they maad to poudre beth,
 Let mynge hem with an hony that is clene;
 A cruse of this now putte in a wyn stene, 355
 And saaf they are. And wynes of oon yere
 At passyng age is thus to make appere:

An vnce of melion, of gliciride²
 Thre vnce, and take as myche of nard celtike;
 Let stampe hem also smal as may bitide 360

With aloes tweyne vncis epatike;
 Let vessel hit, & sette hit vp in smyke³.
 Six sponful putte in fifty sester wyn
 Wol make hit auntceaunt appere & fyn.

The wynys browne eschaungeth into white⁴, 365
 Yf that me putte in hit lamente⁵ of bene.
 To putte also in oon galoun the white⁶
 Of eyron thre and shake hit in his stene,

¹ ciatum. ² gliciridio. ³ fumo. ⁴ alba. ⁵ lomentum. ⁶ al-
 boreum.

The next[e] day alwhite hit wol be clene.
 Of Afre¹ pese yf thou do to loment, 370
 The same day [hit]. serueth thyn entent.

October. 103. [fol. 115.]

The vyne also they sayn hath the nature,
 That vynes yf me brenne, or whyte or blake,
 And keste hem into wyne, me may be sure
 The wyn colour after the vynys take, 375
 ffor whyt of whyt, & broun of broun shal wake.
 But therof into a tonne a stryk doon be,
 That is x stene, and ther be dayes thre.
 So close hit, xl dayes let hit reste.
 An esy wyn a man to make stronge: — 380
 Take leef or roote or caule of malve agrest²
 And boyle hit; keste so thy wyn amonge.
 Or gipse or askis twey cotuls no wronge
 Thy wynes doth; iij piluls of cupresse,
 Or leef of box an hondful, therto gesse, 385
 Or ache³ seed & askis of sarment,
 Wherof the flaume hath left a cors exile,
 The bodi so not al the boonys brent.
 Also a man may in oon dayes while
 So trete a stordy⁴ wyn that hit shal smyle, 390
 And of a rough drynker be cleer and best —
 Now se, the craft is esy and honest:
 Take pepur cornys x & twye as fele
 Pistacies; hem with a quantite
 Of wyn to stampe as smal as thou may dele, 395
 And to six sester wyn commyxt hit be,
 And route hem so that they to gidre fle.
 Now let hem reste; and clense hem, and to vse
 Hem right anoon ther wol noman refuse.

369 *Mss.* next.
 To trete, *B* So trete.

371 *Ms.* omits hit, *B* it.

390 *Ms.*

1 affra. 2 altee (*altheae*). 3 apij. 4 austerum.

[fol. 115 a.]

A troubul¹ wyn anoon a man may pure: 400

Seuen curnels² of a pynappul do

In oon sester of wyn that is impure,

And trauayle hit a tyme to and fro,

And aftir suffre hit to reste go.

Anoon hit wol resseyue a puryte; 405

So clensid thanne & vsid may hit be.

Cretenses were ytaught of Appollo³,

As it is seid: — of aloes epatyk

ffoure vncis, and of squinuant therto

Asmyche, and oon vnce of fynest mastyk; 410

ffyn mirre an vnce, and of thè pisce indyk

But half an vnce; a vnce of mascul thure

Wel smellynge, and an vnce of pepur dure —

Bete al this smal, and sarce hit smothe at al.

And whan thi must boyl[eth], scome of the grape 415

That wol rise & be superficial,

So take hem that not oon of hem escape;

Taak gipse & hit with stampyng alto frape,

Sarce hit; thre sester ytalike be do

To stenes x of wyn yscomed so. 420

But first this wyn forseid the fourthe part

Into sum other vessel is to brynge.

Therto this gipse is aftir to depart,

And with a reed al grene of fresh growynge,

Too dayes in his tonne hit alto flynge; 425

The thridde day of this wyn in x stene,

Let sponys foure of this poudir demene.

404 And] *small d added above in hand A.* 407 Cre-
tenses] *Initial omitted by rubricator; small c in its place.*
414 smothe] *o very like c.* 515 Ms. boyl, B boileth. 426 in
x] *over erasure.*

¹ feculentum. ² nuclis (*sic*). ³ deo sapientie.

October. 104. [fol. 116.]

Thenne vnto hit the fourthe part be do
 That fro was take, and so fille vp the tonne;
 And moue hit long[e] tyme to and fro, 430
 Til al this spice among this must be ronne;
 So stoppe hit vp al saaf from wynde or sonne.
 Yet leef a litel hole out at to brethe
 Their hetes estuant forto alethe;

And aftir xl dayes this spiracle 435
 Is vp to close; and when the list hit drynke —
 The tast therof wole fare as a miracle.
 But whan wyn is to moue, vppon this thynke:
 A nakid child may best vppon hit swynke,
 Or oon as pure as he. In lynyment 440
 ffor tonnes best doth askis of sarment.

Good stomak wyn & countur pestilence
 Thus make: Of fynest must in oon metrete,
 Er hit be at the state of his feruence,
 Eight vnce of grounden wermode¹ in a shete 445
 Dependaunt honge, and xl dayes swete,
 Thenne out hit take. In lomys² smaller hent
 This must, and vse hit as wyn pestilent.

Now they condite her must egestioun,
 That wol with gipse her wynys medicyne. 450
 In light smal wyn withouten questioun
 Too sester gipse ynowe is to reclyne,
 An hundrid conge wyn to that assigne;
 And if the wyn be saad & myghty, rounde,
 Therto shal oon sester of gipse abounde. 455

430 *Mss.* long. 431 *Ms.* rowne. 432 sonne] o *begun*
as u. 442 *Ms.* pestilencie, *B* pestilence. 449 *Ms.* twey, *B* thai.

¹ absinthij. ² xascis (?) or verascis(?)

[fol. 116 a.]

De rosato sine rosa faciendo. xv capitulum.

Now is rosate ymaad withouten rose:
 Taak leues grene ynough of eiturtre,
 And in [a] palmy basket hem dispose,
 And into muste that yet not feruent be
 Depose, & close or fast hit closed se. 460
 This taken out at xl daies cende,
 Kest hony to and as rosate hit spende.

De vinis pomorum. xvj capitulum. De ynomelle. xvij capitulum.

Now euery wyne of pomys is to make,
 As craft is taught bifore vche in his mone.
 Of grete & noble vynys now let take 465
 Of muste as myche as semeth thee to done —
 At xx^{ti} daies ende is not to sone;
 Out of the pitte after that hit is do,
 The fifthe part of hony rough putto¹,
 (Not seomed, fyn, wel stampid must hit be) 470
 Vntil hit white, and moue hit myghtily
 With reed al grene, and xl daies se,
 Or better 1^{ti}, doon contynuely,
 Ay with a shete ycouertid clenly.
 Aftir this tyme in hondis elene vphent 475
 Al that wol swymme & be superfluent.

So gipse hit vp, and kepe hit for thyn age —
 Hit bette is kept in picchid loomes smale.
 And next at ver let gipse hem, and forth gage,
 And in a celle of cold erthe hem avale 480
 In flood grauel; or ther they stonde a dale
 Do make, & drenche hem thryn. Tyl worldis longe
 This drynkis wole abide and ay be stronge.

458 *Ms. in palmy, B in a palmy.* 470 *Space for initial filled by Not and line of red ink drawn through the original ot.*

¹ apponere.

October. 105. [fol. 117.]

De defruto careno & sapa. xviiij capitulum.

Defrut, carene, & sape in oon maneer
 Of muste is maad, defrut of deseruynge 485
 Til thicke hit be. Carene is boylid neer
 ffrom thre til too, but sape vnto oon let bringe
 ffrom thre; and al this craft nys but bolyng.
 But sape is best, yf quyncis therwith be
 Decoct, and al the fier maad of figtre. 490

De passo. xix capitulum.

Now passe¹ is maad that Affryk vseth make
 Aforn vyndage, and thus this craft they trete:
 A multitude of reysouns puld they take,
 And into russhy frayels rare hem gete,
 And myghtily with yerdes first hem bete, 495
 Vntil this werk the grapis so dissolue;
 And thenne hem to the pressis they deuolue.
 Ther pressid out is al that out wole passe²,
 And vndir kept into sum vessel clene;
 And this licour Affrikis callith passe³. 500
 As hony me may kepe hit in a stene;
 In stede of whom, in metis hit demene.
 This condymment is esy & iocounde
 Wherof inflacioun shal noon redounde.

De cidonite. xx capitulum.

Take quyncis⁴ ripe & pare hem, hewe hem small 505
 And alfor smal, but keste away the core,
 ffor hit is nought to this effect at all.
 In hony thenne vpboyle hem lesse & more,
 Til hit be haluendel that was bifore;
 Do pepir within boyling smallest grounde. 510
 This is the first maner, and the secounde,
 Another wise, is this: taak sestris too [fol. 117a.]
 Of Iuce of quynce, and oon sester aysel

¹ passun (*sic*). ² effluere. ³ passun (*sic*). ⁴ cidonea.

And half, ek too sester hony therto;
 This mynge, and boyle hit al to gidre wel, 515
 Til hit be hony faat and thicke vche del.
 Of piper and gynger tweyne vncis grounde
 To poulder smal, is therto forto infounde.

De fermento mustorum seruando. xxj capitulum.

A galoun muste from vnder feet do to
 A stryk flour of newe whete, and hit let drie 520
 In sunne; and wete hit eft and drie hit, do
 Yet eft the same. In smallest loues plie,
 And drie hit hard in sonne; in pottis trie;
 Now gipse hit fast, and vse this ferment
 ffor musty breed whom this wol condiment. 525

De vua passa Greca condienda. xxij capitulum.

The reysoun Greek in this maner they make:
 They se where hongith grapis goode & swete.
 The stortis softe in hondis wole they take,
 And writhe hem, and so writhen wole they lete
 Hem honge & drie awhile in sonnes hete; 530
 And aftir hem in shadowe they suspende,
 Her vessel while in dightyng they contende.
 The leef of vyne, al drie & chillyng coold,
 Vndir they do, and theryn grapes presse,
 And with their hondis fast adoun hem foold, 535
 So fille hit vp, and therto leues dresse.
 In drie & cold ther smoke is noon expresse,
 Hem kepith they. This October vpborn
 With feet is as in Marche is seid biforn.

October. 106. [fol. 118.]

De horis Octobris. xxij capitulum.

The first & last hour xxv euen; 540
 And next the first & last hour is xv.
 The thridde hour from the first & last xj

514 Ms. serster, B sester. 525 wol] added above in
 hand A.

Hath; and the firthe on viij is to sustene.
Next noon on eithir side, on six demene,
And noon hym silf stont short on footis v. 545
And why? ffor Phebus so short made hy[m] thryue.

Deo gracias.

October spende, O Sonne, O Light superne:
O Trine and Oon, louyng honour, empire
Withouten ende vnto Thy myght eterne!
That shyne & goon our princis flour aspire 450
Magre thy foon; so list vche hour, and gire
His spere aright that, sauynge Oon, so cleer
Sterre is ther noon in al our emyspire;
Vndir whos sight y gynne on Nouembeer.

546 *Ms.* for. || *Ms.* hy, *B* him.

XII.

NOUEMBER.

~~~~~

De satione tritici, farris, ordeï, fabe & lenticule. i capitulum.

Nouember wol *with* whete & far be sowe
In lawful wise & with solemnyte;
V stryk vpon an aker is to strowe.
With barly wol this mone ek sowen be,
And benes, vnto greet felicite; 5
Right faat or donged lond they loueth best,
Or valey ther hillis fatnesse hath rest.
And clodde¹ hem large, as wel they may be wrie. [fol.118a.]
Ek summen seyn the benes satioun
In placis coold is best to fructifie, 10
On hem yf me do noon occasioun,
ffor cloddis wol ther germinacioun
Obumbre from the coold, & wel defende.
They peireth lond but lite, & naught amende,
For Columelle affermeth that a feeld 15
ffor whete is rather proued profitable
That bare is, than the feeld ther benes yeeld
Hath been. And for an aker faat is able

1 *Initial embraces 5 lines. In right margin: Nouember.*

---

1 occa.

Six stryk to sowe, and lesse is aboundable
In mene lond. But sad lond wol the bene 20
Indwelle, and hatith nebuloſe and lene.

And when the mone is daies oold xv
And so not repercusse as of the sonne,
Sowe hem; but other seyn bette is xiiij.
ffrom weedis they with capoun blood bironne 25
Beth saaf, as Grekis seyn that theron konne.
Too daies stept, anoon they wol arise.
Now lyne and puls is sowe as is the gise.

De pratis et de vitibus. Secundum capitulum.

Now mede is first to make, as seid is erst.
Now vynys sette in placis hoot & drie, 30
Now also to prouyne is not the werst
Yong vyne, & plauntis vmbideluyng hie;
And also hem that nakid beth let wrie.
Ek er then Ide vch merges curuature
Of thre year old kit from the roote, is sure. 35

Nouember. 107. [fol. 119.]

De vinea veteri in iugo vel percula reparanda. iij capitulum.

From hennes forth the vynys that trauayle
On perchis or forkis, and ouerlonge
[An] encumbrance are and of nought auayle,
Bihold hem; yf their tronk be hool and stronge,
Ablaqueate hem, feede hem faat with donge, 40
And kitte hem short ouer the lond no v
ffet long allyng, and thus make hem to thryue.
Ther as the grenest plece is of the rynde
Thy sharpist yron take, and with the poynt¹
On either side afore & also byhynde, 45
So goodly by & by hit is to poynt;
ffor Columelle affermyth in that ioynt

27 stept] e over erasure. 28 In left margin: 41, g.

34 Left margin: 37, h. 38 Ms. omits An, B An encombrance are.

¹ mucrone.

To germyne, and in veer therout to stare
Mater thy vyne al newly to repare.

De putandis vitibus & arboribus ac oleo faciendo. iiij capitulum.

Putacioun autumnal celebrate 50
Is now in vyne & tre ther nys no coold.

Olyue is puld of colour variate;

Make oil of hem alblak on to biholde.

Olyue & other treen thus best is holde,

The croppe to kitte, and saue on euery side 55

The bowes [profluent] for fruyt tabide.

But where is lond vnkept and insolent,

Take from the tronke al elene, vntil so hie

As beestis may by noon experiment

Atteyne; and there let bowis multiplie, 60

And afterlong on euery side hem plie,

Salutyng¹ eest & west, & north & south.

Yet alway war the touche of beestis mouth.

De oliuetis ponendis & curandis. v capitulum. [fol. 119 a.]

Tholyue is now ther lond is hoot and drie

Ysette as erst is seid. Wel wol this tre 65

Encrece in litel moyst and placis hie.

Wel froted, wold he fatte ydonged be,

And waggid with wynd of feracite.

An[d] cure hem as biforn. Now corbes fyne

Beth maad; in tempur lond eke oil lauryne. 70

De albo vlpico cepulis & plantis carduarum. vj capitulum.

This mone vlpike & garlee is to sowe;

White erthe hit wol, doluen withouten donge.

Maak redes² in the bord, and ther bistowe

Hem in the coppe, atwene in brede & longe

ffyngris but iiij ek deep sette is their wronge. 75

51 *Ms.* vynys, *B* vyne. 55 *Ms.* sawe, *B* saue. 56 *Ms.*
omits profluent, *B* profluent. 65 *In left margin:* 97; e, f, g.

69 *Ms.* baskettis corbes fyne, *B* has the same (*cf.* III; 216).

69 *Ms.* An, *B* And.

¹ *vel* loutyng tort. ² succulos (*sic*).

And wede hem wel, so wol they wexe fele.
 But forto hede hem gret, trede doun the stele;
 So shal the iuce into their hedis go.
 And whenne the mone is doun, also thei telle,
 Hem yf me sowe and pulle hem vp also, 80
 Of cruelte no thing wole in hem smelle.
 In chaf or smoke ykept wel wol they dwelle.
 Now oynouns sowe, and tasul¹ in his place
 Let plaunte, and cunel sowe, ek armarace.

De persico, pinu, prunis, castaneis & alijs pomis. vij c^m.

Now ther is hoot, and ell in Ianyueer, 85
 The pechis boon in pastyne is to sette;
 To sundre hem too footis best hit were.
 The plauntes spronge, into other placis fette
 And sette hem, depe iij or ij hondis mette.
 But picche adoun the poynt intort the grounde. 90
 Another craft yet other folk han founde:

Nouember. 108. [fol. 120.]

The bones to be sette first wol they drye
 A dayes fewe; and thenne in askis molde
 They mynge, and hit they into skeppis² trie;
 In this their dried bones wol they holde. 95
 I say that men myght kepe hem as they wolde,
 And eriwhere also say I they sprynge;
 Yet sum place hath best and lengest durynge —
 Ther warm aier is and grauel londis weete;
 ffor ther is cold and wyndy they wol dye, 100
 If no defence away the coldis bete.
 And delue hem ofte, eke herbis vtter trye.
 Transplaunte hem too yeer old to multiplie
 In delues short, and nygh vchon tyl other,
 That from the storm of hete vche helpe his brother. 105

77 trede] d altered from t.   99 weete] second e added
 above in same hand.

¹ carduum.   ² quales.

Ablaquyatynge hem in heruest hie,
 Her owne foiles yef hem as for donge.
 And kitte of euery roten thyng or drie,
 ffor grene yf that me kitte of, that is wronge —
 That sleeth hem vp. Ek seke yf the be longe, 110
 Wyndreggis old in water let infounde;
 Yef hem this drynke, anoon they wole be sounde.

And Grekis sayn that pechis me may make
 Ywriton growe, yf that me first hem sette,
 And after dayes vij vp hem take; 115
 By thenne out wol a spronke of hem be lette
 Vppon the shelle; and out the curnel fette,
 And write on what thee list with cynabare;
 To close anoon the boon theron do care.

Their kyndis beth: oon is peche Armenye [fol. 120a.] 120
 Precox is next, the thridde is duracyne —
 But yf this tree to sore in sonne drie,
 Hepe erthe aboute and homour vespertyne.
 Ek thing obiect the feruour of deelyne.
 A serpent skyn doon on this tre men lete 125
 Auaylaunt be to saue hit in greet hete.

For frostis now do donge aboute a peche,
 Or water myxt wyndregges. Or the best
 Of benes boyled water may be leche
 To sle the frost; and yf wormys vnrest 130
 Hem, aske oildregges myxt on hem be kest,
 Or ox talgh with the thridde part aysel —
 Ereither kest on hem wol sle hem wel.

The fruyt caduke is goodly thus to cure:
 Of therebynte or birche into the roote 135

108 of] *added above in same hand.* 118 cynabare]
glossed in right margin: cinabarum fit ex sulphure & argento uiuo.
 124 Ms. abiect, *B* obiect. 125 Ms. lette, *B* lete. 133 Ereither]
re added in same hand, r on the line, e above.

Or trunk indrive a pyn, and hit is sure.
 ffor fallyng fruyt or holdyng forth to roote,
 The myddil into bore also is boote,
 And put a saly stake in hit. With craft
 ffro rotyng & ryuyng they be byraft: 140

Lowe on the trunke as wounde hym in the rynde;
 A lite humour whanne out of hit is runne,
 With chaued cley the wounde ayeyn do bynde.
 And whanne their flouryng is so bigunne,
 While thr[i]e aboute his cours gireth the sunne, 145
 With sestrīs iij of gootis mylk hem wete,
 And ther wol be the peches swete and grete.

Nouember. 109. [fol. 121.]

Vppon their bowes sparteā to honge
 Is good for hem; or sparte¹ v[n]til hem bynde.
 In Ianyueer or ffeueryeer no wronge 150
 Is graffyng hem, but cordyng to their kynde,
 If lond be coold. And hoot lond yf they fynde,
 In Nouember. But taak their graffis lowe
 And nygh the stok, for gladdist wol thei growe.
 The toppis takith not, or nought endure. 155
 Graffe in hym self or plumme or almauntre;
 But Armenye and Precoqua beth sure
 In plumme. In almaunt, durycynys be
 Lengest to growe in meest fertilite.
 Aprile & May hem wol enoculayre² 160
 Ther as the lond is hoot in placis faire.

Ytalyens enoculacioun
 In thende of May or nygh ther Iuyn bigynne
 In peches sayn good occupacioun.
 Emplasturyng of hem eke is no synne, 165

141 *Ms.* Sowe, *B* Lowe. 145 *Ms.* thre, *B* thrie.
 148 *Ms.* do, *B* to. 149 *Ms.* vtil, *B* vntil. 154 *Ms.* ffor.

¹ spartum. ² inoculare.

And rede oute of the plane ygrafted wyne.
 The duracyne is kept in oximelle
 With dreggis myxt, wel forto taste & smelle.
 The bonys oute, as figgis summen drie
 Hem and suspende. Ek y ha seen the bonys 170
 DetRACTE of duracyne in hony trie,
 So kept that gladder tastyng neuer noon is.
 Hoot picche a droppe yf into vch avel¹ gon is,
 That so they be coart to swymme in sape —
 Enclude hem, and al harm they shal escape. 175

[fol. 121 a.]

They sayn the pyne² vnto al thyng vnder sowe
 Is commodose. And his sowing is this:
 His curnels³ wol in hoot & drier growe
 In October or Nouember not mys;
 In ffeueryeer or Marche, ther coold weet is. 180
 In smal lond nygh the see among the hillis
 And stonys wide & fresh, this tre at wille is.
 In wyndy moyst encreceth they right grete.
 But with this tre what ground euere shal growe,
 As is for other treen is not to trete; 185
 But p[l]owe hit, whete on hit as me wold sowe,
 And right as whete in hit the sedis sowe,
 And wrie hit light, an hondbrede hit descende,
 And let no beest his tender youthe offende.
 Thre dayes watteryng vp helpith eke 190
 To grete encrece, and his translacioun
 The pynys fruyt [wol] esy make and meke
 Ek plauntis han this procuracioun
 Vnto their gret multiplica[ci]oun:

166 *Ms.* plane is graffed, *B* plane ygrafted. 170 *Ms.*
 hascen. 180 *Ms.* ffeueryeer. 186 *Ms.* powe, *B* plowe.
 190 watteryng] e *added above in same hand.* 192 *Ms.* omits
 wol, *B* wol. 194 *Ms.* multiplicaoun, *B* multiplicacioun.

¹ umbilicum. ² pinus. ³ nuclei.

That first is doon the seed with molde & donge 195
 In skeppis vnder lond to ere vp yonge;
 Whan they come vp the smallest fro they do,
 So that the saddist faster may ascende;
 At thre yeer old, this skeppis broken fro,
 In delues large adoun shal they descende. 200
 And donge, as myche as molde, aboute hem spende;
 A flake of this, a flake of that they make,
 So hath a kake of molde of donge a kake.

Nouember. 110. [fol. 122.]

But se wel that the cheef rote oon directe
 Be hool *translate* vnto his summyte, 205
 Withouten hurt, and in no wise enfecte.
 Putacioun so helpith hem to the,
 That too so high ascende hem shal me se
 As me wol wene; and their nuttis abide
 Wol on the tre and ripe vntil this tyde; 210
 Yet pulle hem rather than they flete atwynne.
 Their nuttis must be elensid forto kepe;
 Newe erthen pottis summen kepe hem ynne,
 So they in erthe & with their shellis slepe.
 Now plommes boon to sowe is too hond depe 215
 In lond subact. The same in ffeueryeer
 ffirst stept in lie, vp goth with gladder cheer.
 This plaunte is sette, vptake in Ianyveer
 As from the codde, and nygh the monys cende.
 Or plaunte hem nygh the Ide of ffeueryeer, 220
 The rootis wel in dongynge vmbiwende.
 In faat lond moyst thei ioyfulliche ascende,
 And ther is warm eke hugely they bolde;
 Yet not for thy thei may endure in colde.
 Ther cleyi londis are and lapidose, 225
 With donge is good to helpe hem & excuse

215 *Ms.* ben, *B* boon.
 with gladder chere.

217 *Ms.* with good cheer, *B*

Lest their fruyt falle and be vermiculose.
 The plauntis from the rootis ek refuse
 Not vp to pulle; ek plauntis fair excuse
 To stonde vnpuld, that they be not to seke¹. 230
 And hele in this maner thi prunys seke²:

Oyldreggis³ watertemprid euenly [fol. 122 a.]

Let kest on hem, or ox vryne alone,
 Or old vryne admyxt vneuenly
 With water partis too; or of an one⁵ 235
 Askis, and rathest of sarment, be done
 On hem. And yf caduk their fruytis be,
 Dryue in the roote of olyastre tre.

Rubrike and taar⁶ wormys & auntis sleth,
 Doon esy on for harmyng of the tre, 240
 Lest medycyne eschaunge into the deth.

Ydoluen ofte & weet, holpen they be.
 They graffed are in Marche extremyte,
 In trunke or rynde. Hem graffeth also summe
 In Ianyveer er then they wepe gumme. 245

In almaunt, in hymself, in malo, in peche
 Is graffid plomme. And plommes summen drie,
 And hem on fleykis kepe; and other teche
 Whan seawater or dreggis boilyng frie,
 The plommes fresh collect therinto trie. 250

Hem taken up so drieth they in sonne
 Or in an oven⁷ luke, and they beth wonne.

Chasten⁸ wol vp of plauntis that alone
 Vpgrowe, or of his seedis multiplie.
 The plaunte in yeeris too wole gynne grone 255
 ffor seek, and peraenture he wol dye.

249 seawater] *first e added above.* 251 Ms. so up so
 with stroke of s in 2nd. so doubled, B uppe so. 255 Ms.
 growe, B grone.

¹ quaerende. ² languidas. ³ armucam (*sic*). ⁴ locium (*lotium*).
⁵ furno. ⁶ pix liquida. ⁷ furno. ⁸ castanea.

ffresh, ripe, & grete of hem to sette outrie;
 In Nouember hem sette and vp they crepe.
 And thus to sowe in ffeueryeer hem kepe:

Nouember. 111. [fol. 123.]

Drie hem in shade and hem to gidre hepe; 260

With flood grauel let diligence hem wrie,

And xxx dayes vnder that hem kepe;

Then doon of that, hem into water trie,

Ther swymmyth seeke, & hoole adoun wol hie.

Ayeyn the goode vndir grauel be do, 265

And tried efte; and thries preue hem so.

Hem that remayne al sikur maystow sowe.

Summe in grauel hem closith and so kepe¹.

In lond solute and softe vp wole they growe,

But as of grauel lond no thing they kepe². 270

In sondy lond they stonde yf that hit wepe;

Blaak erthe is apte, and lond carbunculyne;

And ragstoon³ alto rapte⁴, is for hem digne.

They growe vnnethe in sad lond or rubrik,

And for no thing the cley [they] may not vse. 275

The cold estate of heuen wel they like,

A party warme also they not refuse,

Ner clyues ther humour is not exclud.

They loueth derk Septemtrioun biholde,

And best in pastynatid lond thei holde. 280

Pastyne hit depe a foote & half, or plowe

Hit by & by, & wel with donge hit feede,

And theryn do thy chastyns forto growe;

A foote depe the crafte is hem to seede.

Sette vp a stick vppon hem thee to leede, 285

258 *Ms.* Nouembre, *B* November. 260 *Ms.* kepe, *B* hepe.
 275 *Ms.* omits they, *B* thai. 278 *Erasure before* exclud.
 285 *Ms.* stryke, *B* stick.

¹ custodiunt. ² optant. ³ tofus ⁴ confractus.

And sette in euery stede or iij or v,
But footis iij a sonder, hem to thryue.

Transplauntynge hem is best at yeeris too, [fol. 123 a.]

So gutt[er]yng the water from hem shelue;

Yf water stonde on hem, they beth fordo. 290

Also this tre may pleched be hym selue.

Ek bysily the yonge hit is to delue.

In Marche and September putacioun

To chasten is incrementacioun.

They graffed beth in rynde, as y ha preued, 295

I[n] Marche and in Aprile, and right wel do.

Inoculyng also in hem hath cheued.

In saly yf me graffe hem, forth they go,

And ripith late, and tasteth not but so.

Chasteyn[i]s kest on fleykis me may kepe, 300

Or vnder sond a sonder leid to slepe.

And other hem in erthen pottis do,

And delueth hem in placis that beth drie.

In bechen baskettis men saue also

This fruyt, so they [with cley] be staunche ywrie, 305

Or smellest barly chaf aboute hem plie;

Or baskettis of seggis me may vse,

So they be thykke, and saue ther recluse.

This mone in place[s drie] and regiouns coolde,

The piry wilde¹ is sette, graffed to be; 310

Citur² & quynce³ ek pomgarnat⁴ to holde,

The serue and medler & selyque tre,

The mollebery, the chery, and figtre,

289 *Ms.* guttyng, *B* gutteryng. 290 on] *n* added above
in hand *A*. 291 pleched] *c* altered from *s*. 296 *Ms.* I,
B in. 300 *Ms.* Chasteyns, *B* Chasteynes. || fleykis] *k* added on
the line and is above, in hand *A*. 305 *Ms.* omits with cley. *B*
with cley. 308 *Ms.* their, *B* ther. 309 *Ms.* in place and *r*,
B in places and *R*. (*Lat.* locis calidis ac siccis regionibus.)

¹ *pirus agrestus*. ² *citrus*. ³ *cydoneus*. ⁴ *malum punicum*.

Almaundis & Iuglande in semynaire,
A[s] crafte is taught biforn, is to repaire. 315

Nouember. 112. [fol. 124.]

De apibus. Capitulum octauum.

At gynnyng of this moone, of thamaryke¹
And other flouris wylde vseth the bee²
Hony, though hit be smal, sumdel to pyke;
Their wynter store is resoun that hit be.³
Now clenched al their housis is to se, 320
ffor wynter meuyng lyk is hem to harme;
But do this in a faire day & a warme.
Let swepe⁴ hem with a wynges, & with a penne
Or fether of a foul, ther as an honde
May not come to, pike al the filthis thenne.⁵ 325
Stoppe euery chene aboute her housis fonde
With cleyed donge, and ouer ther they stonde
A tegument of brom or suche extende,
Hem fro tempest & cooldis to defende.

Remedium vitibus. Capitulum ix.

In placis glade & warme, yf vyne abounde 330
In leef & haue of fruyt but pouerte,
Now kitte hem short, & they wole be fecounde.
In cold lond this in ffeueryeer doon be,
And yf they mende not, yheded se
Askis or flood grauel aboute her roote 335
That summen stones dryue into for boote.

[Remedium sterili viti. x capitulum.]

The same place & tyme, a bareyn vyne
Is thus to cure: his stok is first to cleue
And ther enclude a stoon; ek old vryne
Let cotuls⁶ iiij aboute hit helde at eue; 340

315 *Ms. A* crafte, *B* As crafte. || *In left margin:* 90; f, g.
316 *Rubric in hand A.* 330 *Rubric in hand A.* 337 *Rubric omitted.*

¹ thamaride (*sic*). ² apes. ³ fit. ⁴ scopare. ⁵ inde. ⁶ cutulas (*sic*).

And al the molde aboute is to remeue,
That this licour the rootes to descende.
Ek ley to lond & donge, and they wole mende.

[fol. 124 a.]*

De rosario ex paucis virgulis instituendo. xi capitulum.

Rosair¹ in ffeueryeer al though me make,
Now make hit ther is warme & nygh the see. 345
The gemmy graffys with their crokis² take
Of fyngris iiij. ypleshed is to se
Wel donged and ywattered to be;
And oon yeer old transplaunte hem forth to stonde.
So braunches fewe vpfill a huge londe. 350

Vt vua vsque ad ver seruetur in vite. xij capitulum.

The Grekis seyn that grapes in their vyne
Til veer is thus to kepe: aboute a tre
In shady place, impleet of grapes fyne,
Let make a delf iij footis deep to be
And brood too foote, and sond inkest thou se; 355
Ther cannes styke; on hem sarmentis³ plie,
With grapes faire & sounde aparty hie;
To wrie hem that no reyn vppon hem drepe.
They sayn eke fruyt or grape in tre or vyne
With erthen pottis thus a man may kepe: 360
This fruyt in hem suspended to reclyne,
And wrie hem that noon ayer vppon hem shyne;
So beth they saaf. Eke appules brought a slepe
In gips⁴, to longe abide and neuere wepe.

De gregibus ouilli generis et caprini ac ordine pascendi. xij ca^m.

First in this mone is generacioun 365
Of lambes. That is, sone as they be born,

343 Erasure before mende. 344 In left margin. 41;

d, e, f. 348 ywattered] first e added above tt. 351 Rubric]

Ms. veer. || The] has small initial. 367 Ms. as.

¹ rosarium. ² geniculis. ³ s. scions. ⁴ gipso.

* Verses 344—525 are torn out of B.

Attende vppon this ocupacioun,
 That fro their modir teetis¹ they be torn.
 The formest myl[k] clept boystyng², out aforn
 Let heerdis mylke — vnese hit myght hem do; 370
 And close hem with her dammes dayes too.

Nouember. 113. [fol. 125.]

And aftir close hem warme in place obscure,
 The dammes flokked forth & hoom at eue.
 And til the lamb be strengthened to pasture,
 Hym first and last his modir mylk releue. 375
 With bran³, medik⁴, or barly flour bouncheue
 Also they wole. And whan they wexeth stronge,
 Do with their damme afeeld this babis yonge.

Sheep pasture is in falowis⁵, medys drie;
 The mersh⁶ is nought, and wodis wollis tere. 380
 Ek salt among their fodder is to strie,
 Or in their drynke — hit hugely wole chere
 Thi sheep. And lest the wynter hungur dere,
 With hay or chaf or ficche is hem to feede,
 Or yef hem elm or asshen leef for neede. 385

Pasture hem first ther gresse is dewy, swete;
 Then oures foure aftir the sonne ascende,
 And doun on hem descende, a feruent hete,
 To welle or flood the flock be brought on ende
 Their mouthes drie on wateris to spende. 390
 And when the sonne is ouer hoot and hie,
 With shade of hille or wodis thou hem wrie.

Westynge⁷ the sunne and waynyng of the hete,
 At ascendence of dewes vespertyne
 The flock vnto the pasture is to trete. 395
 But while hete of Canyculers shyne,

369 *Ms.* myl.

---

¹ vberibus. ² colostrā. ³ furfure. ⁴ medica. ⁵ noualibus
 pratis. ⁶ pallustria (*sic*). ⁷ tendente ad occidentem.

Pasture hem that their hedis ay declyne
ffrommart the sonne. In veer & wynter tyne¹
Hem intil frost be goon, and hoor pruyne.

The Grekish sheep and also Tarentyne [fol. 125a.] 400
In housis fedde [ar], rather then pasture;
And hem on bored plankis they reclyne,
ffor fowlyng of their precious tecture,
Wherof to make is mannys couerture,
That is their flees². Ek wasshen iij a yeer, 405
With oil and wyn tennoynte hit is mysteer.

For serpentis that ofte vnder the foolde
Wol dare, is cedur brent, or hertis horn,
Or wymmen heer; galbane ek good is hoolde
Tobrenne, so this wormys to be lorn. 410
Goot bukkis³ from females now forborn
Ne may not be, that they at veer the prime
May kidis haue acordyng to the tyme.

That bukke is best that hath vndir his chekis
Twey wartis⁴ smale; and grete ycorsid be 415
That theyed faat & short yneckid eke is,
And hath an heed of litel quantite.
Bent ered & white hered thou hym se,
So hit be thikke & longe. Ek oon yeer oolde
Is good, & so til sixe on wol he holde. 420

The goot be bodied like, with pappes grete, —
Ha not so fele of hem as of the sheepe.
Ivy, crabtre, & lentiske hedes mete,
Is good to make hem mylk outrennyng wepe.
They thre yeer oold their birthis best vp kepe, 425
And hem that yonger kyde is best to sle.
At viij yeer age also their dammes fle.

399 goon] 2nd. o looks like u.

401 Ms. fedde rather.

¹ claude. ² vollus. ³ hirci. ⁴ verruculas.

Nouember. 114. [fol. 126.]

De glandibus legendis. xiiij capitulum. De materia cedenda. xv capitulum.

Now mast¹ to glene² out goth womman & childe.
 And now is tyme, in wanyng of the moone,
 Tymber to falle, yf that thou thynke bilde. 430
 But hewe hem half a too is first to done,
 That humour out may renne; and not to sone
 Hem smyte doun. Of grest vtilite
 Is fyr³, and meest of durabilite.
 Fyr first is stronge & best, enduring longe; 435
 Next is larex; for fyr is hit so sure
 That gablis yf thyn housis therof fonge,
 And tablis vndir tilyng, ha no cure
 ffor brennyng of thyn hous, for hit wole dure
 And nought enflaume. Ook⁴ is also durable, 440
 And as for erthe werkis profitable.
 For bilyng ek escule⁵ is good mateer;
 Chasteyne is wondir sad, and in the feelde
 Or hous or vtter werkis or entier,
 ffor drie or wete hit neuer wol hit yelde;⁶ 445
 Sauyng his wight, ek no vice hit may yelde.⁷
 Beche⁸ he wole rote in wete, in drie endure,
 And populer the same is in nature.
 Saly⁹ & lynde¹⁰ is needful in sculpture.
 An hous [y]maad of aller is but shent; 450
 Yet ther the ground is myre, weet, vnsure,
 Pile in aller as for the fundament.
 Ek elm & asshe ydried beth rigent,
 And while they beth vndried, so curuable,
 ffor shippis that they beth right profitable. 455

433 *In right margin:* Sincopa. 436 *Ms. ffor.* 439 *Ms. ffor.* 450 *Ms. maad.*

¹ glandes. ² colligere. ³ abies. ⁴ quercus. ⁵ esculus.
⁶ dedere. ⁷ reddere. ⁸ iagus. ⁹ salix. ¹⁰ tilia.

Cupresse a nobul tre! Good is carpyne.¹ [fol. 126a.]
 The pyne² ek ther as drie is wol endure.
 That he ne rote y fond a craft in Sardyne:
 The bemes that to werkis beth future,
 A twelmonth to be leid in water pure, 460
 Or in grauel vndir the sees brinke,
 At euery flood salt water so to drynke.
 Cedur vnwet wol dure. Ek on the south
 In tymbur fald is more vtilite
 Then that is in the northern wyndis mouth; 465
 Yet is hit streighter feir vppon to se.
 Now ther is drie & hoot a gretter tre
 Transplaunted be, the bowes hole & roote;
 But wete hym ofte, and donge aboute hym wrote.

De oleo faciendo. Decimum septimum capitulum.

The Grekis seyn that oylis forto make, 470
 As mych olyue as me may presse ere eve
 Ipiked, is the mylle vnto to take,
 Goyng suspense her bones not to greue.
 Of flesh oonly the first oyle best wol preue
 In basketis³ of wythy twiggis wrought. 475
 The noblest and best oyle first is sought —
 That oil is best that flowith out allone.
 With walkers⁴ cley is salt so doon therto,
 The spissitude of hit to ha fordone;
 And whanne her dregges sattled down beth go, 480
 At dayes thries x is hit to do
 In glas vessel. And aftir oil secounde
 Is maad, that on a sadder mylle is grounde.

461 *Ms.* brynge.

467 *In left margin in red:* xvi cap^m.

468 roote] o *added above.*
final e erased.

469 hym] y *altered from e.* 474 wol]

¹ carpinus. ² pinus. ³ canistris. ⁴ nitro.

Nouember. 115. [fol. 127.]

Vt oleum simile liburnico fiat. xvij capitulum.

Ek seith the Greek ylike lyburnyke oil ys
 A man may make his oil[e] grene & best: 485
 Drie violette, ek laure & cipre¹ foylis,
 Igrounde al smal, with saltes al to threst,
 Idried — kest in al this and vnrest
 Hit vexing longe; and aftir let hit stonde
 A while, and vse hit — good hit shal be fonde. 490

[Vt oleum sordidum purges.] Capitulum decimum nonum.

If oil be foule, taak hoot salt alto grounde,
 And kest hit in, and diligently wrie,
 And in a while al pure hit wole be fonde.
 And yf hit be not sauered worth a flie,
 Olyues grene ygrounde in hit let stie, 495
 The bonys piked out. ffor oon metrete,
 Too chonykes to kest is mesure mete.
 Ther bayes lakke, olyues croppis bray
 An[d] kest in with. And summe it wol suspende
 In thoil vessel vntyl the thridde day, 500
 Inwith a shete; and tho iij dayes spende,
 They vessel hit. And other inte hit sende
 Old tile maad hoot, and summen in a shete
 Suspendith barly breed hit forto swete,
 And whan they hem ha chaunged twye or thrie, 505
 Into other lomes wole they hit translate,
 And salt vpon [hit] suffisauntly strie.
 Ek yf a beest in hit be deed of late
 Or longe, ensclaundryng thodoures state,

485 *Ms.* oil grene. 487^e *Ms.* saltest. 491 *Ms.* *Rubric incomplete.* || *Ms.* Iff. 499 *Ms.* An kest. || wol] *final e erased.* 501 shete] *Ms.* swete, (*Lat.* intra linteum). 502 inte] *e altered from o.*
 505 *Initial omitted by rubricator.* 507 *Ms.* vpon suffisauntly.

---

¹ ciperum.

In oon metrete an handful coriaunder 510
Wol voide away the vile odoures slaunder.

Horrend odour perchaunce abidith stille; [fol. 127a.]

Let chaunge, and putte in coriaunder newe,
And chaunge hit ofte vntil hit better smylle,
And forto taaste vpon be not eschewe. 515

At daies sixe ek best is hit remewe
To lomes newe, other to vessel clene¹,
With vynegre other with aysel maad clene².

And other stampith seedis of feyn Greek,
And kest hem yn. Ek summen broondes tende 520

Of olyue tre, and in this licour seek
Hem quencheth they, the sauour forto amende.
Yf hit be sour, let into hit descende
That al forbrayed grapis excrement,
On ballis maad, in seruyng thyn entent. 525

[*De oleo rancido curando.*] *Capitulum vicesimum primum.*

For brousty³ oil, whit wex is to resolute
In fynest oil, and theryn throwe hit so;
Hoot salt ygrounde is on hit to dissolute,
And in a vessel cleyed al be do;
So wol hit mende odour and taast also. 530
In erthe vche oil to kepe, is his nature
Whom salt or fir or water hoot may pure.

De condiendis oliuis. xxij capitulum.

This moone is maad olyue in condiment;
That is dyuers: oon olyf Columbare⁴
Ther flakith first, olyue as fundament, 535
And after that the pulioles are;
A flake on that hony and saltis rare,

Vv. 519—525 are partly torn out of B; for what remains see Appendix. 527 Part of rubric omitted; B omits altogether.

¹ munda. ² recensita recensita (*sic*). ³ rancido. ⁴ columbaris.

Or flake olyue; and fenel graffes be
Theron, or birche or dile or olyue tre.

Nouembre. 116. [fol. 128.]

Of aysel oon emyne¹ on hit they slake; 540

They keste also theron of barmys² rude.

So shal hit rise alwey flake aftir flake,

Vntil the vessel haue his plenitude.

This thyng so ful, is goodly forto enclude.

Elite olyues xl dayes stepe³ 545

In oil barm⁴, and thanne out the barm⁵ let drepe;

Of aisel oon, of defrut partes too,

And mynte yhewe as smal as hit may be,

Kest into these olyues; fille hit so

That they ouer the brinkis fleting se. 550

Olyue vnhurt, in vaporosite

Of bathes oon nyght be on fleyke or table;

And so a morow salted, they beth able;

So beth they oonly dayes viij endured.

Olyue vnhurt, in barm⁶ of oil is do, 555

That aftir xl dayes vp is pured;

And swetter forto haue hit, do therto

Too partis sape, and aisel oon; also

To haue hit sharp, of aisel tweyne infounde

And oon of sape, as may the sharp abounde. 560

A sester passe⁷, a yespon⁸ al to grounde

Of cyner⁹, of old wyn a quantite;

ffoil of cupresse a part in hit contounde.¹⁰

Let menge al this; olyues now let se,

541 *In right margin:* Emia (*sic*) est sexterii medietas.
Sextarium continet sex libras. *Vv.* 540—551 *are torn out of B.*
See Appendix. 552 *Ms.* myght, *B* nyght.

---

¹ eminam.   ² murie.   ³ macera.   ⁴ muria.   ⁵ muriam.
⁶ muria.   ⁷ passi.   ⁸ quantum manus utraque capere possit.
⁹ cineris.   ¹⁰ contundē.

Suche as vnhurt beth, taken from the tre, 565
 Don in and dreynt; a crust vpon hit make,
 And fille hit to the brinke vntil hit take.

Olyues that me fyndeth lying crispe, [fol. 128a.]
 With rugis drawe, in salt it is to sprynge¹;
 But first with hondis hem to gidre rispe; 570
 So let hem take in sonne a welowyng.
 Ley vnder laure, and flakis vp let springe².
 Defrute and saturey a yespon be
 Yboyled as with wattris too or thre.

Whenne hit is colde vppon this bayes keste 575
 Hit, and a litel salt be doon therto.
 A bundel origane in hit doth beste.
 With bayes puld ek other men thus do:
 They takith rue³ and persely also;
 This couchith they bitwene in euery place, 580
 And aftir hepe vppon salt cymynace.

Aysel theron and hony wol they slake,
 And last of fynest oil a quantite.
 Ek of the tre beth puld olyues blake;
 They with oil barm⁴ compoost, vp wasshon be. 585
 Too doole hony to boyle oon of wyn se,
 Defructe half that, ydoon; and boiled so,
 Let stire hit wel and aysel mynge into;

And strowe on organ, cold yf hit be.
 Olyues puld with hondis, pedifete 590
 And al, be water sprongen dayes thre;
 Thenne intil barm⁵ of oil is hem to trete.
 A senyght past, into sum lome⁶ hem gete,

569 *Ms. bi added above to in hand A and inverted caret between to and sprynge.* 586 *doole] e added above.* 593 *In left margin: sincopa.*

¹ aspergere. ² exurgere. ³ rucam. ⁴ muria. ⁵ muriam. ⁶ vas.

With must and eysel fille til hit flowe;
And wrie hit, holis leuyng v p to blowe. 595

Nouember. 117. [fol. 129.]

De horis. Vicesimum tercium capitulum.

As ffeueryeer forth goth Nouember mone:
On xxvij feet eerly and late,
And next to hem xvj vprenneth sone.
Xij is thriddle, and firthe in x hath state.
Mydday & ouernoon til viij abate. 600
A mydde is noon vpstondyng right for vij,
As I seide erst, yf that y metred even.

Deo gracias.

Thus bokis twelue anende, and oon is rest,
Hit selue vnbende vppon, which book is laste.¹
O kyngis Kyng, O Lord, O Thyng hiest, 605
Louyng record and ryng her stryngis chaste
To thyn honour; of fyn sauour that haste
A flour to taste, odour to caste. Al yeer
Thy duc attende, of fuke vnblende, or laste²
Vnshende, and ende vs sende of Decembeer. 610

595 blowe] *Ms.* plowe. 598 *Schneider's text* has „Hora
II et X, pedes“ 601 vpstondyng] *Ms.* vnstondyng. 602 *In*
right margin: 93; b. 607 sauour] *Ms.* fauour.

¹ vltimus. ² defectu.

XIII. DECEMBRE.

De serendis frumentis, faba & lini semine. i capitulum.

December hath al maner whete ysowe
And barly als, as in the last sesoun.
The benes lete at Idus vij throwe
In lond, for aftir wynter is no resoun
To sowe hem — Why? ffor then her thrift is gesoun. 5
Vnto the forseid Ide ek of December,
Lynseed¹ to sowe is needful to remember.

De faciendis pastinis & cedenda materie. ij capitulum. [fol. 129 a.]

Aftir this monys Ide in pastynyng
Is good to delue, as taught is albiforn.
Of tymber now is also good fallynge; 10
Now stakis make, and lepes for thy corn;
Now oil of laure & mirtis bay is torn,
And of lentiske. Ek maad is wyn mirtite,
As seid is erst, whoos hath theryn delite.

1 Initial embraces 5 verses; the small initials of the remaining two verses have been omitted by the rubricator. The title of the month is in the right margin. 12 Marginal note to laure: 30; e, &c. 13 Marginal note to wyn: 51; e, & 52; f, g.

---

¹ lini semen.

De herbis in ortis. iij capitulum.

The letuse in this moone is so to sowe, 15
In ffeueryeer that hit translacioun
 May haue. And garlec now in lond is throwe;
 Vlpike and oynouns in their stacioun
 To growe. Ek senvey¹ semynacioun,
 And cunel bothe ha now, the disciplyne 20
 Of whom is taught afor & craftis fyne.

*[De pomis: in eo de hypomelidibus et aliorum mensium pomis.
 iij capitulum.]*

As Marcial seith ypomelides
 Beth appultreen whos fruyt is lyk a serue².
 A commyn tre statured dout[e]lees,
 With whitly flour coloured, whos obserue. 25
 To worthy men the fruyt is worthy serue³,
 ffor as he seith, hit is so tart and swete
 That wel is hym that with that fruyt may mete.
 In December his curnel⁴ is to sette
 In lomes smale. His plaunte in ffeueryeer 30
 Transplaunted is; but se hit thombe grette
 And stronge, er me transplaunte hit fer & nere.
 In lond that is solute and donge yfere,
 Not depe hem sette, and from the wynd hem wrie
 With donge, in caas his blastis cause hem drie. 35

Decembre. 118. [fol. 130.]

This gentyl tre wol growe in euery londe;
 But placis glade and warm & nygh the see —
 In stony grounde ek loueth he to stonde.
 Of coold afeerd hit is. But graffed be
 Hit may not, and not long endurith he. 40
 His fruyt in picched pottis me may kepe,
 In drosse⁵ of grape or applis leid to slepe.

20 cunel] *Ms.* curnel. 22 *Rubric omitted.* *Ms.* doutlees.

¹ sinapis. ² sorbo. ³ seruire. ⁴ nucleus. ⁵ vinaceis.

De rapis condiendis. Quintum capitulum.

Now rape in peecis smale is to divide,
 And lightly boyle; and diligently drie
 That noon humour in nere a part abide. 45
 Into aysel tempred mustard thenne hem trye;
 The vessel fild be closid clene or wrie.
 Bite on, and as they taastith taak hem neer.
 Nouember doth this same, and Ianyuere.

De echinis paruis & lardo salientis. vj capitulum.

Now nygh the see ther Phebes¹ increment 50
 Al closid fish & conkis² causith swelle,
 Echynys flesh with saltis condymment
 Be cured, as men vseth craft to telle.
 This same as longe as wynter dayes dwelle,
 Wel may be doon. Ek bacon me may salte, 55
 And larde, vntil the wynter sesoun halte.
 Also this mone, in wode and groues lowe.
 Ther bayes beth and benes ripe enrounde,
 Gynnes³ be sette, of euery bridde vnknowe,
 Throsshes to take, and other foul on grounde. 60
 ffoulynge is good til Marche on hit abounde.
 December is atton with Ianyueer
 In length, and foot for foot they goth yfeere.

De horis. Septimum capitulum. [fol. 130a.]

They first & last, on xxix stonde;
 And next the first and last on x & ix^{ne}; 65
 As for the thridde is thries v yfonde;
 To foure and eight ek footes xij assigne;
 To x, mydday & ouernoon declyne.
 And noon to ix^{ne}. Yf y be not to blame,
 In Ianyueer of sentence is the same. 70

Deo gracias.

66 yfonde] altered from ystonde by erasing t and crossing s.

¹ lune. ² conchas. ³ laquei.

Laude,	ymne,	honour	be	to	the	fflour	Iesu.
Ymne	vnto	the,	our	right,	our	soulis	light;
Honour	the	do	good	werk,	life,	light,	vertu;
Be	our	good	Lord	gouernyng	al	our	myght;
To	right	werk	gouernyng,	yef	vs	wit,	right;
The	our	lif	al,	vs	fosturing	right	thus,
fflour,	soulis	light,	our,	wit	right	to the	dight.
Iesu,	light,	vertu,	myght,	right	thus	dight	vs.

My wit, my word, my werk The magnifieth,
 O kyngis Kynge, O Lord of lordis hie, 80
 Whos grace a princis flour honorifieth,
 That in nature hym like is noon to trie.
 Gramerci, Lord, that list eek mortifie
 My wronge, y hope, and do me sumdel rise
 Thy self in hym to se. Yet treste y crie 85
 Thy laude, and his honour eft preconise.

Explicit.

73 life] *Ms.* light.

A collation of the Early English Text Society's Edition of Palladius on Husbandry with Ms. Bodl. Add. A. 369 (formerly in Colchester Castle).*

Tabula.

[The first leaf is missing from Bodl. Add. A. 369. Fol. 1 is subscribed 'a. ij'.]

(fol. 1.)

Cisterne celar for oyles, wyne celar, and columbary in B at Bildyng.

Chiches Colcase } Campas: 17; h, & 16; f, g.

Cresses C'appare

Cunula¹ Coriaundre } in S atte Sowying.

Commyn Cerfoile

Cicera Cucumber

Cucumber, in ffeuerer yere to sowe, and make swete and longe withouten core, or elles lyke a rede in lengthe: 57; c, d, e.

Cocumber is so ferde of thounder that it turneth, and from oiles it woll clicche awaye: 57; e.

To make cucumbres of what fourme the list: 57; f.

To graffe cucumber in breere and ferule: 57; g.

Cannetes, in ffeuerer to make: 81; g, h.

Chastentree, plantyng and setting in November: 111; a, &c.

Citurtree,² tylling in Marche: 61; d, &c. & 62; a, b.

Citurtree, graffying, and of his eternite in fruyte and floures: 62; c, d.

Citurtrees bitter mary to chaunge into swete: 62; e.

Citurfruyte to kepe: 62; f, g.

Citurtrees, tillyng in May: 77; e.

¹ chyues or cyues *written above*.

² oreniges.

* It seemed best in making this collation to note all variations from the text of the Ms., as well as the actual misreadings of the Editor. As usual, italic type is used to mark expanded abbreviations and square brackets for words or letters supplied by the editor.

Citurtree, plauntyng in Iuyn: 86; b.
 Cornes may not be touched in flouryng: 76; a, b.
 Chiritree, in October graffing and setting, and what lande is good
 for hem: 99; h, & 100; a, b, c.
 Chiries, to growe withouten stones: 100 d, e, f.
 Remedie for rootyng of chiritrees, and for auntz: 100; f, g, h.
 Coltes, or foles of hors, to knowe in Marche: 69; e, f.
 Causinge of teeth: 69 g.
 Calues, geldyng in dyuers wyse in May: 77; f, g, h, & 78: a, b.
 Castracioun of calues in Iuyn: 82; d.
 Chese, makyng, kepinge, and counfityng in May: 78; e, &c.
 Carene, defruyte and sape counfit in October: 105; a.
 Cydonite counfit in Octobre: 105: d, e.

Tabula. (fol. 1a.)

Dales beth not to duelle inne: 8; e.
 Douves, to multiplie: 10; f.
 To saue douves from the wesell: 10; f.
 Donge, or myddyng, howe it shal stonde: 14; d, e.
 Deluyng, dyvers tymes; 15; d.
 Deluyng aboute vynes or treen: 41; b, c.
 Date stones to sette in October: 99; c, d.
 Defruyte, to counfit in October: 105; a.
Erthe, in L atte Londe.
 Excodicacioun of wynes in Ianuarie: 23; a.
 Eringe of londe, in L atte Londe.
 Exon to chese in Marche: 66; c, &c.
 Exon of dyvers condiciouns: 66; f, g.
 Exon tamyng: 67; f, g, h.
 Exon tamyng in otherwyse: 68: a, b.
 Emplastryng solempne in Iuyn: 81; h, & 82; a, b, c.
 Emplastringe in Iuyll: 86; a.
 Emplastering in Aust: 89; d.

Feelde, in L atte Lande.
 ffeeldes to kepe, discrecioun: 6; a.
 fflen, for to destroye: 17; b, c.
 ffloring for thresshing: 18: f, g, h.
 fflallyng tymbre in Ianuarie: 30; g.
 ffigtree plantyng in Marche: 63: e, f, g, h.
 ffigtree, lande, and setting in iij maners: 63; f, g, h, & 64; a,
 [b, c, d.
 ffigtree, to caprifie and scarifie, with moche remedy: 64; e, &c.
 ffigtree that casteth his fruyte, goode remedie: 65; a, b, c.
 ffiges, fele and fatte to make: 65; c.
 ffiges, sone ripe, to be lately ripe, and econtra: 65; c.
 ffigtree graffing vnder rynde in Aprill: 65; d.
 ffigtree plechyng and inoculinge: 65; c.
 ffiges, keping: 65; g, h.

Tabula. (fol. 2.)

ffiges of dyvers colours vpon oon tree: 66; a, b.
 ffigtree setting in May: 77; e.
 ffigtree caprifid and graffed in Iuyn: 81; h.
 fflallyng of tymber for gutters in May: 77; a.
 ffeyngreek heruest for fodder in Iuyn: 81; c.

ffieches } } ffoyngrreek } in S atte Sowying.
 ffasele } } fforage }
 ffern and segges to destroye in Aust: 88; h.
 ferment, musty: 105; f.
 fresautes, to rere and fatte: 12; h, & 13; a, b, c.
Gouernaunce is the grete crafte of husbondrie: 2; h.
 Graynes in S atte Seed.
 Gravel, preef, and grosshing gravel is best: 7; c, d.
 Garner mak yng: 9; e, f.
 Garden, howe it shal stande: 14; f, g, h.
 Garden closure: 15; a, b, c, and also 82; b, c.
 Gardyn, remedie: 15; g, h, & 16 al thourgh, & 17 & 18 til f.
 Graffe in the countree gyse: 15; f.
 Graffing in iij maners: in the rynde, in the stocke, and emplast-
 ring in ffeuerer: 38; c, &c.
 Graffes, chesyng, gretenesse and shappe: 38; g, h.
 Graffinge of vynes in elmes: 39; b, c.
 Graffing peches to growe withoute stones: 39; c, d, e.
 Graffing and setting of peretreen in ffeuerer: 49; e.
 Graffing of molbury tree: 49; f, g.
 Graffing pertree and citurtree in Aust: 89; d.
 Grape vngreyned in dyvers maner maade: 52; a, b, c, d.
 Grapes, white and blake in oon vyne: 53; a.
 Grapes, whiche for the borde, whiche for the wyne: 33; c.
 Grapes, to kepe in the wyne til veer: 112; f, g, h.
 Garlek } } Gooldes } in S atte Sowying.
 Goordes } } Gith }

Tabula. (fol. 2a.)

Greek reysons: 105; g, h.
 Gresse, to destroye in iij maners: 87; b.
 Geese, to rere and fatte: 13; d, e, &c.
 Goot buckes, to chese and gouerne: 113; f, g, h.
 Gynnes, mak yng for foulinge in September: 98; f.
 Gynnes and foulynge in December: 118; d.
Husbondrie standeth in iij thinges: 1; c.
 Haliday hath noon, necessitee: 4; b.
 Housyng, in B atte Bildyng.
 Hempe holihoocke, in S atte Sowying.
 Hors and exon standyng, in B atte Bildyng.
 Hors stalons putte forth to mares in Marche: 68; c, d.
 Hors sholde haue iij thinges: fourme, coloure, merite, and pul-
 critude: 68; d, e, &c.
 Hors stalons age, and mares: 69; d.
 Stalons of asses with her age: 70; b, c.
 Hennes, to rere and make hem ofte hacche: 11; c, d.
 Hennes, to hele of the pippe and cornes: 11; e, f, g.
 Hony counfit: 82; h, & 83; a.
 Hony and wexe of dyvers herbes: 19; c.
 Hony onsaque(sic) counfit: 91; h.
 Heruest in Iuyn: 80; f, g.
 Heruest in Iuyl: 85; c.
 Heruest of panyk in September: 94; f.
 Houres in Januarie: 30; h.   Houres in Iuyl: 88; a.
 Houres in ffeuerer: 53; b.   Houres in August: 92; a.

Markyng of beestes, and makyng condimentz: 30; b.
 Medues in leene and drie lande: 23; b.
 Medys in tempre lande: 32; a.
 Medys, in colde lande to clense: 54; g.
 Medys, newe to make: 93; h, & 14; a, b, c.
 Meles, to graffe in ffeuerer: 86; h.
 Meles, lande to growe in: 47; a, b.
 Meles, to remedie: 87; d, e.
 Meles may be graffed in dyvers treen: 47; f.
 Meles, fruyte kepinge: 87; f, g, h.
 Moldewarpps, to sle: 56; g, h. 17; d, e.
 Meles, maade aisell and wyne of: 48; b.
 Melons to [sette]¹ in Marche, and make swete as mylk
 and smellyng as roses: 57; b.
 Meddelers, to sette in March: 62; g, h.
 Meddelers, to remedie for wormes and make fertile: 63; a.
 Meddelers, to remedie for aunes and castyng fruyte: 63; b.
 Meddelers, to graffe und to kepe: 63; b, c, d.
 Molbery tree, tilyng in ffeuerer: 49; f, g, h.

Tabula. (fol. 4.)

Plantyng molbery tree, remedie for hem, and graffing of the same:
 Mixe sowyng and setting in Marche: 50; d, e. [50; a, b, c.
 Mastik tree to plaunte and graff in Marche: 50; e.
 Maleapultreen in October to sette: 101; a.
 Male apples to counfit in October: a.
 Malues { { Myntes } in S atte Sowyng.
 Medice { { Milde }
 Mares, to chese and gouerne: 68; h, & 69; a, b, c.
 Mules, to haue in dyvers wyses: 69; h, & 70; a, b.
 Nuttrees, to sette in Ianuarie: 28; h, & 29; a, b, c, d.
 Remedy for nuttrees, and nuttes Tarentyne: 29; f.
 To kepe nuttes: 29; g, h.
 Nepes and rapes in Iuyll to sowe, and make grete: 85; e, & c.
 Olyve is to be planted of children: 5; a.
 Olyves grete stande in depe lande: 4; d.
 Olyuetes, to sette in ffeuerer, and goode lande for hem: 39;
 [f, g, h.
 Olyue bayes of dyvers names, and order of thaire standyng: 40; d.
 Olyues to rere withouten olyve plantes: 40; e.
 Olyues to seek to hele in Marche: 55; h.
 Olyves bareyne to make bere: 56; a, b.
 Olyves, graffyng in Aprill that fier destroye hem not: 72; d, e, f, g.
 Olyvetes, to ordeigne, sette, and donge, in October: 97; e, f, g.
 Olyues bareyne to bring into beringe, cum coitu suo: 97; h.
 Olyues, putacioun in Nouember with oil makyng: 107; c, d.
 Olyues, to sette and cure in November: 107; e.
 Oile myrtite made in Ianuarie: 30; c.
 Oile lauryne, in Ianuarie maade: 30; e.
 Oile lentiscyne maade in Ianuarie: 30; f.
 Oile liliate counfit in May: 79; f.
 Oile de rose counfit in May: 79; g.
 Oile verde counfit in October: 98; b.

¹ Blank space in Ms. the width of 7 letters.

Oile lauryne counfit in October: 98; c.

Tabula. (fol. 4a.)

Oile making in November: 114; g, h.

Oile like liburnyke in Nouember: 115; a.

Oyle filthy to pure in Nouember: 115; b.

Oyle euel smellyng to amende: 115; b, c.

Oyle browsty smellyng to amende: 115; g.

Olyues to counfit in dyvers wyse: 115; h, & 116; *per totum*.

Oyle dregges and vryne for olyues: 32; f, g.

Origon, Oynons in S atte Sowying.

Oxon in E atte Exon.

Poocok to rere: 11; h, & 12 til h.

Poondes for water foule: 14; b.

Pastynnyng in dyvers wyse in Ianuarie: 24; c, & c.

Puls, sowying in Ianuarie: 24; b, c.

Plowing of lande. in L atte Lande.

Peche tylling in ffeuerer; to growe withoute stones: 39; c, d, e.

Peches emplastringe in May: 77; e.

Peches, inoculacioun, a fygtree in Iuyn: 81; h.

Peches, setting in November: 107; h, & 108; a, b.

Peches, ablaqueacioun, putacion, and sanacioun: 108; c.

Peches, to growe writen with letres: 108; d.

Peches of iij kyndes, and dyvers remedie: 108; e, f, g.

Peches, to make greet and swete: 108; h.

Peches, graffing, inoculynge, plasturinge, and

kepinge, with dyuers remedie for hem: 109; a, & c.

Perys, setting and graffing in ffeuerer: 44; e, f, g, h.

Perys, tender, swete, sauery, and long lastynge: 45; a, b, c.

Peertrees seke, to hele in dyvers wyse: 45; c, d.

Peertrees, that thai blossom not to longe: 45; e.

Peres stony, to remedy: 45; e, f.

Peres may be graffed in dyuers trees: 45; f.

Peres, to graffe by good crafte: 45; g.

Peres to be saury to ete: 45; h & 46; a.

Tabula. (fol. 5.)

Peres to kepe, dyvers crafte: 46; b, c, d.

Peres, to be ouertaken in Iuyn: 81; g.

Perre, or wyne of peres, in ffeuerer: 46; e, f.

Peres, made aysel of in ffeuerer: 46; e, f.

Peres, ymaade liquamen castimaniol of: 46; g, h.

Pomgarnette, setting in Marche: 59; d, & c.

Pomgarnettes, to be swete: 59; g, h.

Pomgarnettes, from chappinge, from wormes, and

from corruptinge, to kepe: 60; a, b.

Pomgarnettes, to be fecounde & white grayned: 60; c.

Pomgarnettes, to be meruaylously grete: 60; d, and in May. 77;

d, and in Iuyn: 81; g.

Pomgarnettes, to multiplie: 60; e.

Pomgarnettes, graffing in Marche: 60; e, f.

Pomgarnettes, kepinge: 60; f, g, h, & 61; a, b.

Pomgarnettes, made wyne of: 61; b, c.

Pistace, to plaunte and graffe in ffeuerer: 50; f.

Pistace tillinge in October: 99; f, g.

Pynappultree, in ffeuerer tilled: 50; f.

Pynappultree, sawying and plauntynge in November: 109; e, f, g, h.

Pynappultree, kyttyng and kepinge thaire fruyt,
with more of plantyng: 110; a. b.
Palme, deluyng aboute in Iuyn: 81; h.
Palmes, to tille in Nouember: 99; c. d, e, f.
Pouduryng of vynes in Marche: 55; c.
Pastynyng landes in May: 77; c.
Puls and potageware: heruest in Iuyn: 81; c, d.
Plumtree, to sowe, plaunte, remedye, and to
graffe in Nouember: 110; b, &c.
Pasture for sheepe: 113; b, c, d.
Pastynyng the gardyn in September: 94; h.

Tabula. (fol. 5a.)

Pasnepe } } Panyk } in S atte Sowying.
Pelettour } } Peses }
Pauyng selers in May: 79; f, g, h, b, c, d.
Paving selers in Iuyn: 84; c.
Pavyng in September: 95; f.
Passe counfit in November: 105; b, c.
Quynces, to graffe in ffeuerer: 48; b, c.
Quynces, tillynge and remedy for hem: 48; e, f, g.
Quynces, graffying and keping of hem: 49; a, &c.
Rosaries, to make and repare in ffeuerer: 41; d, e.
Roses sone ripe to haue: 41; e.
Rosate counfit in May: 79; f.
Roses, to kepe fresshe: 79; h.
Rosate counfit withouten roses in Nouember: 104; e.
Rosaries of fewe braunches to make in Nouember: 112; e.
Rodomelle counfit in May: 79; g.
Rapes to chaunge into neepes and econtra: 85; f.
Radisshe, to make swete and howe moche is to be
sowe in oon aker lande: 89; b, c.
Rapes, counfit in December: 118; b.
Reysons Greek, to make in November: 105; g, h.
Raues, wilde; Rue in S atte Sowying.
Reping in Iuyn: 80; f, g.
Reping of all the heruest with oon oxe, good crafte, 80; g, h, &c.
Reping in Iuyll: 85; e.
Soil or grounde in L atte Lande is to be fonde.
Seed is to consider: 5; b.
Sowe in the countre maner: 15; f.
Sowe in Ianuarie ficches and feyngreek: 23; e, f, g.
Cresses: 27; h.
Sowe in ffeuerer puls in dry lande: 32; b, c.
Hemppe and tares: 32; d, e, f.

Tabula. (fol. 6.)

Lettuce, cresses, tasels, coriaunder, popy, saury, senvey, oynet,
oynons, dile, and coolseede: 42; c, d, e, f, g, h.
Malues, myntes, fenel, pastnepe, cunula,¹ cerfoile,
betes and leek sede: 43; e, &c.
Sowe and sette chibols and colcase, commyn and anys: 44; c, d.
Sowe in March, mylde: 54; g.
Chiches and cicera: 55; a, b, c.

¹ chyves.

Senuey and dile: 56; h.
 Hocke, armorace, wilde raue. leekes, betes, letuce, cappare,
 saury, colcase, cresses, gooldes, and raue: 57; a.
 Cucumber: 57; c; sperage: 57; h; rue. and what lande is best
 for hem: 58; e, f, g, h; gourdes: 58; h, & 59; a, b; panyk:
 54; h; blite and pelettour: 59; b, c.
 Sowe in Aprill medike: 72; a, b, c; brasik and ache: 72; h.
 Thre kyndes of ache: 73; a; arage: 73; d; basilicon, and se
 wonder tillinge therof; howe his floures chaungeth colours,
 and howe it chaungeth in to other herbes. Also sowe cucumber,
 melons, pelletur, cappare, lecke, colcase, coriaunder, betes, letuce,
 oynons, myntes, gourdes, and gooldes: 73; e, f.
 Sowe in May mylde and panyk: 76; a.
 Ache, melons, coriaunder, gourdes, tasul, radisshe, and sette rue
 and leeke: 77; c.
 Sowe in Iuyn brasike, ache, betes, radysshe, and letuce: 81; f.
 Experience of seede: 84; c, d.
 Sowe in Iuyl oynons, radysshe, arage, nepes, and rapes: 85; e, f, g.
 Sowe in Aust rape, nepe, and radisshe: 88; h.
 Sowe in September whete and ador: 92; h; barly canterylene,
 lupyne, peesces and sisane, fficches, ffeyngreeck, and forage, ffasele:
 93; d, e, f; popy, brasyk, and origon: 94; g, h;
 Cappare, gith, cresses, dile, radysshe, pasnepe, cerfoile,
 letuce, betes, coriaunder, rapes, and nepes: 95; a, b.
 Tabula. (fol. 6a.)
 Sowe in October whete and ador, sisane, ffasele, lynseed: 96; d,
 e, f; Gooldes. senuey: 98; d, e, f; dyle, myntes, oynons, pasnepe,
 origon, wilde nepe, tyme, leekseede, betes, basilicon: 99; a, b.
 Sowe in Nouember whete, ffar, benes, barly, lentis, and lyne: 106;
 d, e, f, g; garlik, vlpik, oynons, tasul, cunel, & armarace: 107;
 f, g; almaundes and iuglandes: 111; h.
 Sowe in December wheete, barly, benes, and lynseede: 117; d.
 Sette safferon in ffewerer: 41; f; cannetes: 42; a.
 Sette and graffe peres: 44; e, f, g, h.
 Sette in Marche garlyk, cunel, oynons, and v[l]pyke: 56; h;
 origon and milons: 57; a, b; pomgarnette: 59; d, &c.
 Sette in Aprill ziziphus: 73; g, h. Sette in May zizife and figtree:
 77; e. Sette in September and graffe tubres: 95; c, d, e.
 Sette in November wilde piri, citrus, quynce, pomgarnette, Serue,
 meddeler, silique, molbury, chiritree, & figtree: 111; h.
 Sette greet treen: 118; f. Serues, sette in Ianuarie: 27; a.
 Seruys, bareyn, to make bere, and to kepe hem: 27; d, e, f.
 Scions of vynes to sette in ffewerer: 33; f, g, h.
 Scions, thaire lengthe and space betwene hem: 34; c, d.
 Semynary, what it is: 35; a.
 Sperage, spounge, and to haue goode sperage: 43; c, d.
 Sponge of sperage, to make in Marche: 58; a, b, c, d.
 Siliqua, to plaunte and sowe in ffewerer: 49; d.
 Semynary deluyng in May: 77; b. Sisane, in Sowying.
 Sape counfit in November: 105; a.
 Sowes to chese long syded: 50; h.
 Soues, howe long goeth with pigge: 51; b.
 Swyne, what soil is best fore: 51; c, d.
 Stalons, in H atte Hors. Stalons, asses, in H ther.

Shepe shering in May with good enoyntyng: 78; c, d.

Sheep shering in Iuyn: 82; d.

Sheep feble to putte awaie in Iuyll: 87; b, c.

Tabula. (fol. 7.)

Sheep tuppes to chese and ewes for hem, and for to make hem bere males or females in Iuyll: 86; e, &c. Shepe rering, or lambes rering: 112; h, & 113; a. Sheepe to pasture in Nouember 113; [b, c, d, e.

Tares to sowe in Ianuarie: 23; h. In ffeuerer: 32; f.

Tasul, tillinge in Marche: 56; e, &c. *per totum*.

Tasul, plauntynge in October: 98; e.

Tubres, sowe and graffe in ffeuerer: 50; e.

Tubres, setting in September, graffynge and kepinge: 45; c, d, e.

Water, to preue: 1; f, g, h.

Water, to fynde for to make wynches or wellies: 89; e, f, &c.

Water is dyvers in dyuers places: 89; f, g, h.

Water, to knowe by dyvers signes: 89; h, & 90; a, b, c, d.

Wynches, makynge with goode crafte: 90; e, f, g, h.

Water, preuyng in dyvers wyse: 91; a, b.

Water conduytes of dyvers crafte and the mesure of hem: 91; [c, d, e, f, g.

Vynes where forto sette, and discrecioun in kittinge: 3; a, &c.

Dyvers vynes, dyvers wynes: 4; a.

Vyne braunches kitte to enoynte: 4; d.

Vynes howe high thai shall be: 4; e.

Vynes pastynge, and tables for vynes in Ianuarie: 24; e, d, e, f.

Vynes, soil and aier: 25; b, &c.

When, where, and what vynes beth best forto sette: 32; h, & 33; a.

Vyne amynee gretly commended, vyne apiane: 33; c, &c.

Vynes scions, to sette in ffeuerer: 33; f, g.

Vynes scions, howe many may stande in an akre lande: 34; e, d.

Vynes, to make a grove of in ffeuerer: 35; *per totum*.

Subtil crafte for vynes in ffeuerer: 35; *per totum*.

Vynes prouincial: 36; a.

Kyttinge of commune vyne in coolde contree: 36; b.

Kitte bosshe vynes in ffeuerer with moche crafte: 37; a, &c.

Provincial vynes kittinge in ffeuerer: 37; e.

Vynes, pleehinge, prouynge, or propagacioun: 37; h.

Tabula. (fol. 7 a.)

Vynes, deluyng, stakynge, and bynding: 41; b, c.

Vyne lacrymose to helpe in ffeuerer: 52; e.

Vyne to bere grapes vngreyned: 5; a, b, c, d.

Vyne to bere grapes white and blake: 53; a.

Vynes, graffing in Marche: 54; a, &c.

Vynes to be poudered in Marche: 55; c.

Vynes, stakynge and bynding in Marche: 55; c, d.

Vynes olde to repare in Marche: 55; e, f.

Vynes hurt or seeke to be leched in Marche: 55; g.

Vynes tender to tille in May: 76; e.

Vynes pampinacioun in May: 76; d.

Vynes ablaqueate to couert in May: 77; a.

Vynes, couering in Iuyn: 81; d.

Vynes, couering and vindage apparail in Iuyll: 88; d.

- Vyne yerdes lene to helpe in August: 88; e.
 Vynes pampynyng in August: 88; f.
 Vyndage solempne in September: 94; d, e.
 Vynes whoos grapes roteth, to remedy in August: 95; h.
 Vynes that beth fertile, marke hem in September for scions
     to sette in setting season: 96; g.
 Vynes to traile in September in hoothe lande: 96; h.
 Vynes ablaqueacioun in September: 97; b, c.
 Vynes, graffing in September: 97; d.
 Vynes ouerlonge to repaire in November: 107; a, b.
 Vynes putacioun in Nouember: 107; e.
 Vynes pampinose and not fructuose, to remedy in November: 112; d.
 Vynes barein to remedy in November: 112; d.
 Vryne aboute vyne rootes: 32; f, g.
 Wyne mirtite in Ianuarie counfit: 30; d.
 Wyne mirtite counfit in ffeuerer: 51; e.
 Wyne Tiriack right helefyll, to make in ffeuerer: 5[1]; f, g.
 Wyne mirtite in other wyse, made in ffeuerer: 52; f, g.
     [Tabula.] (fol. 8.)
 Wyne absinthiate, rosate, and violate in ffeuerer: 52; h.
 Wyne of pomgarnette in Marche counfit: 61; a, b.
 Wyne rosate counfit in May: 79; f.
 Wyne of grapes birained to remedie in October: 98; a.
 Wynes, dyuersitee and making of hem in October: 101; e, &c.
 Wynes of dyvers colours beth of dyvers qualitee & sauours: 101; c, d.
 Wyne, making of must by decoceioun in the first maner, and in
     the second maner by see water tried & fyned in October: 101;
     [e, f, g.]
 Wyne to make long enduringe: 101; g.
 Wyne or muste that is birayned to helpe: 101; h.
 Wynes, sowre to make swete: 102; a.
 Wynes, weel smelling to make: 102; b.
 Wynes, swete drynking to make: 102; c, d.
 Wynes, newe to make seme olde: 102; d, e.
 Wynes, remedy for enfeccioun: 102; e, f.
 Wynes of oon yere to seme passyng olde: 102; f, g.
 Wynes browne to make white and econtra: 102; h, & 103; a, b.
 Wynes smale to make greet: 103; b, c.
 Wyne austrere(!) to make clere and gentil to drynke: 103; d.
 Wyne trouble or feulent to clere anon: 103; e.
 Wyne in fyn confection: 104; d.
 Wyne pestilente: 104; e.
 Wyne ynomelle: 104; f, g, h.
 Wyne of peres: 46; e, f.
 Violette setting in ffeuerer: 41; f.
 Wortes hoore as frost and tender, with tyme of
     setting Wortes in ffeuerer: 43; a, b, c, d.
 Ypomelides setting in December and keping of
     his fruyte: 117; g, h, & 118; a.
 Zizifus setting and tilling in Aprill: 73; g, h.
 Zizifus to gladde yf it be sorowfull, and keping of
     thaire fruytes in Aprill: 73; a, b.

Ziziphus to sette or graffe in May: 77; e.
In Iuyn: 81; g.

[Tabula.] (fol. 8a.)

Explicit tabula.

Book I.

P. 1. 1 (fol. 8a.) *In left margin:* cap^m primum. *In right margin:* Ayer and Water. 2 enfourme. 3 rethorik. 4 haue. 6 othir. 7 vs. 8 Vs. enerie. 10 howe. 11 euery thing. 14 sette. oure. **P. 2.** 15 *Left Margin:* cam ij. 16 gouernaunce. 19 man. 20 howe. 21 thowe. haue. thi e. 22 (fol. 9.) 23 hoole stande oute. 24 Thi. 29 *Right Margin:* cap^m iij^m. depe. noone. 31 contree men. wele. 33 heringe. 35 Vnclene. 36 *Rubric*] aqua. *Right Margin:* cap^m iij^m. oute. myre. 37 oute. 38 fresshe. **P. 3.** 40 smelle. 46 contrey men. 47 hedes goode. chekes. 48 noo. 50 (fol. 9a.) longes woo. 51 ouertake. 52 duellers. 53 swelle. 54 ough. 55 yf. thowe. 56 doubte. thi w. 57 *Right Margin:* londe. 58 *Right Margin:* de terra mala. 59 graucl. 62 and. 63 noone. 64 selue. *Right Margin:* de terra bona. 66 delue. **P. 4.** 67 fruyte. 69 rysshes. 70 breres. 72 se. *In right margin:* De terra pingui et dule[i]. 73 auisely. *Margin:* Primo de pingui terra. 74 water. 77 agayne. 78 (fol. 10.) 80 *In right margin:* De dulci terra. 82 erthen. yeue. 83 thowe. 84 lande. 86 theron. faire. 87 bossches. 89 *gloss to pulle] omit brackets; likewise in gloss to elonge.* 90 picche. 91 alle doune. 93 euen **P. 5.** 96 lande. vnclene. 97 wynde. 101 dyvers. nedeful. 103 Her] Ther. 105 thikke. espie. graunt. 106 (fol. 10a.) *Left Margin:* vj cam. *Right Margin:* Gouernaunce. 107 gouernaunce. 108 enery. 109 auaunce. 113 The] Iche. 114 sedes. 117 chaunge hem self. 121 Southwarde. temporaunt. 122 Yit. 123 chuse] thuse. **P. 6.** 125 vnto. 126 gouernynge. 130 ynowe. 132 *Right margin; Nota.* 134 (fol. 11.) 135 grapes] *gl.* h^o d^o. and badde] yhadde. 136 vsage. 138 germ] gemme. 141 ouer. 143 ouer. 144 Yit. ouer-sette. 146 other. 147 couert. 148 grene. 150 bareine. 151 lande. 152 yonge. **P. 7.** 153 sayen. 154 Saue. euer. 156 outake. 159 adi-oyne. 160 striffe. vpon. 161 perchaunce. ouer whelue. 162 (fol. 11a.) or alle. 163 chaungyng. 164 other. 165 vp. 167 thinges. 168 Seriltee (*sic*). 171 more] *gl.* s. vino (*sic*). 172 Aboundaunt. 175 moche] *gl.* s. vinum. noble] *gl.* s. vinum. 176 neuer. 178 *Left margin; nota.* 180 Lette. **P. 8.** 182 neither. neither. 183 haue. 184 vppe. 187 grene. 189 long. 190 (fol. 12.) Tourne euery. *In right margin:* Gouernaunce. 192 vp. fast. 193 lande. thou s. 194 lande. 195 drasty. 196 Vnsuffisaunt. 197 olyues lowe. 198 vpon. 200 lande. 201 seuen. vp. thai. 203 Vp. bynde. vndertake. 204 is] in. euer. 205 delue. 206 lande. 207 goode. 209 vyne vp. 210 faste. down. **P. 9.** 213 in] on. *In right margin:* Nota. 215 vre. 217 then. 218 (fol. 12a.) 219 warme. vnprofitable. 220 lande. ouergrowe. 222 Lette. vp. leue. leene. vnale. 223 Couert. trauaille. 224 counteruaille. 225 whenne. 226 As nygh it not] *gl.* s. dimitte iacere. thowe. 227 crece] *gl.* crescere facere. 230 Perchaunce. 231 premynent. 233 Ner. howe. 234 Suffise. thowe. 235 se. seede. 236 Preue. vnpreued greyne. 237 fecches. 238 Vp driede. **P. 10.** 239 vnsleyne. vp. 242 Be tyme vpon. 244 Haue. 246 (fol. 13.) *In right margin:* Gouernaunce. 247 yf] *gl.* pro quamuis. 248 do] imperfect b 249 longe. 251 Vppon. 254 maner. *In right margin:* ypalage. 256 Trymenstre] *gl.* trinenstris (*sic*). sedness] *gl.* scacio. 257 wynter. 259

And other. counter] *gl.* contra. 260 Trymenstre. heruest. 261 landes. nede] *gl.* *id est* serere. 263 heruest. 266 haue. **P. 11.** 267 grauel. vnder. 268 plaunte. 269 commune. moolde amonge. a sonder. 274 (fol. 13a.) lande. moeued. 276 admoeued. 277 premynent. 278 Vppon. nyl. vndertake. 281 *Rubric*] De Agri electione vel situ. *In right margin*: Cam vij. and below: De agri electione. 281 chiese or beye. 282 fecunditee. 283 housbondyng. 284 Vnhusbondyng. vndooth. 285 Yit. 287 saue. hurte. 289 haue. 290 vptrailed. 291 haue. fresshe. 294 moolde. **P. 12.** 295 chiese. 297 oute. 299 ther. 302 (fol. 14.) wilt. 306 drie] *gl.* arent et indurant verbum est. 309 *Rubric*] De edificio. *In right margin*: viij ca. 310 vp. 312 mysseauenture. 313 hous. yere. 314 atte. 315 grounde. 317 thi g. 318 Yf. 319 vppon. 320 Yf. other. 321 Lete delue. vp vntil. 322 herdde. **P. 13.** 324 vmbironne. 325 vpon. 326 vpon. *In right margin*: ypalage. 328 shal. warme. 329 loo. 330 (fol. 14a.) *Rubric*] De hibernis & estiuis mansi-onibus & pauimentis. *In left margin*: ix capm. 331 syde. 333 tymbre. forto. 335 tymbre. 336 asshe. 337 The] This. 338 flooryng. ferne] *gl.* filice sternas. weele] *no gloss.* chawe] *gl.* palias sternas. 339 wronge] *gl.* s. putrefaciendo. 340 part. haue. 343 aboue. 345 vp. 350 grauel. **P. 14.** 351 *Rubric*] De calce & arena. *In left margin*: x capm. 352 grauel. 353 G[r]auelles dolue. natures] *gl.* *vel* This is notable. 354 vnvariable. 356 fonde] onde *over an erasure.* 358 (fol. 15.) *In right margin*: Gouvernaunce. 360 grauel. 361 delue. floode. 362 grauel. 363 grauel. 265 resolue. 366 lande] *gl.* que fossilis est. grauel. sette. 367 sonne. dissolue. 368 grauel. coueryng. 369 grauel. 374 myne] *gl.* s. minera. 376 couer. tweyne] *gl.* s. partes. oon] *gl.* parte. 377 grauel. grauel. **P. 15.** 379 *Rubric*] De latericiis parietibus. xj cam. with brike. 383 vppon. 385 couert. 386 (fol. 15a.) *Rubrik*] De lumine stacione & altitudine. *In left margin*: xij cam. euerie. 388 deuyde. 389 heruest. 390 somer. 393 *Rubric*] De cameris cannicis. *In left margin*: xiiij cam. 395 vpsette. 396 foote. 398 vp. 400 ffatte] *gl.* crassa. reed] *gl.* canna. ygrounde. 403 vpon. 404 grauel. commixt. theron. 405 mixt. 406 vppe. **P. 16.** 407 *Rubric*] De opere albario. *In left margin*: xiiij cam. 408 Lyme. 412 alle. gluy. relent. 413 conuenient. 414 (fol. 16.) *Rubric*] De tectoriis. *In right margin*: xv capm. 415 first. 417 Thre. 418 aboue. 420 The thridde. 421 *Rubric*] De vitande valle frigida. *In right margin*: xvj cam. haue vsed. 422 duellyng. place] *final s erased.* depe. 426 haue. 427 euery. gouuern. 428 *Rubric*] De cisternis. *In right margin*: xvij cam. vp 429 Vnto. 430 The] *gl.* h^o de. guttures] *gl.* fusoriis. left] *gl.* relictis. grounde. 431 yote. tilpauyng] *gl.* testacium pavementum. 432 pauyng. laboure. 433 vp. larde] *gl.* lardo *vel* axungia. **P. 17.** 435 vpwalle. euery. 436 weell. 437 enduelle. 438 waterfissh. eell. 439 fresssh aswell. 440 ryuer. 441 Nowe. 442 (fol. 16a.) 444 picche. 445 vp. 446 lete. yeue. 447 mynge] *gl.* comisce. yorne] *gl.* sepe. 448 euery. vntil. 450 Vche. euery. 451 euery. 453 water. 454 first of] is *over an erasure.* 455 Lycoure. aboue. 456 *Rubric*] De cella Vinaria. *In right margin*: xvij cam. cold. 458 euerichoon. 459 euel. 460 other. 461 Aboue. thi c. **P. 18.** 463 vp. 465 vat] t *over erasure.* 466 lenght. 468 ouer. 470 (fol. 17.) *Rubric*] De horreo & granario. *In right margin*: xix cam. 473 hardde. 474 twoo. 475 euery. deuyse. 477 Thy. 478 sumdell. thryue. 481 vpon thy. 483 thy. 487 vnleest. 488 firo f. 489 grekes. 490 vnder. **P. 19.** 491 *Rubric*] De Olefactorio. *In right margin*: xx cam. 492 oute. 493 Atte. 494 pressure oute. 495 wheles. 4 oyles. 4 98 (fol. 17a.) *Rubric*] De stabulis equorum et boum. 500

vnder. 501 vnder. 502 heete. 504 Nowe. 505 Towarde. *In right margin*: xxj cam. 508 oute. somer. yeue. 509 nygh] *final e or t erased*. 510 cold. 512 harmyng. 513 yok. 514 lenght. 515 lenght. into. sough] *gl. locum pro fimo hominum*. 517 Vnder. 518 ynough. **P. 20.** 519 *Rubric*] De corte. *In right margin*: xxij cam. 523 ouerfolde. 525 goode. doome. 526 (fol. 18.) *Rubric*] De auariis. *In right margin*: xxij cam. vp. 528 dounge eschewe. 529 aduersarie. 530 euery. nowe euerie. 531 youre. 532 Youre. tourne oute your. 533 *Rubric*] De columbario. *In right margin*: xxiiij cam. 534 fenestelles] *cursive r inserted between t and e; also r written above*. 535 ther. 538 sparte] *gl. nota*. 540 wesell. 542 vse an other. 544 Sum men I pray god lette it neuer the. 545 euery. fenestell] *cursive r inserted as in line 534*. **P. 21.** 547 commyne. baume] *u written over v*. 548 ynowe. 549 haue. 550 benez. ficches. 552 Lette. 553 aduersaunt. eschewe] *schewe over erasure*. 554 (fol. 18a.) *Rubric*] De Turturibus. *In right margin*: xxv cam. coluer. 558 sweetnesse. 560 yfresshed. 561 *Rubric*] De turdis. *In right margin*: xxvj cam. thrusshe. vpon. other. 562 faate. auayling. 563 thai. 564 transuersaunt. 565 vppon. 566 Ychaunged. yeue. Commixt. 568 yf. 569 birche. wildolyve. 570 yeue. chaunge. 571 chaunged. water. blyue. 572 vnhurt. 574 amonge. **P. 22.** 575 *Rubric*] De Gallinis. *In right margin*: xxvij cam. 577 askes. 581 thowe. 583 (fol. 19.) hacche. 584 in] is. 586 vnder thyne. 588 fiftene] *gl. xv*. 589 other. haue. 593 Thowe. 594 Grounde. putte. 597 tounge another. 601 vndo. 602 or of a p. **P. 23.** 603 womans. 605 mixt. 606 commyn. 608 sle. luy] *gl. pediculos. commyn*. 610 (fol. 19a.) *Rubric*] De pavonibus. *In right margin*: xxviii cam. pocok. vp. 611 theues. 612 vp. 613 vp. 614 myscheue. 615 broode. 617 cok] *over erasure*. 619 Vntil. vpon. 620 ffeuerer. loue. 621 bake] *over erasure*. loue. 625 his] is. 626 Aboute. euery. 627 neuer. fresshe. **P. 24.** 632 An other. 634 atte eft. 636 sette. 638 (fol. 20.) 640 enstore. 641 goode. 642 vndertake. 643 Yit. greet. 645 al] *gl. s. pulli. oute*. 646 norice] *gl. s. gallina*. 651 yeue. first. 652 after. 656 after yeue hem. 657 xxxti. 658 norce] *gl. s. gallina*. **P. 25.** 659 She] *gl. s. gallina*. 660 acorne. 661 leith. 666 (fol. 20a.) *Rubric*] De ffasianis. ffesauntes vp. 668 first. vppon. 669 vyues. 671 euery. 672 commune. 673 vppon. 674 afewe. 675 chaunge. 676 xxxti. 677 ffirst. hem dayes. 678 bespronge. 679 after. breses] *gl. locustas*. 680 Aunt] *gl. formice*. yeue. *In right margin*: ypalage. 681 water. 682 tar] *gl. pix liquida*. 683 saue. 684 shaue. 686 is] *over erasure*. **P. 26.** 687 other. 688 enoyled] *gl. oleo sparse. lite*] *gl. in offulas redacte*. 691 serued. offes] *es over erasure*. 692 vppon. 693 hungre. yonge. 693 (fol. 29.) *Rubric*] De Anseribus. *In right margin*: capm. xxxm. vp. 696 dounge. 699 heruest. 700 wonte] *gl. rel lack*. 701 trofoil] *gl. trifolio*. 702 gouldes] *gl. intubis agrestibus. wilde*] *no gloss*. grekyssh] *gl. greco. hay*] *gl. feno*. 703 brune] *gl. fusta*. 704 whi. 707 Vntil. 708 vpon. 711 vnder. euermore. 712 vnto. 713 childron. **P. 27.** 716 in wedir. 718 xxxti. 719 monethes. 721 close. 722 (fol. 21a.) euery. 723 maner. ficche. 725 grekes. 726 commixt. 727 fresshed euery. 729 thowe. 730 be] are. xxxti. 732 but] *gl. [Auctor loquitur. thees*. 735 lothe. 736 *Rubric*] De pissinis. *In right margin*: xxxj cam. This] *gl. hō d^o. forto*. 737 stoon. *In left margin*: pondes. 738 water. 739 springe. foul] *gl. avibus aquaticis*. 740 swymme] *wy over erasure*. 741 wete] *gl. madefacias. hides*] *gl. coria*. 742 other] *th over erasure*. **P. 28.** 743 *Rubric*] De feneli paleario lignarioque. *In right margin*: xxxij cam. tymbre. 747 ordeyne. charge] *gl. precipio tibi*. 748 foule. 749 nowe.

750 (fol. 22.) *Rubric*] De sterculino. Thi. 751 sauer. 756 alle. 759 olde. 761 ffresshe. 762 See slyme. 764 *Rubric*] De locis orti & pomarij et sepibus et serendo. *In right margin*: xxxiiij cam. 766 luce. 769 yf. **P. 29.** 771 helpe. delue. 773 it self. 774 euery. 775 helpe. donging. tillinge. 776 eschewe. 778 (fol. 22a.) 779 delue. 780 vppe. 781 Vppon. overwhelue. 782 upsodoune. saue. selue. 784 dyversly deuyse. 786 haue. walle. 787 other. 789 euerichon. 790 vp. 792 thorne. other. 793 thorn] *gl.* rubus caninus. 795 ficches. 797 meddillyng. 798 tyme. **P. 30.** 801 vnder. 803 This] *gl.* h^o d^o. atte. dayes ende. 804 branche. 805 Nowe. 806 (fol. 23.) delue. heruest. 807 Yf. shal. heruest. delue. 808 shal. ouerblowe. 809 vnder. twelue. 810 tables] *gl. vel* beddes. selue. 811 lenght. 812 euery. 813 weete. euery. 815 herbes. 818 other. 819 euery. 822 heruest. seede. 823 springing. 824 either. 825 graff. growyng. 826 and] or. doone. **P. 31.** *Rubric*] De remediis ortorum vel agri. *In right margin*: xxxv cam. tak. 828 dyvers. 829 vp. 830 hail] *gl.* grandinem. 831 vppon. 832 bloody] *gl.* cruentas. axes] *gl.* secures. heuen. 833 him. 834 (fol. 23a.) 835 vp. 836 soo. *In left margin*: auctor. 837 rakes. shouell. 838 euery. 839 haue. 840 grece. dyuers. 841 priuely. 842 neuer. 844 *In left margin*: auctor. 845 vs. 846 trauaille. 847 prophaned. 850 aunes. 851 vpon. 853 luce. rucul] *gl.* eruce. syngrene] *gl.* Semperuiue. 853 vp. **P. 32.** 856 vppe. 857 amonge. chicches. 859 other. 860 menstruate vngerd. vnshood. 861 Vntressed alle aboute. 862 (fol. 24.) 863 saith. 864 harne lete. 865 cantaride 866 Putte. 867 Thi. yf thowe. 868 Thi. crafte. 871 as goode. 873 disyoint] *gl.* s. destruant. 874 tortous] *gl.* testudinis in corio. skynne] *no gloss.* 875 amonge. 876 ficches. 877 luce. 879 euery. 880 worde wormes] *gl.* publicum olerum. 881 steles. 882 helpe. heel. **P. 33.** 884 cley and brymstoone] *gl.* bitumen et sulphur. 885 Aboute. rote] *gl. vel* dote. 887 Aboute. alle the. doo. 890 (fol. 24a.) Vpon thi. 891 she] he. enfeste] *gl.* s. noceat. 892 Demotrite. 893 neither. 894 floode. 896 vntil. 901 Pysmyres. 903 Vppon. 906 paupment. **P. 34.** 912 commyxt. 913 cocumber. 914 iuce wol slee. dyuers. 915 Haue. other. 916 cucumber. commyn. 918 (fol. 25.) Aud] As. movs Apuleyus. 921 vpclose. 922 doune. 923 shal. 925 thurle] *gl.* perforant. nutte] *gl.* nucem. stuff. 928 Saue. vppe. 930 hem serue. 931 either. sterue. 934 The] *Ms.* Te. wol. 936 smooke. 937 hertes-horne. 938 lilee brent. alle. **P. 35.** 940 breses] *gl.* locustarum. 941 deuyse. 942 breses] *gl.* h^o d^o. 943 house. comme. 944 Cocumber. soure. 945 commyxt. dryue. beestes] *gl.* s. lucustas. 946 (fol. 25a.) other. thees] *gl.* s. locuste. 948 other. lese] *gl.* perdere confundere. 950 vren. 951 Lete. 952 Byrayne] *gl.* conpluc. vppon. 955 panche. 957 *In left margin*: circumlocutio. 960 cocodrilles. 962 vppe. euery. 964 ingresse] *gl.* ingressu. 965 heynesse. **P. 36.** 967 it] hir. vpright. 968 vpright. 969 vndersette. mayne] *gl.* vigore. 970 douneright. 971 thyng. 972 alle. 973 wicke. saue. 974 (fol. 26.) derke. ouer. 976 outhur. 978 another. 979 euery. 980 girde. euery. 982 saue. euery. 984 caluair. horssed. 985 vppe. alie. 986 euery. 988 *In right margin*: xxxvj cam. 992 mixt wit. 993 Vpshette. 994 after. doo. **P. 37.** 995 plaine. 996 Whenne. cave] *altered from cole, traces of l & e still visible.* vpon. 997 auaille. 999 shoures] *gl.* imbribus. 1000 haue. 1001 shoure] *gl.* imbre. 1002 (fol. 26a.) euerie. perflable. 1005 vpbryngeth. 1006 vpon. 1008 thorough. 1009 bec yerde. 1010 *In left margin*: xxvij cam. 1011 noo. 1012 or] of. 1013 herbes. 1015 sauery. 1017 other. 1018 lilly. 1019 socond] socoure is. 1020 euery. 1022 Vtree] *gl.* taxus. leue.

P. 38. 1024 peletour. 1025 after. 1026 sauery. noon. 1028 vpon. 1029 bussches.] vnder. 1030 (fol. 27.) 1031 brooke amydes. 1032 pulles. *gl.* lacunis. 1033 laugh. 1036 sleyne. 1038 hyues hauyng. take] *over erasure.* 1043 titimalle. 1044 elebre] *gl.* eleborus. 1045 Cucumber. 1046 lener. 1047 alle. 1048 cold vnkynde. 1050 hyues. P. 39. 1051 hyue. 1053 hyues. stonde] *gl.* stare. 1057 catell] atell *written over erasure in a different hand.* 1058 (fol. 27 a.) hyues. alite. 1060 then. vnder. 1061 Wickettes. 1064 saue. 1065 *Rubric*] De apibus emendis. *In left margin:* xxxviiij cam. 1066 preue. murmurs. 1068 nyght. 1070 to. 1076 thay. 1077 calues. P. 40. 1080 *In left margin:* xxxix cam. 1083 sonnes] *gl.* vel lightes. 1086 (fol. 28.) enclynyge. 1089 piles] *gl.* pile. 1091 vpon. 1093 leede. 1094 seetes. 1095 vndre. 1096 conduyte. 1099 lenght. 1100 heete. 1102 Thi. 1103 Vpon. wist] *gl.* seruatis. 1104 southren. wist] *gl.* scitum. 1106 goo. P. 41. 1108 but] hit. 1109 other. feele. 1110 vnstronger. 1112 Vppon. baathe. 1113 wynter. 1114 (fol. 28a.) Conuenient. 1115 *In left margin:* xl cam. 1118 *In left margin:* Im remedium. 1119 brymstoone. 1120 euery. 1121 picche. euen weght. 1122 *In left margin:* ijm remedium. herddes] *gl.* stupam. 1123 haluende. 1124 commixt. deche] *gl.* claudere. 1125 Euery. alle. 1126 *In left margin:* iij Remedium. White. picch. 1127 commixt. 1129 liquyde. herddes. 1130 suffisiauntly bigge. 1132 vpheleth. 1134 admixt. P. 42. 1135 groundes] *gl.* tuse. 1136 hard picche. 1137 other. 1138 picche. 1139 salue. overflame] *gl.* s. alline. 1140 sifted. 1141 seuum. euery. 1142 (fol. 29.) *Right margin:* xli cam. 1143 Asmoche. 1148 Shall. 1149 *Rubric*] De instrumentis agrestium. *In right margin:* xliij cam. 1151 vppe. 1156 vpon. 1157 cannibe] caumber. 1158 braunche. 1159 away. 1160 alle. vp. 1161 Get. rakes] *gl.* rastra. crookes] *gl.* s. sarculos. adses] *gl.* s. ascias. bycornes] *gl.* bicornes. 1162 axes] *gl.* secures. P. 43. 1164 geldde] *gl.* ferramenta castratoria. clippe. 1165 vs. 1166 theire. scolles. were] *gl.* essent 1168 ffor] *gl.* pro. *In right margin:* color traduction[is.] 1169 ffor] *gl.* s. quia. wodes. 1170 primus. vt imus. 1171 & michi Christus.

Book II.

P. 44. 1 (fol. 29a.) *Rubric*] De ablaqueandis vitibus. Ianuerio ablaqueacioun. *In right margin:* Ianyveer. 2 *In left margin:* Cami. 3 excodicacioun. 5 euery. 6 delues. shal. 7 alle. 8 *Rubric*] De pratis abstinendis in locis macris. *In left margin:* cam ij. 9 nowe. 11 feeldes taatte. *In left margin:* De proscindendis agricolis] ricolis *written in different hand and ink.* 12 atte. 14 *In left margin:* cam. iij. drawyng. 15 balkes. vnered. 16 ouerheled] eled *written in different hand over erasure.* 19 Transuersall. euerichone. 20 russhe. rodde] *gl.* particam. P. 45. 23 after. 27 Demeene. 29 (fol. 30.) *Title*] Ianyveer *over middle of page.* *Rubric*] De ordeo galatico serend. *In right margin:* iiij cam. Ianvers. 31 londe. 32 haue. like] *gl.* placida vel elemens. *In right margin:* v cam. 33 Nowe. like] *gl.* letantur. 35 assaileth. 36 *Rubric*] De vicia serenda non ad pabulum sed ad semen habendum. Ianus. *In right margin:* vj cam. 37 ficches. 40 bussshels. 41 alle. 42 hele] *gl.* operi 43 *Rubric*] De feno greco serendo legendi semenis causa. *In right margin:* vij cam. haue. 44 Ianes. 45 vpon. 46 commende. 48 Vpp P. 46. 50 *Rubric*] De heruo serendo & de sariendis frumentes.

Ianes. *In right margin*: viij cam. 53 sonny. *In right margin*: ix cam. 54 wede. 56 kerve. cold. after. 57 (fol. 30a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. 59 Abouen. blyue. 62 wedes] *es over erasure*. 64 beene. auaille. 65 To] So. 66 haue. trauaille. 68 weede. 69 after. 70 weede. 71 *Rubric*] De pastinandi generibus & scrobibus vitium. *In right margin*: x. cam. 73 deluyng. 74 Thi] The. vncleue. doluen vppe. *In left margin*: primus modus pastinand[i]. **P. 47.** 79 londe. *In left margin*: secundus modus pastinand[i]. 80 deuyse. 81 Thenne. 82 vnereed. 83 otherwyse. 85 (fol. 31.) *Title*] Ianyveer. *In right margin*: Tercius modus pastinandi. 89 vp. 91 euen. 92 *In right margin*: Iterum de primo modo pastinandi. 93 vp alle. 94 vnderclosed. 96 euery. 97 vppe euerie. breres. 98 euerie. vsed eueri. 99 *Rubric*] De tabulis vinearum. *In right margin*: xij cam. 100 Hereafter. **P. 48.** 106 *Rubric*] De mensura pastini Italica. *In right margin*, xiii cam. pastynng. euery. 109 Lete. 111 thelue. 112 nomber. ouerwhelue. 113 (fol. 31a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. nomber. 114 xvij. 115 Renomber. twyes. 117 omit (v. cccxxiv). *In right margin*: id est cccxxiiij. 120 *Rubric*] De solo & celo & locis pangendis vineis congruentibus. *In right margin*: xiiij cam. 123 lene] *gl.* inclinet. 130 fere. 131 And] Rude. **P. 49.** 135 excercise. 186 oute. 137 euery. 139 heete. 140 greete. *Catchword* Molssh cley. 141 (fol. 32.) *Title*] Ianyveer. Molsh cley] *gl.* resolute glarea. 142 Commyxt. vnder. 143 conseruatour. 145 sonder] *gl.* seperantur (*sic*). 146 swete. 147 Vpfilthe alle. that] this 148 selue. 149 commodiouse. wrecched. 150 neuer delue. 151 lande. repreue. 152 Vndounged sleek. preue. 154 is] it. 156 ouer. 157 Nowe speke. leuyng. 158 attenporauntly. **P. 50.** 163 enuye. 165 Impedimentes. 169 (fol. 32a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. Rong] *gl.* vliginosa. 170 beste. 171 preneth. yf. 172 after. 174 delue. 175 him selue. 176 *Rubric*] De lactuca narstucio & aliis serendis. *In left margin*: xiiij cam. 177 December. remeeve. 178 ffeuerer either. ffeuryere. 182 euen. 183 yeue. 184 lough. 185 weedes. vppe. 187 prest. 188 presse] *gl.* preme. 189 vnder. presse] *gl.* prelo. **P. 51.** 191 grauel. 192 Grauel. seed. 194 euery. 196 commeth. 197 (fol. 33.) *Title*] Ianyveer. vmbigoon. 201 radiss. 202 and dounge] *gl.* ho do. bay] *gl.* bacha. 104 in] *gl.* vel with. 205 Vpgoothe. deuyde. 206 Iuce. 208 other. 209 vppe. 211 pricke] *gl.* vel pointe. seedes. 213 vppe. 215 *In left margin*: auctor. 216 deriuyed. 217 yeueth. abundaunce] *erasure over aunce*. **P. 52.** 218 Nowe. 219 houre haue. doute. 222 vp. 223 serue. 224 vlpke. 225 (fol. 33a.) *Rubric*] De pomis sive sorbo. Amigdalo & nuce Iuglandi. *In left margin*: xv cam. ffeuryere. 226 October. Nouember. 227 serues. hold. 228 foothoote] *gl.* euestgio. 230 haue. 231 vppe. 232 Nouember. plaunte. 233 In] Atte. Marche. in] at. 234 ffeuryer. tempur. 337 serues. 238 Vppe. 239 plauntes. 241 That greteth] *gl.* grandescit. 243 the pith] *gl.* medullo. vnhurt] *gl.* h^o a^o. the] thi. **P. 53.** 251 fruite. 252 Haue. 253 (fol. 34.) *Title*] Ianyveer. when. 255 vnder. 256 aboue. 259 euen. 260 haue. grene. 261 vppe. opake] *gl.* vel derk. 262 saue. 263 Aysel. 265 almaund. Ianyver. *In right margin*: De amigdalo. 266 yit. is] in. 267 October. Neumber. 269 yfette. 271 delue. wherein nede. 272 deepe. 273 southe. vnder. **P. 54.** 274 feeldes. 275 lone. 277 elleswhere. 278 stande. 279 noone almoundes. 280 ffeuryere. 281 (fol. 34a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. 282 watter] *er over erasure*. 284 molton] *gl.* vel liquide. 287 sette and in. vp. 288 euery moone. droughthes. 289 delue. 291 plaunte. atwene. 292 atte. 293 Nouember. 294 vtter. 297 anoone] *over erasure*. fle] fl *over erasure*. 300 stoone. **P. 55.** 302 coldde yf. 303 saithe. 305 stones. 307 that] thai. preue. 309 (fol. 35.)

saithe. 311 water. 313 the l.] *gl. h^o d^o.* 316 thorough. 319 whenne. 323 Wesshe. 325 December. Ianyveer. 326 fleueryere. 327 almount 329 propre. **P. 56.** 330 grekes. 331 lettres. 332 upon] *gl. vel* into. 336 *Catchword* De nuce. 337 (fol. 35a.) *In left margin:* De nuce. 339 aboue. 340 Almoundes. November. 342 Ianyver. fleueryer. stepe. 344 transuerse. 346 stoone. vnder. 349 transplaunted. atte. olde. 350 atweyne. 351 vncutte.yf] *gl. pro quamuis.* other. 352 plaunte. 357 smal] *gl. vel* creature. conceyne] *no gloss.* **P. 57.** 358 delues. 360 droppying. 362 amynging] *gl. circum fossuram.* 363 therein. 364 tunicke] trunke. vnto 365 (fol. 36.) benefice. 368 eucl. 370 doo. 371 topton] copron 372 haue. 373 antes] *gl. formicis.* saue. 377 euery. 383 yf] *gl. pro quamuis.* **P. 58.** 386 grene. 387 grene. 388 vp. 390 vpon. 392 Atte Ianyveer. thay. 393 (fol. 36a.) *Rubric*] De pomis tuberum. *In left margin:* xvj cam. 394 boon] *gl. vel* stoon. nowe almount. 395 plomtrec. conceyue. graffe] *gl. siriculum.* 397 precoqua. 399 plomtrec. gumme. 400 *Rubric*] De signandis animalibus & lardi et pernarum et echini et rapi confeccione. *In left margin:* xvij cam. 404 I] y. 405 larde. flicches. 406 iuste confeccion. 407 *Rubric*] De oleo mirtino. *In left margin:* xvij cam. Ianus. 408 vnce. 409 vnce. **P. 59.** 414 *Rubric*] De vino mirtite. *In left margin:* xix cam. Nowe. 415 Three] *gl. h^o d^o.* 417 put] *gl. impone.* therein. 420 drynk. 421 (fol. 37.) *Title*] Ianyveer. *Rubric*] De oleo laurino. *In right margin:* xx cam. oile. nowe. 422 the] this. 423 delecte. 425. after. swymmyng. 428 *Rubric*] De oleo lentiscino. *In right margin:* xxj cam. 430 heete. 432 som. 534 rigour vnderslake. 435 *Rubric*] De gallinarum partu et cedenda materie ad fabricandum. *In right margin:* xxij & xxij cam. Nowe. vpon] *gl. after.* wynter. 436 hacche. 437 make] matere. 440 moone. December were. **P. 60.** 442 *Rubric*] De horis. *In right margin:* xxiiij cam. first. 443 other. thries v] *gl. xv.* 444 twies vj] *gl. xij.* 446 vij as v] *gl. s. x. viij as iv]* *gl. s. xij.* upthryve] *gl. crescut.* 447 As iij is nyne] *gl. s. xv. as ij is ten]* *gl. s. xix.* forme] *gl. s. prima hora.* 448 Thelleueth] *gl. s. xj. with]* *gl. s. xxix.*

Book III.

P. 61. (fol. 37a.) *Title*] FEVERYERE. 1 *Rubric*] seruandis & letamine. *In left margin:* primum cam. *In right margin:* fleveryeer. fleueryere. 3 leene atte pouere. 4 dounge. wyne] *gl. lucrari.* 5 Vpon. wyne] *gl. eo modum.* 6 graffe] gresse. 7 Aboue. luce. glyde] *gl. vel* slide. 8 *In left margin:* ij cam. 9 vppe. 10 *In left margin:* iij cam. strie] *gl. seminare.* 11 *In left margin:* iiij cam. Nowe. 14 excessyue. 15 vntil. 17 vppe. commixt. 19 Til. au] an. 21 chicches. *In right margin:* 23 e. **P. 62.** 22 *In left margin:* v cam. 23 londe. 24 *In right margin:* ypalage. 25 *In left margin:* vj cam. yfonde. 26 vnderstonde] o altered from a. 28 clodde] *gl. occa.* 29 (fol. 38.) *Title*] fleveryer. (Ianyveer erased.) In] Atte. kalendes. 31 strecche. 32 alle. 34 lande. olde. serne. 35 til. reserue. 36 *Rubric*] De heruo vij cam. de c. vitibus. arboribus viij cam. *In right margin:* vij cam. 39 *In right margin:* viij cam. Nowe bryne] vryne. 40 Vppon. roote. erce] *small final e added.* 41 vryne. 42 feire. 47 Nowe. **P. 63.** 50 the] thi. 51 whoos. 52 so that thaire. 53 conuenient. 57 (fol. 38a.) *Title*] fleveryere. 58 lene] *gl. s. lande.* 64 saie. 65 euery. 66 discrecon. 68 euery. 69 is]

it. 70 number. 72 &. 73 Vnto. 74 sauour. 77 euer. **P. 64.** 78 chaunge. 79 after. 80 uot] not. 81 meene] *gl. s. minor.* 85 (fol. 39.) *Title]* ffeveryer. (Ianyveer *erased*). 87 blossommyng. flouryng. 89 vp. 90 chaunge. 94 chaunge. 95 lande. 99 gemmes] *gl. vel* knottes. 100 braunche. 101 chaunge. 102 aboundaunt. 103 grape] ap *over erasure.* twoo. 104 kneleth doune. vbertce. 105 other. **P. 65.** 108 vptrailed. 110 The same atte s. 111 vpon. 113 (fol. 39a.) *Title]* ffeveryere. fold. 118 the s.] thi s. 121 vnbrende. 122 haue. 123 saue. 124 sprynging. haue. 129 lande. 130 pastynated. deuyde. 131 euerie 132 in an acre. 133 MMM and v^e s. **P. 66.** 134 half. 135 VMD saue. twelue. 136 vp. 137 selue. 138 delue. 139 Ouerward. 140 euery. *Catchword* Then Kest adoune. 141 (fol. 40.) *Title]* ffeueryere. 142 euery. 145 So] Do. diners s. haue. 147 seuered. euerie. 152 after. 153 *Space for 12 letters between and and* besinesse. 156 delues. 158 saithe. 159 lande. euery. 160 yf] *gl. pro quamuis.* fecche. **P. 67.** 162 Wyndraf] *gl. vinacia.* commixt. 163 plaunte] *gl. plantam vel malliolum.* 164 Putte. 165 any thing. 166 gemmes] *gl. vel.* knottes. vpon. 167 leues. 169 (fol. 40a.) *Title]* ffeuerer. *Rubric]* arborum vitiferarum. haue. 170 plantes] es *over erasure.* the] thi. 171 vyne. 173 sette] fette. 174 euen doluen lande. 175 plauntes. 176 plauntes. 177 alite asonder. gemmes] *gl.* pointes. 178 vnder. 179 twoo. 182 cutte. 183 dicke] *gl. vel* delue. 184 other touche. sonnder. 185 encumber. 186 vp. 187 saithe. Mago] *gl. s. ille auctor.* 188 vppe atte. ende. **P. 68.** 190 conuenient. 191 *Omit* (putrify). 193 plauntes. 195 euery. maid] maner. 196 vnderstande. 197 (fol. 41.) plauntes. 199 Yf. 200 other. 204 the] his. 206 beestes. diching. 208 better. 211 vnto. 214 vnto. 216 ywounde] *gl. intortum.* **P. 69.** 218 Withinne ayer. 219 vnder. 220 Hit so be k. vnto. 221 sette. 223 liste. 224 serue. 225 (fol. 41a.) *Title]* ffeuerer. *Rubric]* prouincialibus. *In left margin opposite rubric:* xi cam. Prouyncial. 226 breef. 229 vppe. 230 Vpbounde orbiculer. 232 *Rubric]* humilibus. *In left margin:* xvij cam. 233 Goode. 235 Septemtrion 236 auis the (*the staff of the t has been extended below the line-(?)later.*) 237 other. 238 heruest. 239 strength] *th written over erasure.* alway. thigh] i *altered from e. the]* thi. 240 Twoo hardnes. 241 growyng. 244 Lete. 245 The] Thi. **P. 70.** 246 hier] i *over erasure of (?) e.* 247 leene. declyve. 248 Lette. 249 places. noo. 250 then twoo. 251 vpon. 253 (fol. 42.) *Title]* ffeuerer. 254 branches. 255 thegh] *gl. crus.* 256 reuocate. 257 concauate. 259 vp. vppe bygrounde. 263 awounde. 265 busely] vnfely. 266 alle. vp. 269 leene in iche in iche. an a. 270 braunche. extende vp. **P. 71.** 274 Vpon. hardde. leve] *gl. dimittas.* 275 fecounde. 276 fruyte. leve] *gl. pampinare.* 278 Alite aboue. 280 vnder. 281 (fol. 42a.) *Title]* ffeuerer. *Rubric]* putacione. *In left margin:* xiiij cam. 282 atte. 283 euerie. 284 vp. 285 haue. 286 haue. 287 vppe. 289 Braunches. by. 290 vppon. 291 nowe. 292 ramal. 293 euerie. vnbinde. 295 the] thi. 296 other. 298 leene] *1st. e over erasure.* 301 vppon. *In right margin:* ypalage. **P. 72.** 302 vppon. 303 vp. other. 305 ronk. 307 were] *we over erasure.* 308 kerve. 309 (fol. 43.) *Rubric]* putacione provincialium. provincial. *In right margin:* xiiij cam. 311 branches leue. 313 Vpborne. commune. 315 first. after. 316 *Rubric]* nouvelle putacione. *In right margin:* xv cam. 317 After. 318 The fourme. other. 321 lette] leue. 323 vppe. 324 yeue. after. 325 Atte. vppe. 327 branches. 329 deluer. **P. 73.** 330 *Rubric]* propaginibus. plecheth] *gl. propagat.* *In right margin:* xvij cam. 331 freten. vyne] *v written over erasure.* 333 delue. vnder. 334 vnder. 337 (fol. 43a.) *Title]* ffeuerer. after. 338 branches. 339 vpon.

340 after. 343 nowe. 344 *Rubric*] insicionibus. warme. *In left margin*: xvij cam. 345 solennyse. 347 An] And. nowe. 348 deuyse. 349 vnder. 351 vnder. 353 vnbresed. 354 after. 358 vnhurte. **P. 74.** 360 Vpon. vppe. 365 (fol. 44.) cley vppon. 367 vp. cley. 368 straitley. 370 & shave] yshave. 371 saue. 377 fresshe. **P. 75.** 386 Ane] And. 387 first deuyde. 388 vnto. 390 Thai cleye. 392 stocke. vntil. vpstande. 393 (fol. 44a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. enfourmed. 394 euery. 395 Vntempered. 396 Putte. 398 Vnto. 400 emplastringe. after. 402 vnto. 405 twoo. 406 euen. into. 407 cley. 409 Spainald. 410 badde. 411 preued. 413 sadde] dde *written over erasure*. **P. 76.** 414 bore] *gl.* penetrare. 415 plaunte. 416 vppon. that] this. 421 (fol. 45.) *Title*] ffeuerer. ioine. 422 vnder. 423 euerie. 424 fruyte therom. 426 Vpon. loueth. 427 children. other. 432 euerie. greette. 434 thai s. haue. 436 euerie. 437 binde. 438 vppon. southe. **P. 77.** 442 vppe. atte euerie. 443 delue. 445 vpon. 446 haue. 447 sondy. 449 (fol. 45a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. potters cley. 451 cheve. ooke. 452 crabbtrees. olyues. 454 feruent. 458 cominia. 459 other wey. 460 vnwriten. vs. 462 corrupte. 464 quantitee. 466 preserued. 468 xl. **P. 78.** 470 south-west. 471 delues. 472 bestes. 473 Vnneth. 474 seluen. 476 set-tyng. 477 (fol. 46.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 479 plaunte. noone. 482 transplaunte. 483 cold. 484 haue. olyues. 485 wey] *gl.* interposicio. vtilitee. 486 vppe. 488 plauntes. 489 thi semynarie. 490 vnto. 491 Nowe. Septemtrion. *In right margin*: xix ca. 497 saue. **P. 79.** 498 Yeue euery. selue. 500 thi plauntes. 501 uppe. stande. 502 leene vnto. 504 Transplante. vp. 505 (fol. 46a.) *Title*] ffeuryere. sette. 506 plauntes. 507 delue. 508 other. 512 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xx cam. 513 The] Thi. delue. erce. doone. 514 Nowe. 515 other. 519 ffirst. 522 plauntes nowe. everichone. 523 braunches nowe. 524 vtilitee. **P. 80.** 526 omit the. 527 seedes. 528 me with] inewith. 531 nowe. 532 Rosaires. 533 (fol. 47.) *Title*] ffeuerer. vmydelue. 534 plauntes. 537 deluyng. euery. 538 Nowe lilly. 542 vppe. 543 other. 544 plaunte. 546 delue. 548 serueth. 552 delues. **P. 81.** 555 mooldes moiste. 557 water. 560 haue. 561 (fol. 47a.) *Title*] ffeuryer. 562 vneseth. 564 bareine. 566 plaunte. 568 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xxiiij cam. *Rubric*] herbis. 570 ffeches. 571 kepe. 575 euerie. delue. 576 Vntil. Ek. 577 plaunte. 578 coriander. 580 Nowe sauery. vndounged. **P. 82.** 583 Isowe. heruest. 588 *Catchword* fflatte lond. 589 (fol. 48.) fflatte. 590 Oynons. 595 bittir. 599 luce. 601 vppe. 603 vp. 604 Nowe. 605 euerie. vnder. 608 haue. 609 shal. **P. 83.** 610 seede. 616 Septemtrione. 617 (fol. 48a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. there] *gl.* in Septemtrione. sauoure. 618 loue. 619 eueridell. 620 a sonder. 634 brasie. 637 newe] nowe. **P. 84.** 638 goode. 639 Wilde. 640 hable. 642 alle. 643 euery. 645 (fol. 49.) *Title*] ffeuerer. plaunte. 647 Nowe. 648 vppe. 650 seede. plauntes. 653 oynons. nowe. 654 After. ydus. 656 synke. 657 Transplaunte. hem may me s. 660 delue. 661 nowe. 664 leve] lette. 665 Yit otherwise. **P. 85.** 666 plaunte. water. 667 haue. 668 October. 669 transplaunte. londes. 670 doluen. saue. 673 (fol. 49a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 674 cutte. euery. 675 vmbiwette. 677 hande. 678 reise. 680 vnder. 681 ful. 684 seede. 686 ydoone. 687 nowe. Cannetes. 688 eyen] *gl.* oculos. 689 doluen. **P. 86.** 696 euer. 698 euer. 701 (fol. 50.) *Title*] ffeuerer. *Rubric*] arboribus. *In right margin*: xxv cam. plaunte. 702 fleuryere. warme. Nouember. 704 thir] ther. 706 suche. 708 stanry. chaunge. 710 plaunte. 715 delues. 719 dispeire. 720 targing. 721 eternitee] *gl.* s. nature. **P. 87.** 725 Nouember. 727 delues. doluen. 728 vnder. 729 (fol. 50a.)

Title] ffeuerer. 730 swete. 735 delue. 738 deluer. deluyng. 739 every other. 741 aboute. roote. **P. 88.** 750 lete. 753 noone. 754 vppon. 757 (fol. 51.) 762 alle. 763 other. 764 weete. 769 alounde. 770 Foolde] *gl.* Orno. ashes] *gl.* fraxino. quynce] *gl.* cydonis. ponyk] *gl.* punico. cleef] *gl.* s. finde. stile] *gl.* s. lignum. 777 euery. maner. **P. 89.** 778 sauery. 781 Til. 783 vnto. 784 vj. 785 (fol. 51a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 786 grene. 787 picched. vpwarde 790 Continuelly. 793 heep. vppe. 795 picche. closte. 796 delue. vnder. inwith. 797 sonne. vppon. 800 ypicched. 805 euery side. **P. 90.** 809 picched. 810 lene] *gl.* maceret. 811 stepe. 813 (fol. 52.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 819 vpheped. 823 xxx^{ti}. 824 Nowe. vnto. vse. 826 vp. ayeine. 829 hem trede and f. & all. 830 omit (pure). 831 picched. 832 after. **P. 91.** 836 blakkishe. 849 October. November. 841 (fol. 52a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 843 grauel. 844 watter. 845 sette. vre. 850 graffe. 854 haue. 856 loueth. 857 neither. 858 vnto putacioun. 859 elacioun. **P. 92.** 865 touche. 867 vryne. 869 (fol. 53.) *Title*] ffeuerer. vppon. 870 scrape. scrape. 871 vppon. 872 ouere. 874 it] eke. 876 plomme. 877 &. &. 879 ouer. 881 vppon. vnder. 882 save] faire. 883 Thees. 885 picched. 886 And] An. other g. **P. 93.** 891 ycalde] a altered from o. 893 water. 895 picched. 897 (fol. 53a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. picche. 899. vnder. 901 amonge. 902 petifet] *gl.* pediculos. 903 vntil. 905 aboue. 906 *In right margin:* xv c. f. 907 plauntes. haue. 908 Citee] over erasure. ffeueryere. 911 haue. 912 ffryte haue. if. 913 October. 914 Nouember. 917 loue. **P. 94.** 920 lone. 923 wynde. 924 vntil. 925 (fol. 54.) *Title*] ffeuerer. donge. 927 serue. alle. 928 Eterne] *gl.* continue. 930 vmbydelue. 931 That] This. selue. 932 Feueryere. 933 October & November. 934 doluen. 936 that] this. 937 prened haue. 939 The] Thi. 941 resoluynge. 942 reseyne. *In right margin:* yronia. **P. 95.** 948 ffeueryere. 951 euerie. *In right margin:* traductio. 953 (fol. 54a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. luce. 953 olde. 956 aswell. 957 benefited. 958 wyse. 960 euery. 961. 962, 963 *In left margin:* Defrutum id est sapa s. mustum decoctum ad consumcionem duarum partium & dicitur triplicatum. *In right margin:* Passum Secundum ysiderum (!) quicquid ex vua passa expressum est et decoctum. 962 oute. 966 & a. 967 yver. 971 ynough. **P. 96.** 975 other. 977 Nouember. 978 plauntes. 979 loueth. 980 feeldes. 981 (fol. 55.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 983 anoon. 984 delues. 985 plomme. Aloundtree. 986 fryte. 987 faire. 988 vppe. 992 either. vnhurt. 993 in] is. vmbygoone. 997 And] An. 998 saue alle. 1000 October. toppe] *gl.* inicio. 1001 November. **P. 97.** 1002 loueth. 1005 Moche. gladde. 1006 deluyng. 1009 (fol. 55a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. October. November. 1010 plauntes. 1011 ffeueryere. 1012 delues. 1013 strecche. 1015 Vp. boringe. 1017 euerie. 1019 October. 1020 vnto. 1023 vnder. 1025 greteth] *gl.* grandescunt. 1027 slake. 1028 I]y. plauntes. 1029 nowe thair. **P. 98.** 1031 lules. 1032 Nowe. 1033 moolde. 1034 vp. 1035 humoure. 1036 plaunte. vppe. *Catchword* hem may. 1037 (fol. 56.) ont] me. serve] *gl.* s. sorbo. 1039 bones. mastik. serve] *gl.* seruire. 1040 plaunte. 1041 *In right margin:* 38; b, c, d. 1042 Nowe plommes. 1043 lande. 1046 hem] him. buddes (*point under s*) *gl.* germine. yngrowe. 1047 plauntynge. 1048 Inglande. nowe. 1049 hem] him. nowe f. 1051 *Rubric*] educacione. *In right margin:* xxvj cam. 1054 snowted. 1055 tattes. 1056 vntil. 1057 vyve. **P. 99.** 1060 dependaunt. 1061 lickely. 1063 euery. haue. 1064 goode. 1065 (fol. 56a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 1067

ydoone. 1069 hem. 1070 thai. 1071 Nowe. 1072 haue. euery. 1073 feedes. 1067 reede. 1078 wynter. yeue. 1079 yeue. 1080 melche. nouelles. 1082 Vnder. 1083 euery. **P. 100.** 1086 nomber. vp. 1088 vp. haue. 1090 thaire 1091 delue after. 1092 deluers. 1093 (fol. 57.) *Title*] ffewerer. *In right margin opposite rubric:* xxvij cam. 1094 olde. 1097 after. 1100 *In right margin:* xxvij cam. 1103 euery. 1104 suche. iape. 1105 finger. 1106 pithe. 1109 saue. yit other. 1112 squylle. **P. 101.** 1114 halde. rootes. 1115 doothe. 1117 vntil. 1119 vynes. 1121 (fol. 57a.) ffewerer. *In left margin:* xxix cam. 1121 Ungreynd] *gl.* vna sine granis. Iocunditee. 1122 sauncz. 1123 alle. 1125 shal. sarment] *gl.* scion. 1126 Asmoche. 1127 away. screve. 1128 shaue. euery. 1129 ioyne. 1131 papir. 1136 sarmentes. 1137 cleue. vse. an other. 1138 Vntil. *In left margin, the gloss having been partly cut off in trimming of page:* [o]pium fit ex succo papauerorum nigrorum (n partly cut away) viridium scissis leniter [c]apitellis. 1141 dooth. **P. 102.** 1143 haue. 1144 Vntil. 1147 grekes. 1149 (fol. 58.) *Title*] ffewerer. *Rubric*] lacrimosa. As] Of. *In right margin:* xxx cam. 1151 wounde. 1152 fruyte. 1155 vnderkest. 1156 *Rubric*] confeccio. commaundeth. *In right margin:* xxxj^m cam. 1157 mirtes. 1158 vneces. 1159 the] thi. and wrie] ywrie. 1160 All. 1164 presse. thai. 1165 stene. *In left margin:* Cotula continet ciatos tres. 1166 vnto. 1167 electyng. 1168 declyne] *gl.* s. sle. **P. 103.** 1170 rasate. *In right margin:* xxxij^m cam. 1172 Sarmentes scions. sum. 1174 amonge vndure] *gl.* resolute. 1175 lie] *gl.* lixium. 1176 vppe.

Book IV.

P. 104. *Title*] Marche. („Marche“ begins at top of fol. 58a., two stanzas having been omitted. The missing stanzas appear in the Fitz William Ms. where they are on the same page with a stanza of interlude. The gathering, whose signature is „h,“ is regular and complete.) 1 *In left margin opposite rubric:* primum cam. Atte marches. contree. 2 Putacioun. *In right margin:* Marche. 3 Atte. ffeweryere. *In right margin:* 35 pro totum & 37; a, b, c, d. 4 vntil. 6 who so. 9 Vnolde vnrende. 10 ygemmed. 13 saue vppon. other. 16 truncke. 19 vppon. 21 this] *gl.* s. vento. **P. 105.** 22 atte. 24 vppon. 25 vnwynk. 26 braunche. 29 (fol. 59.) *Title*] Marche. dissolved euer. 32 delue. 34 euery. 35 *In right margin:* singula singulis. 40 thair. 42 *In right margin:* 33; f, g, h & 34; c, d. 43 *In right margin:* ij cam. 46 vnder. 48 Bernetes] *gl.* berneta. 49 it] over erasure. **P. 106.** 50 *In right margin:* ij cam. 56 sexster. *In right margin:* Sextarium continet sex libras. 57 (fol. 59a.) *Title*] Marche. *In left margin:* iiij cam. 58 stepe] *gl.* macera. 59 But] Hit vppe. 61 lukewater. 63 loue. heruest. 64 *In left margin opposite rubric:* v cam. & vj cam. 66 ffeweryere. 71 *Rubric*] nouellis pulverandis vitibus fodiendis &c. *In left margin:* vij cam. Nowe puluerised. 72 Kalendes. 73 October, sle. weedes. 74 lande. 75 vppe. 76 delue. 77 vppe. **P. 107.** 78 swethe. 82 vpholde. heynessee. 83 *In right margin:* sincopa. 85 (fol. 60.) *Title*] Marche. 86 aboue. 87 Vneconnyngly. 91 *In right margin:* Effexigesis. 92 ouer. 93 saue. 96 fede. 98 after. 98 vnbydelue. seele. 101 vpon. bryne] vryne. 104 plaister it] is **P. 108.** 107 vppon. 109 *In right margin:* Congius continet vj sext[arium; sextarium, sex libras. ymmote] *gl.* immoveas. 110 basket full. 111 other. 112 Bryne] Vryne. 113 (fol. 60a.) 117 thees. 118 thorowe. twoo. 125 semynary.

126 vppe. the] thi. 127 *In left margin opposite rubric:* ix^m. cam. 129 vppe. 133 a sonder. **P. 109.** 134 ynuerse. 137 vuto. yointe. 139 Vntil. plaunte vppe. 141 (fol. 61.) *Title*] Marche. 144 Iuce. either. 146 vp. 147 haue. vnguent. 149 plauntes. 150 borde] *gl. vel* a bedde. 153 euery. 156 cattes] *gl. catos.* 157 touche hem w. 158 wesell. haue. 159 other. 160 Haue. **P. 110.** 162 vppe. 163 Cucumber Iuce. 164 grene. other. 165 vnlike. 166 vlpikē] *gl. vlpicus.* 169 (fol. 61a.) *Title*] Marche. Nowe. &. 171 plaunte. 172 Nowe leekes. 174 raves. 175 blesse. 179 after. 181 longe. 184 foote. 185 enter] *gl. inter.* **P. 111.** 192 Vnder. vppe. 194 seede] *gl. vel* core. 196 *In left margin:* Colcasia quaere. herbe. 197 (fol. 62.) *Title*] Marche. 198 euery. 290 fruyt. 202 vnder. 205 potte. 206 benyngne. 211 glaade. haue. 212 ferule] *gl. ferula.* *In right margin:* ferula similis est aneto, sed maior et lenissima nodosa. senes pro baculo ferunt. **P. 112.** 218 Sperage. 220 who] two. 221 thai] thou. 222 aboue. 223 vpon. 224 prime. 225 (fol. 62a.) *Title*] Marche. after three. 227 vppe. 231 euerie. 232 intil. 233 calle] *gl. vel* clepe. 234 twoo. 235 Ynorisshe. 236 in] is. plauntynge. 240 weete lande. summytee] *gl. summitate.* **P. 113.** 246 eyen] *gl. oculos.* germynacioun. 247 pullng. after. 248 occupacioun. 250 fecounde hem seluen. 253 (fol. 63.) *Title*] Marche. 260 ouerwrie. after. 261 vppe. 264 plauntes. 265 Transplaunte. plaunte. slaye] *gl. occiditur.* 266 other] *gl. quidam.* 267 scalons] *gl. vel* bulbes. 271 delue. 272 ferd is it vnclene. **P. 114.** 274 October. 275 omit (sette). is] in. 278 goode humour. 279 euery kynd. wortes. 281 (fol. 63a.) *Title*] Marche. loue. 283 seed. 284 vp. 286 lette. 287 vppe. 295 plaunte. 299 Commeth. vp. **P. 115.** 302 *In left margin opposite rubric:* x cam. 304 November. loueth. 307 Goode. 308 plaunte. puldde. *Catchword* In dyvers wyse. 309 (fol. 64.) *Title*] Marche. 311 greet] *gl. manubrii crassitudine.* 314 hande] lande. 319 enuersed. 322 ynough. 323 ouer. 324 heruest. umbidelue. 326 hemselue. 327 underdelue. **P. 116.** 331 vpon. 332 viryne (*sic*). 335 outhur. 337 (fol. 64a.) *Title*] Marche. tree the trunke. 338 wynde] *gl. inuolue.* 340 squille. 341 euery. 347 thereafter. 348 asse. &. 349 dye. 351 &. vpon. 354 will] wol. 357 her. **P. 117.** 362 oute. 364 crafte. 365 (fol. 65) *Title*] Marche. Iuce. portulake] *gl. pusselane.* 366 mixt. 368 vppe. 370 sejointe] *gl. seiuncta.* 371 Marche. 375 picche. pedifeet] *gl. pediculos.* 379 nyghtes. 380 Leue. theroute. 381 vppe. vse. 383 here. 385 beth saue. brothir. **P. 118.** 391 humour. 393 (fol. 65a.) *Title*] Marche. ther oute] *gl. subdiuo.* haue. 394 vpp. 395 tenes] *gl. tenacibus.* 397 vp. 398 goode. keep. 404 Vchoon. 407 &. 410 picched. 411 vpp. 412 leest. *In right margin:* ypalage. 413 hony. saue. **P. 119.** 414 Marche. 415 seede. braunches &. clauē] *gl. c. id est r. m. m.* 416 loueth. diuise. 417 after. euer. 418 haue. 419 doluen twoo. 421 (fol. 66.) *Title*] Marche. And] Ther. 423 vpp. 425 braunches. 426 transplauntynge. 428 rote] *gl. putrescat.* & clauē. 430 either. ysmothed. haue. 432 prickēs] *gl. aculeis.* 433 saue. summyte. 437 haue. 439 braunches. 440 drenche. 441 handes. haue. **P. 120.** 443 loueth. 444 vpholde. geueth. 445 contree. And tild] ytilde. 446 enclose. 449 (fol. 66a.) *Title*] Marche. vnclouse. 450 feruentest. 452 Atte luill. 454 I am expert] *gl. interpositio.* that] be. 458 deluyngē. 459 prouyde. &. 463 pertree. molburytree. 467 wittenesse. *Gloss over* that seeth] *interposicio.* 468 saieth. 469 othinge. **P. 121.** 470 &. 472 after. 473 after. procedeth. 477 (fol. 67.) *Title*] Marche. chaunge swete. 479 mylk] *gl. ouillo lacti.* 480 ffueryere. 481 upward. 482 vntil. 483 swetnesse. 487 vnder. 488 priuily. vpp. 491 stree. 496 mixt. 497 mixt. **P. 122.** November

branches. sette] *gl.* sere. 499 either. 501 vmbydelvyng. 505 (fol. 67a.) *Title]* Marche. 506 vryne. 507 lyme. vnthryve. 509 yit. 510 and h.] & h. 511 Vnto. 513 Auntes. 515 mys like. 516 malle] *gl.* percutere. 517 hem] him. ffeveryere. 518 hem] him. 521 grafted. 522 beeth. 523 melowy. 525 picched. **P. 123.** 526 *In left margin:* Pusca est vineacea facta ex aqua periceta musto extracto vel acetum aqua mixtum. 528 a lite. 531 Infounde. vntil. 533 (fol. 68.) *Title]* Marche. plaunte. 534 November. 535 ffeveryere. 539 luce vpon. 540 plauntes. 541 vpon. 542 knottes. 544 braunched. 547 greyne in with. 551 ffeveryere. 552 plauntes greet. 553 year. **P. 124.** 556 plaunte. 559 plaunted. 560 Vpp. 561 (fol. 68a.) *Title]* Marche. squylle. devide. 562 plaunte. figtree. 564 delues. 565 and d.] & d. 567 euery. 569 Haue. 570 vse. to] is. 571 sauour. 575 alle haue. 576 yeue. distaunce. 578 plaunte. enhaunce. 579 avaunce. **P. 125.** 582 ioyeth doluen. 583 mewe] *gl.* auirario. 589 (fol. 69.) *Title]* Marche. 591 euery. 592 Iuyn. 593 figtree. 596 southerenwode. 597 vpp. this] thus. 600 abondaunce. hornes. 601 truncke. 603 saue. 605 plauntes. 607 euerie. 608 vryne. **P. 126.** 610 vseth. cley] *gl.* bitumene. other. he] *gl.* tercius. 611 lyme. haue. 612 Auntes vnto. 613 picche. buttir. 614 truncke. vtter. 615 Picche. vpp. 616 Auntes. other. 617 (fol. 69a.) *Title]* Marche. 618 water-mixt. 619 Vpon. 621 Vpp. 622 vpp. 623 vpp. asswithe. 624 other. 625 euery. 627 whenne. 634 tacke. longe] *gl.* diu. 635 Vnripe. Iuce. scalons. 636 mixt ennoynte. **P. 127.** 639 Vnder. yonge] *gl.* nouvelle. 643 Iuyn. 645 (fol. 70.) *Title]* Marche. 647 Iuyll. 648 October. plecheth] *gl.* propagat. 649 molbury. 651 vse. other. 654 euerie. 655 cutte. after. 657 piccheth. 660 figes. euerichoone. 663 yit. 665 brynnyng. **P. 128.** 667 picched. 668 &. 670 vnder. 672 chistes. 673 (fol. 70a.) *Title]* Marche. plauntes. 675 &. 676 &. 677 Comixt vpp. 679 germinaunt. 680 vned] *gl.* adunat[i]. 681 dyuysed vnytee. 683 or] and plomme. & molbury. 684 Kalende. 687 *Rubric]* comparandis bobus. *In left margin:* xj cam. 691 contynnacitee. „672“ (692) *From this point to the end of the book IV, 20 should be added to each verse-number.* 693 Whiche. whiche. **P. 129.** 694 &. 696 cripse &. 698 &. 700 Vnto. 701 (fol. 71.) *Title]* Marche. 705 &. 709 aieres. 711 contree. 716 &. 720 s. to on w. 721 nowe. **P. 130.** 724 ferdefull. necke. aruge. 726 haue. streete. likly. 727 the] this. 729 (fol. 71a.) 730 Blak. 732 &. 733 vndertake. 734 caluyng. 735 *In right margin:* coitur. 738 grekes. 740 &. 741 &. 742 vpp. 746 haue. **P. 131.** 751 Yit. feture] *gl.* caluyng. 756 *Catchword* Lest thai. 757 (fol. 72.) *Title]* Marche. haue. 757 vtillitee. 761 &. 762 Humoure. 763 obiect. 764 Exon] *gl.* boues. 767 &. &. 770 noo thing. 773 oute. 775 Nowe. & yok. 777 & yokkes. **P. 132.** 778 Nowe. &. 780 and] &. 782 &. 783 flappe. 785 (fol. 72a.) *Title]* Marche. &. 788 in with. 790 first. 793 him. 794 doune. 796 nor] ner. 797 houngre &. 798 & vse. 802 euery. haue. 803 &. 804 &. 805 haue. **P. 133.** 806 other. 808 &. &. 809 him. 810 vnlike. 812 buttockes haue. &. 813 (fol. 73.) *Title]* Marche. 814 &. 815 yshoode. &. 816 haue. 818 vppon. 821 nases. 822 &. &. 826 &. 828 &. 829 vndertake. 830 & seued. 832 & permixt. 833 &. **P. 134.** 836 discoloured. 839 &. 841 (fol. 73a.) *Title]* Marche. 843 monethes. euerie. 844 An other. 846 maner droves. 847 &. 848 &. 853 swuylle. 854 iointe. 856 Infole. 859 That thai may mylk her foles abundaunce. **P. 135.** 864 after. 865 prikker. 869 (fol. 74.) *Title]* Marche. 873 Nowe. 874 &. 875 euer. vphonge. 877 &. 879 atte. 881 aboue atte. 882 atte. 883 sexe. 884 atte. 885 Atte. alle icliche. 886 atte. 887

vnevon. 888 tethe. Nowe. bestes. **P. 136.** 890 so do delite. *In right margin:* xiiij cam. 892 Yfourmed. 893 stronge. one] oon. 894 vnto. 895 Til. 897 (fol 74a.) *Title]* Marche. 898 whenne. 903 malincoly. 904 &. 905 & a. 907 &. yfourmed. 908 &. 910 fforto. &. me] ne. 912 stronge &. 916 ospringe. 917 variaunt colours. **P. 137.** 921 bolde. 924 nedefull. 925 (fol. 75.) *Rubric]* infirmitibus. curacione. that] this. *In right margin:* xv cam. 926 after winter. 927 &. 930 helppe. 931 &. 932 pomgarnates. 933 dewe siriake] *gl. rore* Siriaco. 937 roosmaryn] *gl. rorem marinum.* 939 clorded] *gl. contracte.* 941 corces. 944 &. 945 &. **P. 138.** 950 doo. 952 &. 953 (fol. 75a.) *Title]* Marche. 956 horde] howe. multiplie. 958 ffor thi. weep] *gl. vel drepe.* 959 vppe. 960 vppe. generacioun. 962 expu gacioun. 963 euery. Kalende. 964 haue. wynter. 965 wormys] *gl. vermiculos.* 966 thost. 967 ensense. 968 vnder. &. 970 vneten. 971 vnclene. 973 been] *gl. esse.* been] *gl. apibus.* seruice. **P. 139.** 974 *Rubric]* De horis. *In left margin opposite rubric:* xvj cam. Octobre. 976 thridde. 977 vp. 981 (fol. 76.) *Title]* Marche. 982 dide. 983 saide. 984 alle. aduersaunt. 985 stedfest. 986 and] *Ms. am.* 987 speciall. 788 saluacioun. *After interval of 4 lines:* Explicit liber quartus.

Book V.

P. 140. 1 *The following stanza is in larger writing by the same hand, and is underlined in red.* 4 Euery. saithe. thenne] *gl. inde vel hinc.* 5 Iugement. 6 heure haue. 7 nowe. 8 Auerell. 9 *Rubric]* eius. *In right margin opposite rubric:* Aprill Aprill (*sic*). Atte. *In right margin:* primum cam. 13 &. 14 vppe. ariseth. 15 suffiseth. 16 (fol. 76a.) *Title]* Aprill. 19 vp. 22 &. **P. 141.** 23 seedes. 24 after. thinketh. 25 thi. 26 encreseth. 27 there. 30 *In left margin opposite rubric:* ij cam. nowe. 31 ytaugh vnder. *In right margin:* 38; b, c, d. 35 delues. 36 vppe. vntil. 37 him. 38 vpp. 39 moolde. &. vp. 40 vpp. &. 42 comyssure. 44 (fol. 77.) *Title]* Aprill. graff. 45 after. parcell. 47 sette. 49 grekes. Iules. 50 lande. **P. 142.** 53 Vnsette. 54 doluen. 55 commyn. 56 eree] *gl. vel plowe.* vpp. 58 *Rubric]* diuersis. *In right margin:* iij cam. 59 Brasik. serueth. 61 euery maner. 65 kyndes. 66 &. 68 Secoude. 70 vppe. 71 haue. 72 (fol. 77a.) *Title]* Aprill. **P. 143.** 80 Arage. 83 youthe &. 84 vpp. 86 vnecessarie. 88 &. 89 plaunted. 90 Iuce. &. 94 thervppon. 95 vpp. 98 N. is it w. nowe. 100 (fol. 78.) *Title]* Aprill. horsmyntes] *gl. sisimbrum.* 101 Cucumber. 102 &. 103 plauntes. 105 moolde. g. & goldes. *In right margin:* de prima sacione intibe habetur: 57; a. 106 secoundly. moolde. **P. 144.** 107 *Rubric]* eius. inferuent. 108 Iuyn. londes. 109 &. loueth. 110 plaunte. 111 plauntes. 114 & vnder. 117 omit (*in*). 118 &. 119 wynter. 120 vtter. 121 loure] *gl. tristis sit.* horscombe] *gl. strigilus.* 122 &. enbaume. 128 (fol. 78a.) *Title]* Aprill. 129 &. temporate. *In right margin:* 60; e, f. 130 haue. 131 Kalendes. enoculate] *gl. inoclare.* 132 *In right margin:* 65; e. 133 Cicurtree. 134 graff. *In right margin:* 62; c, d. **P. 145.** 135 sette] *gl. plantata.* *In right margin:* 63; e, f, g, h. 136 *In right margin:* 65; d. 137 sette] *gl. posita.* 138 haue. *In right margin:* 6; e. 139 plaunte. 140 &. serue. 141 serue] *gl. seruire.* 142 *In left margin opposite rubric:* v Cam. 143 vneces. 145 theroute] *gl. sub diuo.* 147 vndewy] *gl. sine rore.* 149 *Rubric]* nutriendis. &. *In left margin:* vj cam. Nowe Calues. 153 Commixt. Nowe. 154 lamber]

er over erasure. first. 156 (fol. 79.) *Title*] Aprill. *Rubric*] apibus inuestigandis & alueariis. *In right margin*: vij cam. 158 &. 159 Vtilitee. **P. 146.** 163 Rubrik] *gl. vel* radul. 164 euery. 166 after whiderwarde. 169 comme. 170 Kytte oute. &. side] *gl. latere.* 171 &. 172 swete. wyne] *gl. defructum.* beside] *gl. iuxta.* 175 after. 181 sewe vppon. last be] bee. 184 (fol. 79a.) *Title*] Aprill. vnto. sewte. 190 & l. **P. 147.** 191 Nowe. &. 192 fire] sue. 194 &. haue. 195 on] in. shaue. 197 & vnder. 198 Vppe. &. 202 vnfeyned. 204 Nowe. nought. 205 Nowe. flee] slee. 206 malues. 207 brynkes. 211 Vchone. thinges. *Catchword* Aurel with. 212 (fol. 80.) *Title*] Aprill. *Rubric*: de Horis. *In right margin*: viij cam. Avrell. September. 213 Oon. twyes xij] *gl. xxiv.* twyes vij] *gl. xiiij.* 214 seuen. 216 & x. 217 & iij & ij & i. **P. 148.** 219 *Rubric*] & *praefacio.* *Following stanza underlined in red.* 221 saluatour. Iesse. 222 euerichon. 223 vs. vsyng. 225 ypborn.

Book VI.

P. 149. 1 *Opposite rubric*: May. *In right margin*: primum cam. weete. 2 *In right margin*: 54; h, a. 3 euery. 4 Vntouched nowe. 5 are] owe. 6 grete] *gl. grandescere.* 7 ripenesse vntil thay. 8 (fol. 80a.) *Title*] May. Alle. 9 puls. 13 Wende. 14 haue. 15 *Rubric*] nouvelle sarmentes. *In left margin opposite rubric*: ij Cam. Considre nowe sarmentes. 16 fewe. 17 vp. 19 swethed. 20 ouerthrowe. 21 noo matier. **P. 150.** 22 pampinacioun. 23 Conuenient. 24 vppon. occupacioun. 25 noo. 27 vp. &. 29 *Rubric*] proscindendis. nous. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iij cam. feeldes. 30 vp. 31 weet. 34 commyn. 36 (fol. 81.) *Title*] May. 38 Vnto. ayeine. 39 oboue. 42 picchelongs. 46 vp stocke. 47 leue. 48 is] it. 49 thi. **P. 151.** 50 Haue vp. storne vnto. 51 vncomber &. 52 rissches. 57 *Rubric*] ablaqueandis. *In right margin*: 23; a. iiij cam. 58 conuenient. 60 hewe. it] is. 61 commune. 64 (fol. 81a.) *Title*] May. doluen. 70 tourne. 71 *Rubric*] spaciis ortonum pastinandis & seminibus. *In left margin opposite rubric*: v cam. 72 haue. 73 *In right margin*: 72; h. 74 & Coriaunder. 75 *In left margin*: gourdies. 76 transplaunte. 77 vp. avaunte. **P. 152.** 78 pomgarnates. 79 *In right margin*: The same afore (80) 60; d. 81 Vppon. 87 Citur-tree. 88 dyvers. *In right margin*: 61 d, &c. per totum. 89 Nowe ziziphus. 90 colde. 92 (fol. 82.) *Title*] May. Nowe. castracioun. 93 boles] veles. 94 occupacioun. 95 sclender. 97 &. 99 tonges. 100 graunte. 102 strynges. leue] *gl. demittantur.* 103 This. 104 enlyne. 105 &. argentyne. **P. 153.** 106 &. 109 bowys. &. 111 &. after. 112 & saue. 113 Castracioun. 118 haue. 119 score. 120 (fol. 82a.) *Title*] May. 121 yre] *gl. ferramentum.* 123 yre] *gl. ire s. doloris.* 124 &. 125 &. 126 saue. 127 *Rubric*] ouium. *In left margin opposite rubric*: viij cam. 128 vncture. lupynys. 129 luce. 130 bothe. &. 132 Here with. after. **P. 154.** 137 ouer. 139 haue. 141 *In left margin opposite rubric*: ix^m. cam. 142 other. 144 euery. 145 pyion. either. 147 vnder. storne. 148 (fol. 83.) vp. 149 after vnder. 150 aboute. 153 fleykes. 156 al though. 157 &. 159 avyce. **P. 155.** 162 other. 163 he] be. 164 haue. 165 luce. 166 savour. 169 *Rubric*] examinibus apium augmentatis. *In right margin*: x Cam. 172 grekes. 173 oestros. 174 vnresteth. 175 *In right margin*: 75; e. 176 (fol. 85a.) *Title*] May. *In left margin*: xi cam. 178 haue. 179 transuersal an other. 181 thervpon. 182 foote tempred. 188 euery. brik. 189 iointe togedre. **P. 156.**

190 togedre. 193 yerdes. 194 nowe. &. 195 Tilette] *gl. tesellas.* 196
In left margin: yperbole. 197 *In left margin:* xij cam. Nowe. 200 &. 202 longe euery. 203 broode. 204 (fol. 84.) *Title*] May. *In right margin:* xij cam. & xiiij cam. 205 is for to. 207 & vse. 209 oute] *gl. sub diuo.* 210 glasse] *gl. vitro.* lenger. 211 euery. vnce. 213 & m. after. oilderose] *gl. oleum roseum.* 214 &. 216 Iuce. **P. 157.** 218 *In right margin:* xvij cam. vnclose. 223 &. 225 *Rubric*] &. prime h. 226 vndron. 227 vndron. 229 lemes] *gl. vel bemes.* *In right margin:* Sincopa. 230 after noone. 232 (fol. 84a.) *Rubric*] & prefacio. So] Lo. 234 fforth] *gl. vel forride.* 237 drope. 239 Iuyn.

Book VII.

P. 158. *Title*] IUYN. 1 *In left margin:* primum cam. Iuyn 2 after. 6 &. 8 suffre. 9 an other. 10 after. 12 &. 13 & s. 15 (fol. 85.) *Title*] Iuyn. *In right margin:* Secundum Capm. Nowe. repe. anende] *gl. consummanda.* 20 vpon. 21 lete. vnbounde. **P. 159.** 23 hoote. 25 *In right margin:* Metaphora. 26 vnlaced. 29 vp. 32 vp. 34 vp. 36 iowe] *gl. s. tabula anterior.* 37 erees] *gl. spicarum.* vpwarde. 42 euery. corne] *gl. vel man. chare*] *gl. vehiculum.* 43 (fol. 85a.) *Title*] Iuyn. *In right margin:* paragoge. 45 lift. 47 vpwynde. **P. 160.** 50 *In right margin opposite rubric:* iij cam. vndoon. 51 now] not. feeldes. 52 grasy] *gl. herbosa.* may] *gl. possunt.* 53 nowe. ficches] *gl. viciam.* rowe] *gl. rugosam.* 54 fayngreck] *k imperfect.* 55 foddir. euery. 56 heruest. huls] *gl. cum stepitu metere.* 59 saue. 61 &. vpplucked. 62 &. vp. 63 grobbes] *gl. gurgulionibus.* saue. vp. 64 Lupyne. 66 faste. 69 smeke] *gl. fumus.* 70 perpetuel vppon. 71 (fol. 86.) *Title*] Iuyn. *Rubric*] herbis. *In right margin:* iiij^m cam. 74 deuaunt. *In right margin:* 72; h. 75 *In right margin:* 73; g, h. 76 & Coriaunder. 77 vp. sete *vel* swete. **P. 161.** 78 *Rubric*—et] de. *In right margin opposite rubric:* v^m cam. *In right margin:* ypalage. 79 *In right margin:* 60; d & 77; d. 81 omit and. ouer. 82 Iuce. 84 ziziphus. 85 *In right margin:* 64; e, f, g, h. 87 haue. 88 cold. 89 plaunte. vmhydeluyng. 90 Iuyl. insicioun. 91 emplastracioun. 93 Iuce. 96 bookes. 97 vppe. braunches. 99 (fol. 86a.) *Title*] Iuyn. Vnder. 100 vnhurt. 102 &. &. 103 vnhurt. 104 aboue. 105 an other. **P. 162.** 106 vpon &. vmbe] *gl. circa.* euery. 108 deuyde. 110 Vnbynde. 111 Howe. 113 *Rubric*—omni] ouium. *In left margin:* vj cam. 114 *In right margin:* 77; f, g, h. 117 *In right margin:* 78; e & c. pro totum. 118 vsed. 119 sheepe. *In right margin:* 78; c, d. 120 *In left margin:* vij cam. castracioun. 121 somme] *gl. summa.* 122 significacioun. 123 Alle. summe] *gl. murmurent.* 124 haske. humme. 125 omit (sic). *Here last sheet of gathering „l“ and first of „m“ are missing.* **P. 163.** (*Here is inserted a sheet of July that belongs just after fol. 88.*) 127 (fol. 87.) Thus] So. sifte. 131 vptemperyng. 133 haue. *In right margin:* 79; f. 134 *Rubric*] Alfica. Alfike. 135 vppon. *In right margin:* xij cam. 136 ooen. 140 Iuyn & Iuyl. footes. 141 xx] xxij. prime. *In right margin:* xij cam. 142 vnder. vnder. 144 Nowe. chaise] chare. vpthrive. 146 wried] *gl. vel stied.* 148 (fol. 87a.) (*This stanza written large in same hand and underlined in red.*) saluz. ymne. 149 Iubile. 150 iesse. rootes. 151 maieste. is] *gl. vel art. sitte.* 152 He] *gl. vel* So. 153 That] *gl. vel* Thi. cloos. vs. 154 yit. 155 vp.

Book VIII.

P. 164. (fol. 87a.) *Title*] IUYLL. 1 *Rubric*] omit &c. *In left margin opposite rubric*: Primum cap^m. vp. 3 while] *gl.* tempus. 4 *In right margin*: 80; f, g, h. 6 vpp. grovve] vv like w with two dots beneath. 7 nowe. 8 haue amonge. 9 caste] *gl.* prosternere. 10 ouerthrowe. 11 wyne. 12 pouder] *gl.* puluerate. 13 Canyculere. 14 Haue vppe. brende. 15 (fol. 88.) *Title*] Iuyll. *Rubric*] seminibus. *In right margin*: Secundum cam. 16 weete. Arage. 18 malues. 12 felde. **P. 165.** 22 loueth. heldes] *gl.* deuexa. 27 lande. 28 ayeine vppe. 32 suffisaunt. 35 other. greete. 36 haue. 40 plaunte. 43 (fol. 88a.) *Title*] Iuyll. *Rubric*] Implastracione. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iij cam. emplastracioun. *In right margin*: ypalage. 45 haue. inoculacioun. *In right margin*: 81; h, & 82; a, b, c. 48 vnto. **P. 166.** 50 Nowe plaunted. *In right margin*: Orenge quaere. 51 wattred. 53 eneye. 56 Almaundes. 57 *In left margin opposite rubric*: iiij cam. 59 atte. nowe. 60 Alle. 62 & 63 werth] werk. 64 abondaunce. 66 caluyng. avaunce. 68 Iche. 70 in] to. 71 (fol. 89.) *Title*] Iuyll. 74 begete. **P. 167.** 82 vntil. wolle. 85 longe. 86 woolly. 87 Suche. thi. 88 haue vbterce. 90 vnclothe. 95 ofre] *gl.* vel profre. 96 coffre] *gl.* ventrem vel matricem. 99 (fol. 89a.) *Title*] Iuyll. sheepe. 103 summen. **P. 168.** 106 *In left margin*: v^m cam. 108 vppe. 109 Cipur] *gl.* ciprei. tonges] *gl.* bidentes. 110 toles] coles. fourneys. 111 grasses] MS. graffes (sic). 112 fordo. 113 *In left margin opposite rubric*: vj^{tum}. cam. 116 Wel. 119 lkest. 120 & s. 122 xlti. 125 solueth. 127 (fol. 90.) *Title*] Iuyll. Canyculer. *In right margin*: vij cam. 130 naked] *gl.* inuestes. *In right margin*: Carenarium est vas musti. 132 alle. after. 133 xxx^{ti}. **P. 169.** 134 *In right margin*: viij cam. 135 hardes. 137 myddilwardes. 139 vneces. 141 xlti. 143 picched. 146 anvnce. smal] *gl.* aliquantulum. 147 vse. 148 *In right margin*: ix^m cam. 150 thervppon. 151 spaynyssh. 153 thinges. vse. 154 Iuyll. Iuyll. haue. 155 (fol. 90a.) *Title*] Iuyll. *In left margin opposite rubric*: decimum cam. 159 leueth. 161 vppon. **P. 170.** 162 *Rubric*] l. & praefacio. (*This stanza written larger and underlined in red.*) 164 disioynt. 165 yit. 168 Thi Prince I mene.

Book IX.

P. 171. 1 *Rubric*: de agris exilibus arandis & vindemia paranda. *In left margin opposite rubric*: Primum cam. *In left margin*: Aust. 2 feeldes. 5 omit (arayed). 7 vynes roote vnwried] vnw & ed over erasures 8 (fol. 91.) *Title*] Aust. *In right margin*: Secundum cam. 12 vppe. 14 Alle. 15 *Rubric*] vitibus. pampinacioun. *In right margin*: iij cam. 16 ouertake. 17 occupacioun. 18 yre] *gl.* vel hete. 19 obumbracioun. 20 loughly. 21 vp. **P. 172.** 22 *Rubric*] vrendis. *In right margin*: iiij cam. 27 vppe. 28 glaade. 29 *In right margin*: v cam. 31 winter. 36 (fol. 91a.) *Title*] Aust. novel. 37 thync. 41 dounge. 46 besinesse. 48 Vnneth. **P. 173.** 53 brasik. 55 vtter. 57 *Rubric*] apibus. *In left margin opposite rubric, on two lines with bracket*: vj cam & vij cam. 52 summen. 60 sharnebodde] *gl.* crabrones. 62 vndoone. 64 (fol. 92.) (*Out of place in MS. being bound so as to follow 93. The binding is modern.*) Nowe. vp. *In right margin*: viij cam. 65 ley. right. 68 In]

An. vpon. 69 picche. yeme] *gl.* concidera. 71 vnsmellyng. 72 vnswete. 74 vp. kepe] *gl.* in cavernis terre. 76 Vncertainly. **P. 174.** 79 Certayne. & vbertee. 80 abundance. 84 & s. luke] *gl.* tepide. vnsweete. 86 Vnder. 90 yvy] *gl.* hедера. vyne] *gl.* vitis. 92 (fol. 92a.) *Title*] Aust. vpdelue. 94 a doune. 95 ygrounde] *gl.* scoured. 96 downewarde. vpwarde. bothom. 97 moolde. 98 Vppon. vntil. 103 vneled. alete] *gl.* resolvir. **P. 175.** 106 woolle. 108 we] me. 118 Septentrioun. 119 Goode. multiplicacioun. 120 (fol. 93.) *Title*] Aust. to] w. *In right margin: ix cam.* 121 alum] *gl.* alumen. 123 deluers. 125 Butif. 129 this werk is. 130 haue. 132 euer. thorle] *gl.* perfores. **P. 176.** 134 vppe. 135 holde. 138 thai] thou. 140 Admyxtioun. 146 thay. 147 doute. 148 (fol. 93a.) *Title*] Aust. *In left margin opposite: xm. cam.* 152 goode. 154 licour. 158 The] Tho. **P. 177.** 162 *In left margin opposite rubric: xj cam.* 163 Chanel. omit (in). 165 Chanel. 166 euery. 168 haue. 169 thi. 170 alone. thorough. 174 lede] *gl.* ducere. 175 lede] *gl.* plumbare. *Catchword* In conditis. 176 (fol. 94.) *Title*] Aust. 178 haue. 183 ioyntes. 184 mixt. 187 vnchoolsom. **P. 178.** 190 *Rubric*] ponderibus fistularum. *In right margin: xij cam.* 192 thousande. 195 fewe. 197 Counfit. honyonfake. *In right margin: xij cam.* 198 Iuce. 199 mightely. 202 vnder. 203 after. cloos. 204 (fol. 94a.) *In left margin opposite rubric: xvij cam.* 205 To] Lo. 208 after. 209 after. 210 vp. 211 *Rubric*] libri & prefacio. (*Stanza written larger and underlined in red.*) alpha & O. 212 gynnylyngles. 213 vntil. 216 iugement. 217 vphinge. 218 September.

Book X.

P. 179. *Title*] SEPTEMBER. 1 *In left margin above rubric: Primum cam.* vsing. 8 (fol. 95.) *Title*] September. clyves] *gl.* cliui. 16 euery. 17 vp. 18 vppe. 20 tyme. **P. 180.** 22 Atte. 23 thenne. 26 vppon. 28 wynes p. 29 vliginose. *In right margin: Secundum cam.* 34 vppe. 36 (fol. 95a.) *Title*] September. *Rubric*] Remediis. *In left margin opposite rubric: iij cam.* vp. 37 Ther. instrie] *gl.* adice. 43 hienes] *marginal gloss: hiena est quoddam animal.* 46 bestes. 47 Iuce. Cedum] *marginal gloss: edum id est senermum, id est cardus benedictus.* **P. 181.** 50 luce. wilde. vseth. 52 summen. haue. 56 euery ioynt. 57 *Rubric*] canterino iiij cam. de lupino v cam. *In left margin opposite rubric: iiij cam & v cam.* 59 euery. 62 loueth. 63 suffiseth. 64 (fol. 96.) *Title*] September. *Rubric*] serendo vj cam & de sisano vij cam. *In right margin: vj cam et vij cam.* 66 in] is. 67 Sysane. *In right margin: Sisanum est semen.* 69 vppe. 70 shal. 71 *Rubric*] vicia feno greco & ficche. *In right margin: viij cam.* 72 strikes. 76 vppon. **P. 182.** 78 *Rubric*] euertendo. *In right margin: ix cam.* 79 oute. 82 vppe. 85 *Rubric*] nouellis. *In right margin: x cam.* 86 leuyng. 87 pike. 88 ner. 92 (fol. 96a.) *Title*] September. euery. 95 exercise. after. 97 cloddes. 98 ffresshe. thi. 99 vpon. 100 that] thai. 101 meedes ouer. 102 shaue. lenghte. 103 seede. **P. 183.** 109 ficches. 111 vnwattred. 113 *In left margin opposite rubric: xj cam.* 116 picche. 118—119 *In left margin: Congium mensura liquidorum sex continens sextaria & sexterium sex libras.* 120 (fol. 97.) picche. 123 picche. wynes. *Between 123 & 124 should be inserted 126, which has been misplaced by the editor.* 126 Vpon. 127 *Rubric*] metendis. Nowe. *In right margin: xij cam.* 128—129 *In right margin: ffaselum est genus*

leguminis multo melius *quam* Pisa. 131 hande. 132 excercise. 133 ioyneth. vpon. **P. 184.** 134 *Rubric*] papavere. *In right margin*: xiiij cam. 139 haue. 145 loueth. 147 til. 148 (fol. 97a.) *Title*] September. loueth. 151 hir] his. Iuce. 151 dicke. 153 Somer. 158 Pasneepe. 159 October. 160 Coriaunder. **P. 185.** 162 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xiiij cam. kalendes. 163 ffeueryere. 166 vp. 168 vpon. vppe. 169 summe. 172 doluen. 174 lanyveer. 175 ffeueryeer. 176 (fol. 98.) 179 vntil. 182 Milde. picched. 183 *Rubric*: pauimentis & lateribus xv cam. de diamo xxvj cam. (sic.) *In right margin*: xv cam et xvj cam. 184 deserived. *In right margin*: 79; f, g, h. 187 Iuce. alay. 188 Vp. 189 vntil. **P. 186.** 190 *Rubric*] seruandis. vnhurt. *In right margin*: xvij cam. 191 Neither. 193 corrupcion. 194 tenes] *gl.* botrionum tenaces. blent] *gl.* vel brent. 197 *Rubric*] De vite cuius *In right margin*: xvij cam. 202 September. 204 (fol. 98a.) *In left margin opposite rubric*: nouum cap^m. xij and xi] *gl.* xxiiij. 208 after. 210 other. 211 *Rubric*] September & prefacio. (*This stanza written as last epilogue.*) 212 vnto. 213 vs. 216 desse. bolde.

Book XI.

P. 187. *Title*] OCTOBER. 1 *Rubric*] cant erino, &c. *In left margin opposite rubric*: primum cam. 2 lust. 3 vntil. 5 ende] diligenter. 8 (fol. 99.) *Title*] October. 10 Nowe ficches. 11 Sysap. *In right margin*: 93; e. 12 after. 15 *In right margin*: Secundum^e cam. liketh. 17 euery. **P. 188.** 22 *In right margin opposite rubric*: iij cam. 25 Reputeth] *gl.* vel accounteth. 28 craftes] graffes. 29 *Rubric*] propagandis. *In right margin*: iiij cam. 33 reparyng. 35 (fol. 99a.) *Title*] October. wynter. 40 there. 41 dominacioun. 42 efte ablaqueacioun. 43 *Rubric*] ablaqueanda nouella. omit vitibus. *In left margin opposite rubric*: v cam. After. 45 vnto. 47 ner. **P. 189.** 53 December. 57 *Rubric*] vtillitate propagacionis vj cam. de inserendis arboribus vij cam. *In left margin opposite rubric*: vj cam & vij cam. propagacion. 59 occupacion 61 branche. 64 (fol. 100.) *Title*] October. 65 vppe. *In right margin*: viij cam. 67 Olyvetes. 69 Olyves. 70 vndrie. 72 Yit. **P. 190.** 79 euery. 83 vtter. 85 vnto. fressh. 89 olde vryne. 92 (fol. 100a.) *Title*] October. *In left margin opposite rubric*: ix cam. 94 must] *gl.* musti. commyng. grekes. 96 heirylete] heuy lete. *On left margin opposite rubric*: x cam. 101 and. 102 euerie. **P. 191.** 109 bispringe. 113 *Rubric*] herbis. *In left margin opposite rubric*: xj cam. 114 loueth. 116 *Space for word of 6 letters between hem and playne.* vpon. 120 (fol. 101.) *Title*] October. 121 icke. 124 vppon. 127 euery. 128 fedde. 129 ioy. 130 seede. **P. 192.** 135 gret. 144 vppe. 146 euerie. 148 (fol. 101a.) *Title*] October. 152 nowe Eke Armarik. 157 And] Eke. **P. 193.** 162 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xij cam. purveaunce. 163 haue. 166 vnder. 170 vnder. 174 delue. 175 *Catchword* Salt water. 176 (fol. 102.) *Title*] October. 177 seke] *gl.* egrotare. 179 seke] *gl.* querat. 180 barbe. 181 euerie. 184 Vntilled. 186 togeder. 188 vnder. 189 man kynde. **P. 194.** 190 vse. 192 dispence. 194 vp. ther rise a. 195 ffeueryere. whenne. 197 loueth. 198 in] atte. 204 (fol. 102a.) *Title*] October. vp gooth. 205 plauntes. 213 vp. 214 lanyveer. 216 truncke. **P. 195.** 221 obseruaunce. 223 gumme vpon. 232 (fol. 103.) *Title*] October. 237 ayeine. 238 either. 239 vppe. **P. 196.** 246 Iuce. 250 faynte. 258 ryvullynge. 260 (fol. 103a.) *Title*] October. The] This. londes. 261 Atte. ane] and. 267 *In left*

margin opposite rubric: xiiij cam. *In right margin:* 42; e, f, g, h. 269 half. 271 helle. **P. 197.** 274. *In left margin opposite rubric:* xiiij cam. grekes. 277 wynes wynes heuy. 280 socoured. 286 commune. 287 is] it. 288 (fol. 104.) *Title*] October. 290 haue. 298 after. 299 mightily. **P. 198.** 303 whenne. 304 holde. 306 reseyne. summen. 307 Thre vnecs. 316 (fol. 104a.) *Title*] October. 320 dothe. 321 gliricide. 322 Alle. 324 montane. 329 vmbre. **P. 199.** 333 faste vppon. 335 drynk. 338 wynys. 339 wel. 341 eke for to. 342 wynes. 343 Wo. haue. 344 (fol. 105.) *Title*] October. greek. *In MS. line 348 follows line 350.* 351 mirre. 353 brayng. 356 saue. **P. 200.** 358 vnec. 359 vnec. 362 vppe. 363 v] l. 370 afre] *gl.* affra. 371 serueth. 372 (fol. 105a.) *Title*] October. 375 after. 377 strik. 381 Malowe] *gl.* altee. 385 therto. **P. 201.** 387 cors. 392 Nowe. 393 &. 396 commixt. 400 (fol. 106.) *Title*] October. trouble] *gl.* feculentum. 404 omit (to). 406 vved. 407 Appollo. 409 vnecs. Squinuant. 410 vnec. mastik. 411 vnec. 412 vnec. vnec. 413 vnec. **P. 202.** 415 the] thi. 424 grene. 428 (fol. 106a.) *Title*] October. vnto. 432 vppe alle. 436 vppe. 437 myracle. 438 vppon. 439 vppon. **P. 203.** 442 countur. 443 trete] *no gloss.* 445 vnec. 448 vse. 449 egestioun. 451 questioun. 456 (fol. 107.) *Title*] October. *In right margin:* xv cam. 457 grene. Citurtree. 463 *Rubric*] pomorum xvj cam. de ynomelle xvij cam. Nowe euerie. 463—464 *In right margin:* xvj cam et xvij cam. **P. 204.** 475 vp hent. 477 vppe. 478 But] Hit. 484 (fol. 107a.) *Title*] October. *Rubric*] Defructo. *In left margin opposite rubric:* viij cam. 485 deservyng. 486 thicke it be Carene. 487 vnto. 488 nys. 491 Nowe. vseth. *In left margin opposite rubric:* xix cam. 496 Vntil. with] werk. desolue. 497 devolue. **P. 205.** 499 vnder. 503 Iocounde. 505 *In left margin:* xx cam. 508 vp. 509 haluendel. 512 (fol. 108.) *Title*] October. An other. 513 omit (of). 517 vnecs. 519 vnder. *In right margin:* xxj cam. 522 loues. 524 Nowe. **P. 206.** 526 *Rubric*] vva. greca. *In right margin:* xxij cam. 531 after. 533 leef. 534 Vnder. 535 a doon. 538 vpborn. 540 (fol. 108a.) *Rubric*] October. *In left margin opposite rubric:* xxiiij cam. 543 houre] *om corrected to on.* 546 phebus. 547 *Rubric*] continuacio librorum. 547 superne. 559 vnto. 552 sauyng. 554 Vnder.

Book XII.

P. 207. *Title*] NOVEMBER. 1 *In left margin above rubric:* Primum cam. *Rubric*] fabe. lenticule. 3 vpon. 5 vnto. 6 loueth. 8 (fol. 109.) *Title*] November. 9 summen. satioun. 11 do. occacioun. 12 germinacioun. 13 wel. 18 ancre. **P. 208.** 23 repercusse. 26 saue. ther. 29 *In right margin:* Secundum cam. 31 provyne. 32 vmbydeluyng. 34 curuature. 36 (fol. 109a.) *Rubric*] veteri. iugo. percula repanda. *In left margin opposite rubric:* iij cam. 39 truncke. 42 thrive. 45 places. 44 Thi. 47 iointe. **P. 209.** 50 *Rubric*] vitibus. arboribus. *In left margin opposite rubric:* iiij cam. 55 saue. 56 profluent. 57 vnkept. 58 vntil. 61 euery. 62 Salutyng] *gl.* vel louting tort. Catchcord The olyve. 64 (fol. 110.) *Title*] November. *In left margin:* v ca. 65 wot] wol. *In right margin:* 97; e, f, g. 69 baskettes corbes fyne. 71 *Rubric*] D allio, vlpico, cepulis & plantis carduorum. *In right margin:* vj ca. vlpike. 72 dolven. 73 Mak reedes.

74 toppe] coppe. 76 wax f. **P. 210.** 78 luce. 80 vppe. 82 tha. 84 let. 85 *Rubric*] persico. prunis. lanyveer. *In right margin:* vij. ca. 86 pastyne. 90 picche. 92 (fol. 110a.) 102 delue. 103 yeer. **P. 211.** 106 heruest. 108 euerie. thing. 110 vppe. 118 *In right margin.* Cinabarum fit ex sulphure & argento vino. 120 (fol. 111.) both. 125 doone: 126 saue. heete. 130 vnrest. **P. 212.** 145 cours. 146 mylke. 148 (fol. 111a.) Vpon. 149 vntik. 152 lande. 154 stocke. 156 Almaundtree. 159 fertilite. **P. 213.** 162 enoculacioun. 164 occupacioun. 165 and of. noo. 170 haue. 173 avel goon. 174 omit (coact?) 176 (fol. 112.) 177 commodious. thus] this. 178 curnels. 182 atte. 184 euer. **P. 214.** 191 translacioun. 193 procuracioun. 194 Vnto. multiplicacioun. 196 vnder. vp. 198 faster. 200 delues. 204 (fol. 112a.) 205 vnto. 207 Putacioun. 210 vntil. 211 But] Yit. 213 summen. 217 vp. **P. 215.** 218 vptake. 222 ioyfulliche. 224 cold. 229 vp. 230 seke] *gl.* querende. 232 (fol. 113.) 233 vryne. 234 vryne. vnevenly. 242 Ydoluon. **P. 216.** 246 malo. 251 vppe. 253 vppe. 254 Vpgrowe. 257 fresshe. 260 (fol. 113a.) 262 xxxm. 267 sekir. 268 Summe. 269 up. 272 Blak. is] it. lond. 273 rapte] *gl.* contractus. **P. 217.** 274 vnneth. 275 noo thing. vse. 278 Ner. 279 septentrioun. 285 vppe. 286 euerie. 287 h[e]m. 288 (fol. 114.) 294 chasten. incrementacioun. 300 fleikes. **P. 218.** 303 delueth. 304 saue. 308 saue. 309 omit (drie). 310 grafted. 311 Citur and Qvynce. 312 Meddeler. 314 Almaundes. Iuglande. 316 (fol. 114a.) *In left margin opposite rubric:* viij cam. 317 vseth. 326 euery cheue. 328 suche. 329 &. **P. 219.** 330 *Rubric*] luxuriant. *In left margin opposite rubric:* ix cam. 332 secoude. 333 ffeveryere. 338 stocke. 339 vryne. 341 moolde. (Here 183 verses are missing, the number of the next line is 526.) 526 browsty] *gl.* rancido resolue. 528 dissolue. 529 wried] cleyed. 531 iche. **P. 220.** 536 after. (Here are 13 verses entirely missing, and two partly so.) 550 fletyng se. 551 in vaporosite. 552 Of bathes oon nyght be on fleyke or table. 553 And so Amorwe salted thai beth able. (Next line is 554.) 555 barm. 556 after. 558 &. 559 sharppe. Aisel. 561 passe] *gl.* passi. a] no gloss. yespon] *gl.* q. m. u. caperre p. 562 cyner] *gl.* cineris. wyne. 565 vnhurt.

The last 43 lines of book XII and the whole of Book XIII are missing from this MS.

University of British Columbia Library

DATE DUE

[illegible]

FORM No. 310

0412
P2
1896

STAS#MIDDLE-ENGLISH#TRANSLATIONS#OF#IDES#

AGRICULTURE FORESTRY LIBRARY

FORESTRY
AGRICULTURE
LIBRARY